

# Council

Wednesday, 20th July, 2022, 6.00 pm

Shield Room, Civic Centre, West Paddock, Leyland, PR25 1DH

## Agenda

### **1 Apologies for absence**

### **2 Declarations of Interest**

Members are requested to indicate at this stage in the proceedings any items on the agenda in which they intend to declare an interest. Members are reminded that if the interest is a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest (as defined in the Members' Code of Conduct) they must leave the room for the whole of that item.

If the interest is not a Disclosable Pecuniary Interest, but is such that a member of the public could reasonably regard it as being so significant that it is likely that it would prejudice their judgment of the public interest (as explained in the Code of Conduct) then they may make representations, but then must leave the meeting for the remainder of the item.

### **3 Minutes of the last meeting**

(Pages 5 - 20)

### **4 Mayors Announcements**

### **5 Our plans and ambitions for the Lancashire and South Cumbria New Hospitals Programme**

Jerry Hawker will deliver a short presentation. There will also be an opportunity to ask questions.

### **6 Cabinet**

(Pages 21 - 28)

To receive and consider the report of the meetings of Cabinet held on 20 June and 30 June 2022.

The report of the meeting of 13 July 2022 will come to follow.

### **7 Governance Committee**

(Pages 29 - 32)

To receive and consider the report of the Governance Committee held on Tuesday 24 May 2022.

<p><b>8 Scrutiny Committee</b></p> <p>To receive and consider the report of the Scrutiny Committee held on 12 July and the Scrutiny Budget and Performance Panel held on 20 June will come to follow.</p>	(To Follow)
<p><b>9 Council Meetings: Implications for Local Government Association Report</b></p> <p>To receive and consider the report of the Director of Governance and Monitoring Officer.</p>	(Pages 33 - 38)
<p><b>10 Committee appointments</b></p> <p>To appoint</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Councillors Julie Buttery and Alan Ogilvie as the Conservative group substitutes on the Standards Committee</li> <li>• A 'top up' Conservative member for the Police and Crime Panel.</li> </ul>	
<p><b>11 Peer Review Revisit</b></p> <p>To receive and consider the report of the Director of Change and Delivery.</p>	(Pages 39 - 56)
<p><b>12 Climate Emergency Strategy and Action Plan Update, including Annual Green House Gas Update</b></p> <p>To receive and consider the report of the Director of Communities.</p>	(Pages 57 - 158)
<p><b>13 Biodiversity Strategy</b></p> <p>To receive and consider the report of the Director of Communities.</p>	(Pages 159 - 260)
<p><b>14 Investment in Leisure Local Facilities</b></p> <p>To receive and consider the report of the Director of Communities.</p>	(Pages 261 - 282)
<p><b>15 Town Twinning Update</b></p> <p>To receive and consider the report of the Director of Governance and Monitoring Officer.</p>	(Pages 283 - 296)
<p><b>16 Music in the Park 2023</b></p> <p>To receive and consider the report of the Deputy Chief Executive.</p>	(Pages 297 - 302)

**17 Shared Services Future Development: Phase 3**

(Pages 303 - 326)

To receive and consider the report of the Director of Change and Delivery.

**18 Questions to the Leader of the Council**

**19 Questions to Cabinet Members**

Gary Hall  
Chief Executive

Electronic agendas sent to Members of the Council.

The minutes of this meeting will be available on the internet at [www.southribble.gov.uk](http://www.southribble.gov.uk)

**Forthcoming Meetings**

6.00 pm Wednesday, 21 September 2022 - Shield Room, Civic Centre, West Paddock, Leyland, PR25 1DH

This page is intentionally left blank

<b>Minutes of</b>	<b>Council</b>
<b>Meeting date</b>	<b>Wednesday, 18 May 2022</b>
<b>Committee members present:</b>	Councillors Jane Bell (Mayor), David Howarth (Deputy Mayor), Will Adams, Jacky Alty, Renee Blow, Damian Bretherton, Julie Buttery, Aniela Bylinski Gelder, Matt Campbell, Carol Chisholm, Colin Coulton, Mal Donoghue, James Flannery, Derek Forrest, Paul Foster, Mary Green, Michael Green, Harry Hancock, Mick Higgins, Cliff Hughes, Clare Hunter, Susan Jones, Chris Lomax, Jim Marsh, Keith Martin, Caroline Moon, Jacqui Mort, Peter Mullineaux, Alan Ogilvie, Colin Sharples, Margaret Smith, Phil Smith, David Suthers, Stephen Thurlbourn, Mick Titherington, Caleb Tomlinson, Matthew Tomlinson, Matthew Trafford, Angela Turner, Kath Unsworth, Karen Walton, Ian Watkinson, Gareth Watson, Paul Wharton-Hardman and Barrie Yates
<b>Committee members attended virtually (non-voting):</b>	Councillor Jon Hesketh
<b>Officers present:</b>	Gary Hall (Chief Executive), Chris Moister (Director of Governance), Asim Khan (Director of Customer and Digital), Mark Lester (Director of Commercial) and Ruth Rimmington (Democratic Services Team Leader)
<b>Public:</b>	24
<b>1 Apologies for absence</b>	
	Apologies were received from Councillors John Rainsbury, David Shaw and Carol Wooldridge.
	Councillor Jon Hesketh attended the meeting via Microsoft Teams and so was not able to participate in voting.
<b>2 Declarations of Interest</b>	
	No declarations of interest were received.
<b>3 Minutes of the last meeting</b>	
	Resolved: (unanimously) That the minutes of the Council meeting held on Wednesday, 20 April 2022 be approved as a correct record.

# Agenda Item 3

2

The Monitoring Officer, Chris Moister, noted that at the previous meeting he had referenced an email sent to members with guidance on purdah. He apologised and noted that the email had been sent to members of a different authority.

Councillor Phil Smith advised there was an outstanding query from the previous meeting at minute no 130 'Investment in the Council's Leisure Centres' regarding the capacity of heat pumps due to be installed. The Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing), Councillor Mick Titherington, undertook to share the information following the meeting.

## 4 Returning Officer's Report

The Returning Officer, Gary Hall, presented his report

The Mayor and members congratulated the newly elected Councillor.

The Returning Officer's report indicated by-election result as follows:

Ward	Councillor
Earnshaw Bridge	Lou Jackson

Resolved: (unanimously) that the report be noted.

## 5 Proposals for the Election of the Mayor for 2022/23

It was proposed by Councillor Harry Hancock, and seconded by Councillor Rene Blow, that Councillor David Howarth be elected as Mayor of the Borough of South Ribble for the forthcoming Council Year.

Resolved: (unanimously) that Councillor David Howarth be elected as Mayor of the Borough of South Ribble for the forthcoming Council Year.

## 6 Proposals for the Election of the Deputy Mayor for 2022/23

It was proposed by the Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster, and seconded by Councillor Matthew Trafford, that Councillor Chris Lomax be elected as Deputy Mayor of the Borough of South Ribble for the forthcoming Council Year.

Resolved: (by majority 25:1:19) that Councillor Chris Lomax be elected as Deputy Mayor of the Borough of South Ribble for the forthcoming Council Year.

There was a brief adjournment to allow the Retiring Mayor and Mayoress; the newly elected Mayor and Mayoress; and the newly elected Deputy Mayor and Mayoress to exchange robes, badges of office and commemorative badges.

Councillor David Howarth in the Chair

On resuming the meeting, Councillor David Howarth signed the declaration of acceptance of office of Mayor and thanked Councillors for his appointment. He introduced his Mayoress for the year, Councillor Angela Turner.

# Agenda Item 3

3

Councillor Chris Lomax signed the declaration of acceptance of office of Deputy Mayor and thanked Councillors for his appointment. He introduced his Deputy Mayoress for the year, his wife.

There was a brief adjournment to allow the guests of the retiring Mayor, Mayor and Deputy Mayor to leave the meeting.

## **7 Tributes to the retiring Mayor**

The Mayor thanked the Retiring Mayor, Councillor Jane Bell, along with her Mayoress, her daughter, for their hard work as ambassadors for South Ribble.

Political group leaders and other councillors also paid tribute to the Retiring Mayor and Mayoress for a very successful year and the positive work undertaken in the support of their charities.

Councillor Jane Bell responded, thanking Councillors for their kind words and support over the year.

She thanked her Mayoress, the Civic Attendant, the Mayor's Secretary, Senior Business Systems Officer and Communications Officer and for all their support and assistance.

## **8 Appointment of Deputy Leader and members of the Cabinet**

The Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster, informed the Council of his appointments to the Executive Cabinet and portfolio support roles for 2022/23.

### **Councillor Paul Foster - Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member (Strategy and Reform)**

- Corporate strategy
- Performance
- Public service reform
- Communications
- Events (including museums)
- Human resources and member development
- Strategic projects
- Waste collection
- Mental health awareness

### **Councillor Mick Titherington – Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing)**

- Community resilience and health inequalities
- Public health
- Environmental health
- Community safety
- Leisure policy development
- Homelessness
- Green agenda
- Air quality and climate change

# Agenda Item 3

4

## **Councillor Aniela Bylinski Gelder – Cabinet Member (Communities, Social Justice and Wealth Building)**

- Customer services
- Community development / community hubs
- Welfare assistance (including revenues and benefits)
- Neighbourhoods
- Digital strategy and ICT
- Wealth building
- Youth council
- Equality and diversity

## **Councillor Matthew Tomlinson – Cabinet Member (Finance, Property and Assets)**

- Finance
- Medium Term Financial Strategy
- Major developments and asset management to include, parks, open spaces and leisure and community assets

## **Councillor James Flannery – Cabinet Member Planning, Business Support and Regeneration)**

- Strategic Planning
- Regeneration master planning
- Housing strategy
- Licensing
- Economic development including support for business
- Car parking

### **Lead Members**

- Youth – Councillor Colin Sharples
- Social Equality and Justice – Councillor Jacky Alty
- Climate Change – Councillor Keith Martin
- Mental Health Awareness – Councillor Ian Watkinson

### **Member Champions**

- Armed Forces – Councillor Derek Forrest
- Older People – Councillor Jane Bell
- Safeguarding – Councillor Jane Bell

## **9 Appointments to Committees, Panels and Working Groups for 2022/23**

The Council considered a schedule of nominations for the appointment of committees, working groups and panels in accordance with the political balance of the Council, together with nominations to Chair and Vice Chair positions.

The Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster proposed, the Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing), Councillor Mick Titherington seconded, and it was Resolved (unanimously) that

1. The allocation of committee places in accordance with the Political Balance Rules be approved.



# Agenda Item 3

5

2. The Members, Chairs and Vice Chairs for the committees, panels and working groups set out below be appointed for the period of twelve months until the first business meeting of the Council in May 2023.

## **Appeals Committee**

(3 Members and 6 Reserves)  
(1:1:1)

Councillor Carol Chisholm  
Councillor Clare Hunter  
Councillor Angela Turner

Councillor Will Adams (Reserve)  
Councillor Renee Blow (Reserve)  
Councillor Matt Campbell (Reserve)  
Councillor Colin Coulton (Reserve)  
Councillor David Howarth (Reserve)  
Councillor Caleb Tomlinson (Reserve)

## **Appointment and Employment Panel**

(5 Members and 6 Reserves)  
(2:2:1)

Councillor Paul Foster (Chair)  
Councillor David Shaw  
Councillor Alan Ogilvie  
Councillor Michael Titherington  
Councillor Karen Walton

Councillor Aniela Bylinski Gelder (Reserve)  
Councillor Mary Green (Reserve)  
Councillor Harry Hancock (Reserve)  
Councillor Angela Turner (Reserve)  
Councillor Susan Jones JP (Reserve)  
Councillor Caroline Moon (Reserve)

## **Governance Committee**

(7 Members and 6 Reserves)  
(3:3:1)

Councillor Ian Watkinson (Chair)  
Councillor Colin Sharples (Vice-chair)  
Councillor Damian Bretherton  
Councillor Alan Ogilvie  
Councillor Margaret Smith  
Councillor David Shaw  
Councillor Kath Unsworth

Councillor Derek Forrest (Reserve)  
Councillor Harry Hancock (Reserve)  
Councillor Caroline Moon (Reserve)  
Councillor Angela Turner (Reserve)  
Councillor Matthew Trafford (Reserve)  
Councillor Karen Walton (Reserve)

## **Licensing and Public Safety Committee**

(12 Members and 5 Reserves)  
(6:5:1)

Councillor Jacky Alty (Chair)  
Councillor Renee Blow (Vice-chair)  
Councillor Jane Bell  
Councillor Julie Buttery  
Councillor Derek Forrest  
Councillor Chris Lomax  
Councillor Keith Martin  
Councillor Jacqueline Mort  
Councillor Peter Mullineaux  
Councillor Alan Ogilvie

# Agenda Item 3

6

Councillor John Rainsbury

Councillor Paul Wharton-Hardman

Councillor Harry Hancock (Reserve)

Councillor Mick Higgins (Reserve)

Councillor Margaret Smith (Reserve)

Councillor Angela Turner (Reserve)

Councillor Gareth Watson (Reserve)

## **Planning Committee**

(13 Members and 6 Reserves)

(6:6:1)

Councillor Caleb Tomlinson (Chair)

Councillor Malcolm Donoghue (Vice-chair)

Councillor Will Adams

Councillor James Flannery

Councillor Mary Green

Councillor Harold Hancock

Councillor Clare Hunter

Councillor Jon Hesketh

Councillor Chris Lomax

Councillor Caroline Moon

Councillor Phil Smith

Councillor Gareth Watson

Councillor Barrie Yates

Councillor Damian Bretherton (Reserve)

Councillor Angela Turner (Reserve)

Councillor Peter Mullineaux (Reserve)

Councillor Colin Sharples (Reserve)

Councillor David Shaw (Reserve)

Councillor Kath Unsworth (Reserve)

## **Scrutiny Committee**

(13 Members and 6 Reserves)

(6:6:1)

Councillor Angela Turner (Chair)

Councillor Michael Green (Vice-chair)

Councillor Will Adams

Councillor Julie Buttery

Councillor Matt Campbell

Councillor Colin Coulton

Councillor Malcolm Donoghue

Councillor Lou Jackson

Councillor Colin Sharples

Councillor Stephen Thurlbourn

Councillor Matthew Trafford

Councillor Kath Unsworth

Councillor Karen Walton

Councillor Harry Hancock (Reserve)

Councillor Chris Lomax (Reserve)

Councillor Jacqui Mort (Reserve)

Councillor John Rainsbury (Reserve)

Councillor David Shaw (Reserve)

Councillor Carol Wooldridge (Reserve)

# Agenda Item 3

7

## **Scrutiny Budget and Performance Panel**

(5 Members and 6 Reserves)  
(2:2:1)

Councillor Angela Turner (Chair)  
Councillor Will Adams  
Councillor Colin Coulton  
Councillor Colin Sharples  
Councillor Karen Walton

Councillor Michael Green (Reserve)  
Councillor Harry Hancock (Reserve)  
Councillor Chris Lomax (Reserve)  
Councillor Stephen Thurlbourn (Reserve)  
Councillor David Shaw (Reserve)  
Councillor Carol Wooldridge (Reserve)

## **Shared Services Joint Committee**

(5 Members and 6 Reserves)  
(2:2:1)

Councillor Paul Foster (Vice-chair)  
Councillor Aniela Bylinski Gelder  
Councillor David Shaw  
Councillor Margaret Smith  
Councillor Karen Walton

Councillor Damian Bretherton (Reserve)  
Councillor David Howarth (Reserve)  
Councillor Phil Smith (Reserve)  
Councillor Matthew Tomlinson (Reserve)  
Councillor Mick Titherington (Reserve)  
Councillor Angela Turner (Reserve)

## **Standards Committee**

(7 Members and 6 Reserves)  
(3:3:1)

Councillor Carol Wooldridge (Chair)  
Councillor Jacqueline Mort (Vice-chair)  
Councillor Renee Blow  
Councillor Carol Chisholm  
Councillor Derek Forrest  
Councillor Susan Jones JP  
Councillor David Suthers

Councillor Jane Bell (Reserve)  
Councillor Julie Buttery (Reserve)  
Councillor James Flannery (Reserve)  
Councillor David Howarth (Reserve)  
Councillor David Shaw (Reserve)  
Councillor Barrie Yates (Reserve)

## **Climate Emergency Task Group**

(11 Members)  
(Community Hub chairs – 5,  
Relevant Cabinet Member,  
2:2:1)

Councillor Keith Martin (Chair)  
Councillor Colin Coulton  
Councillor Michael Green  
Councillor Susan Jones JP  
Councillor Chris Lomax  
Councillor Peter Mullineaux  
Councillor Colin Sharples  
Councillor Stephen Thurlbourn  
Councillor Michael Titherington  
Councillor Angela Turner  
Councillor Kath Unsworth

# Agenda Item 3

8

**Local Plan Working Group**  
(7 Members)  
(3:3:1)

Councillor James Flannery (Chair)  
Councillor Caleb Tomlinson (Vice-chair)  
Councillor Peter Mullineaux  
Councillor Harry Hancock  
Councillor Phil Smith  
Councillor Ian Watkinson  
Councillor Gareth Watson

**Member Development Steering Group**  
(6 Members)  
(3:2:1)

Councillor Paul Foster (Chair)  
Councillor Will Adams  
Councillor Mary Green  
Councillor Harold Hancock  
Councillor Jacqueline Mort  
Councillor Carol Wooldridge

**Shared Services Joint Committee - Appointments Panel**  
(3 Members plus 3 reserves)  
(1:1:1)

Councillor Paul Foster  
Councillor David Shaw  
Councillor Karen Walton  
An Executive Member

Councillor David Howarth (Reserve)  
Councillor Phil Smith (Reserve)  
Councillor Michael Titherington (Reserve)

## 10 Appointment of Community Hub Chairs and Vice Chairs for 2022/23

A schedule setting out the Community Hubs Chairs and Vice Chairs was received. It was noted that there were no changes proposed to the arrangements approved previously by the Community Hubs.

The Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster proposed, the Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing), Councillor Mick Titherington seconded, and it was Resolved (unanimously)

the appointment of the Community Hubs Chairs and Vice Chairs for 2022/23 be as follows:

Community Hub Area	Chair	Vice Chair
Leyland	Councillor Colin Sharples	Councillor Jacky Alty
Penwortham	Councillor Will Adams	Councillor Ange Turner
Western Parishes	Councillor Colin Coulton	Councillor John Rainsbury
Eastern Parishes	Councillor Peter Mullineaux	Councillor Gareth Watson
Bamber Bridge, Lostock Hall and Walton-le-Dale	Councillor Chris Lomax	Councillor Clare Hunter

# Agenda Item 3

9

## 11 Appointment to outside bodies for 2022/23

A schedule of nominations for the appointment of Council representatives on outside bodies for the forthcoming Council year was considered.

The Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster proposed, the Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing), Councillor Mick Titherington seconded, and it was Resolved (unanimously)

That the appointment of Council representatives on outside bodies be as follows:

Appointments by role

Outside Body	Council Nominee
Chorley and South Ribble Partnership Executive (Leader)	Councillor Paul Foster
Determinants of Health Board (Relevant Cabinet Member)	Councillor Michael Titherington
Lancashire Police and Crime Panel (Leader / Cabinet Member)	Councillor James Flannery
Lancashire Waste Partnership (Relevant Cabinet Member / SR Councillor)	Councillor Paul Foster Councillor David Howarth (Reserve)
Central Lancashire Strategic Planning Joint Advisory Committee	Councillor James Flannery Councillor Caleb Tomlinson Councillor Malcolm Donoghue  Councillor Michael Titherington (Reserve) Councillor Paul Foster (Reserve)
Leyland Town Deal Advisory Board (at the invitation of the Cabinet Member)	Councillor Jane Bell Councillor James Flannery Councillor Paul Foster
Local Government Association - District Councils' Network (Leader)	Councillor Paul Foster
Preston, South Ribble and Lancashire City Deal Stewardship Board and Executive - Combined Meeting (Leader)	Councillor Paul Foster

# Agenda Item 3

10

## General appointments

Campaign to Protect Rural England - Lancashire Branch	Councillor Keith Martin
Armed Forces Member Champion	Councillor Derek Forrest Deputy: Councillor Alan Ogilvie
Balshaw's Church of England High School Education Foundation	Councillor Colin Sharples
Central Lancashire Health and Wellbeing Partnership	Councillor Michael Titherington
Chorley, South Ribble and West Lancashire Children's Partnership Board	Councillor Aniela Bylinski Gelder
Higher Walton Community Centre Management Committee	Councillor Chris Lomax
Lancashire County Council Health Scrutiny Committee (non-voting)	Councillor Lou Jackson
Lancashire Enterprise Partnership Scrutiny Committee (except the Leader)	Councillor James Flannery
Lancashire Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust - Council of Governors	Councillor Will Adams
Lancashire West Citizen's Advice Bureaux - Board of Trustees	Councillor James Flannery Councillor Will Adams (Reserve)
Local Authority Elected Member Older People's Champions - North West of England Network	Councillor Jane Bell
Local Government Association - General Assembly	Councillor Paul Foster
North West Local Authorities' Employers' Organisation	Councillor Paul Foster Councillor Michael Titherington (Reserve)
Preston and South Ribble Fairtrade Steering Group	Councillor Keith Martin
Springfields Fuels Limited - Site Stakeholder Group	Councillor Keith Martin Councillor David Shaw

# Agenda Item 3

11

Trustee's of Alice Rowlinson's Charity  
(any four people – don't have to be  
members)

Councillor Jacky Alty  
Carole Titherington  
Councillor Jane Bell  
Councillor Malcolm Donoghue

## 12 Council Meetings in 2022/23

Councillors noted the programme of Council Meetings for 2022/23 as follows:

- 20 July 2022
- 21 September 2022
- 23 November 2022
- 25 January 2023
- 1 March 2023
- 29 March 2023
- 17 May 2023
- 24 May 2023

## 13 Report of the Independent Remuneration Panel

The Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster, introduced the report of the Independent Remuneration Panel which informed Council of the findings and recommendations of the Independent Remuneration Panel, which had completed a review of members' allowances under the Local Authorities (Members' Allowances) (England) Regulations 2003.

Members debated the proposed Special Responsibility Allowance for the Deputy Leader of the Opposition, noting there were no proposals for an allowance for Vice-Chairs of Committees.

It was proposed by the Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster, seconded by the Deputy Leader of the Council, Councillor Mick Titherington and subsequently Resolved (unanimously)

### i) Annual Basic Allowances

That the basic allowance for Members should be £4,911.01.

### ii) Special Responsibility Allowances

That there should be Special Responsibility Allowances for the following roles at the level of remuneration indicated:

BODY	OFFICE*	ALLOWANCE
		£
Council	Leader	15368.83
Council	Deputy Leader	4,948.75
Cabinet	Member	6,412.27
Scrutiny Committee	Chairman	3,753.72

# Agenda Item 3

12

Planning Committee	Chairman	5,495.76
Standards Committee	Chairman	572.55
Licensing and Public Safety Committee	Chairman	<b>3,753.72</b>
My Neighbourhood Area	Chairman	3,753.72
Governance Committee	Chairman	3,753.72
Minority Group	Leader of largest Opposition Party	4,948.74
<b>Deputy Leader Minority Group</b>	<b>Deputy Leader Largest Opposition Party</b>	<b>£1500</b>
<b>Leader of Small Group</b>	<b>Small Group = 10% of total no. of councillors</b>	<b>£1000</b>
<b>Lead Member</b>	<b>Roles as agreed by Council</b>	<b>£1500</b>

### iii) Co-Optees Allowances

That Co-optees should not be paid an allowance, but be paid reasonable out of pocket expenses.

### iv) Dependents Carers' Allowance (Children Or Dependents)

To retain the arrangements under the current Scheme, which are that a dependent carers' allowance be paid when expenditure is actually incurred for attendance at Council and Committee meetings and the allowance be actual cost up to a maximum of the Carers Allowance. The allowances are only payable subject to the production of receipts and where care is provided by a registered social care provider, nursery or childminder.

That all members of the Council should be made aware of this aspect of the Scheme and clearly visible within the Scheme.

### v) Travel & Subsistence Allowances

That an annual allowance of £ 407.57 be paid for out of pocket expenses which is uprated in accordance with the Consumer Price Index as per the current Scheme.

### vi) Green Travel Allowance

That the Lead Member for Climate Change be requested to explore the possibility of incorporating an incentive into the Scheme to promote "green" travel. The Panel



# Agenda Item 3

13

supports and endorses such amendment to the Scheme and that it be recommended to Council for approval prior to the next review.

## vii) Suspension of a Councillor

That in the event of a Councillor being suspended the payment of the allowance should be suspended for the same period.

## viii) Other Recommendations

a) That the Basic Allowance and the Special Responsibility Allowances continue to be updated in line with National Joint Council Pay Award for employees and that the Travel and Subsistence Allowances be updated on an annual basis with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> April in line with the Consumer Price Index (CPI) as published for the preceding February.

b) That the Lead Member allowance be backdated to the date of Council the roles were first created;

c) That an Independent Remuneration Panel be convened every four years to coincide with Council's electoral cycle in order that it can advise on any necessary changes to the Scheme or on those occasions when there are any substantial changes to the Council's decision making structure.

An additional recommendation was proposed by the Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster, seconded by the Deputy Leader of the Council, Councillor Mick Titherington and subsequently Resolved (by majority 24:19:0)

“to request the Independent Remuneration Panel reviews and further comments on the rationale for the Deputy Leader of the Opposition receiving a special responsibility allowance yet Vice Chairs of statutory committees don't”.

## 14 Leisure investment in South Ribble Leisure Centres

The Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing), Councillor Mick Titherington, presented the report of the Director of Communities which made investment proposals for work at the Council's leisure centres to compliment the decarbonisation work already agreed by the Council and related funding.

Members debated the proposals and support was expressed, particularly acknowledging the health and well-being benefits to the residents of the Borough. The need to demonstrate value for money was noted and a report detailing project management and procurement would be presented to a future meeting of the Cabinet.

A request was made for the installation of stoma bag changing facilities and this would be investigated. It was confirmed that the pool(s) would be retiled, but clarification would be provided to Councillor Mrs Smith following the meeting regarding an 'integrity survey' and how long the pool(s) would be closed for.

The Mayor reminded all members of the need to be respectful during debate.

# Agenda Item 3

14

It was proposed by the Deputy Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing), Councillor Mick Titherington seconded by the Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster, and subsequently Resolved (unanimously)

1. To approve the proposed scope of works identified for investment into the Council's leisure centres as set out below in paragraph 20, which will complement the decarbonisation work already approved and delegates further changes or additions to the scope to the relevant Executive Member.
2. To approve that a sum of £5,836,200 is reallocated from the £19m capital budget originally set aside for a new leisure centre to fund the proposed investments into the Council's leisure centres. This is in addition to the £775k already approved at April Council. The remaining c£12.4m will be removed from the capital programme.
3. To note the proposed approach to procurement and that a report would come to June Cabinet seeking approval for the procurement strategy.

## **15 Exclusion of Press and Public**

The Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster proposed, the Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing), Councillor Mick Titherington seconded, and subsequently Resolved (unanimously)

That the press and public be excluded from the meeting for the following item of business on the grounds that it involves the disclosure of exempt information as defined by paragraph 3 of Part 1 of schedule 12A to the Local Government Act.

## **16 Leyland Town Deal Land Acquisitions**

The Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster, presented the confidential report of the Director of Commercial.

The purpose of the report was to ensure all members were updated on the progress of the Leyland Town Deal.

Members debated the update, including the potential for proposals to be considered by the Scrutiny Committee.

An amendment was proposed by Councillor Damian Bretherton and seconded by Councillor Peter Mullineax that 'before any decision are made at the Executive Cabinet in June, that the papers are presented to a meeting of full Scrutiny Committee to assess all relevant information'.

The Mayor declared that the amendment was lost (12:19:4).

It was proposed by the Leader of the Council, Councillor Paul Foster, seconded by the Deputy Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing), Councillor Mick Titherington, and subsequently

Resolved (19:12:4) that the updates within the report be noted.

Mayor

Date

# Agenda Item 3

15

This page is intentionally left blank

# Agenda Item 6

## Report of Cabinet

1. Any Cabinet recommendations on the reports that require a decision by full Council appear as separate items on the agenda.

### **General Report of the Cabinet - Meetings held on 20 June 2022 and 30 June 2022**

#### **Cabinet - 20 June 2022**

#### **Leisure Local Community Fund**

2. Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Director of Communities providing members with a series of leisure local community fund bids for approval.
3. A number of representatives from community organisations which had applied for the funding were present at the meeting.
4. The applications to the Leisure Local Community Fund had been invited until 22 May 2022. The Leader and Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing) considered all bids, and made appropriate recommendations for funding, which were approved by the Cabinet.

#### **Boost Fund Plus 2022**

5. Cabinet considered a report of Director of Communities bringing together the outcomes of Round 3 of the Boost Fund and a series of grant proposals for Boost Fund Plus.
6. Boost Fund Plus closed on 9 May 2022. Community hubs then met to triage and shortlist bids before the Leader and Cabinet Member for Communities, Social Justice and Wealth Building considered those bids endorsed by the community hubs. Scoring matrices were used to ensure that all applications were scored fairly, assessing project outcomes, demonstratable need, community involvement, target demographic, alignment with Council priorities, timescale, social justice, feasibility, sustainability/legacy, and community wealth building.
7. The Cabinet therefore agreed:-
  - i) To note the decisions of the Leader and Cabinet Member for Communities, Social Justice and Wealth Building in Round 3 of the Boost Fund.
  - ii) To approve grant funding proposals for Boost Fund Plus.
  - iii) To approve retention of unallocated budget for further community projects in 2022/23.

# Agenda Item 6

## **Community Hub Action Plans 2022-23**

8. Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Communities providing an update on the 2022/23 Community Hub Action Plans.
9. Projects contained in the action plans have been discussed and decided upon with members from each of the community hubs at planning meetings.
10. The Community Hub model continued to be reviewed and evaluated throughout 2021, which informed a report to Cabinet in December. This concluded that the existing model and the use of action plans continue to be an effective delivery mechanism for community priorities.
11. Cabinet noted the 2022/23 Community Hub Action Plans.

## **Equality framework**

12. Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Change and Delivery detailing the Equality Framework.
13. Cabinet approved the Equality Framework as a shared policy document.
14. The purpose of the Framework is to ensure we continue to meet our statutory duties under the Equality Act 2010 as a local authority, to update and set out a clear equality framework that reflects the development of shared services enabling a consistent approach, and to continue to strengthen the Council's commitment and advancement of equality.

## **Neighbourhood Services Strategy 2022-2025**

15. Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Customer and Digital requesting approval of the Neighbourhood Services Strategy 2022-2025 for consultation.
16. The Strategy ensures that the Neighbourhood service is fit for purpose, making best use of resources, and managing and meeting customer expectations.
17. Arising from a query in relation to the biodiversity aspect of the Strategy such as tree planting and wild flower meadows Councillor Bylinski Gelder indicated that applications for potential projects would be welcomed through the community hubs.

# Agenda Item 6

18. Some members stressed the importance of communications with regard to rewilding, in order to educate the public as to why the Council may not be grass cutting in certain areas. The Cabinet Member confirmed that relevant ward councillors would be consulted on such proposals.
19. Cabinet agreed that the report be noted and that the new Neighbourhood Services Strategy 2022-2025 is approved for consultation with community hubs and the Climate Emergency Working Group prior to Executive Member Decision.

## **Capital and Balance Sheet Outturn 2021/22**

20. Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Finance and Section 151 officer outlining the outturn financial position of the Council in respect of the capital programme at 31st March 2022, highlighting key issues and explaining key variances, and providing an overview of various elements of the Council's Balance Sheet as at 31st March 2022.
21. The Leader of the Council related the recommendations of the Scrutiny Budget and Performance Panel made at its meeting prior to the meeting of Cabinet, which were as follows:-

The Panel:

1. Thanks the Leader and Director for presenting the detailed report and answering questions.
2. Asks that the capital programme be carefully monitored to ensure delivery of the planned schemes.

22. Cabinet agreed to:-

1. To approve the revised capital programme as attached at Appendix A which includes approved amendments to the programme, as detailed at point 11 of this report, since the last Capital Monitoring report was approved by Cabinet in March 2022;
2. To note the variations to the programme, (which are detailed, by scheme, at Appendix B and referenced within the body of the report);
3. To note the position in the Balance Sheet Monitoring section of the report in respect of cash, investment and loan balances and debtors as at 31st March 2022.
4. To note and accept the recommendations of the Scrutiny Budget and Performance Panel.

# Agenda Item 6

## Revenue Budget Outturn 2021/22

23. Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Finance / Section 151 officer setting out the revenue and reserves provisional outturn for the council as at 31st March 2022

24. The Leader of the Council related the recommendations of the Scrutiny Budget and Performance Panel as follows:-

25. The Panel:

1. Thanks the Leader and Director for presenting the detailed report and answering questions.
2. Looks forward to the quarter 1 performance report updating on the impact of increased costs and cost of living crisis is having on our residents.
3. Asks that the level of reserves for planning appeals and inquiries be reviewed in the future.

26. Cabinet agreed the following:

1. To note the provisional outturn position for revenue and reserves as at 31st March 2022.
2. To approve the creation of the following reserves from the in-year underspend:
  - o £92k for the creation of a reserve for the costs of Planning Appeals and inquiries.
3. To note and accept the recommendations of the Scrutiny Budget and Performance Panel.

## Quarter Four Performance Monitoring Report 2021-2022

27. Cabinet considered a report of the Deputy Chief Executive providing members with a position statement for the Corporate Strategy for quarter four (January – March) 2021/22.

28. Councillor Foster related the recommendations of the Scrutiny Budget and Performance Panel which were as follows:-



# Agenda Item 6

The Panel:

1. Thanks the Leader and Director for their detailed report and answering questions.
2. Looks forward to the Chorley and South Ribble Partnership presenting its draft action plan to the Scrutiny Committee later in the year.
3. Asks for more information on the number of credit union members and amount saved and loaned.
4. Welcomes the commitment to take the credit union out to local communities across the Borough linked to community hubs.
5. Expresses concern at the customer service wait times and acknowledges the steps being taken to improve the situation and learn for the future.

29. Cabinet agreed:-

1. That the report be noted;
2. To note and accept the recommendations of the Scrutiny Budget and Performance Panel.

## **Vehicle Procurement Programme**

30. Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Customer and Digital requesting approval for the procurement of vehicle replacements and agreement to the procurement methods and evaluation.

31. The report also requested approval for the award of contracts to be delegated to the Leader and Cabinet Member (Strategy and Reform).

32. The Cabinet agreed:

1. That Cabinet notes the potential capital expenditure of up to £575,000 on vehicle replacement. The capital programme includes a budget of £1,253,000 for 2022/23 for vehicle replacement.
2. That Cabinet approves contract procurement methods and the tender evaluation criteria.

# Agenda Item 6

3. That the final award of contracts be delegated to the Leader and Cabinet Member (Strategy and Reform) for approval following procurement.

## **Leyland Town Deal Land Acquisitions**

33. Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Commercial requesting approval for the acquisitions and Heads of Terms as detailed within the report.

34. The Cabinet approved the recommendations with regard to acquisitions and Heads of Terms as detailed at paragraphs 2 – 13 of the report.

35. The decision ensures the Council achieves the outputs and commercial development project as detailed within the Business Cases for Leyland Town Deal project. It also ensures that the overall delivery programme completion date of 31 March 2026 is achieved.

## **Procurement Strategy for Leisure Centre Investment Work**

36. Cabinet considered a report of the Director of Commercial seeking to outline the procurement strategy options for delivering the investment programme of works for the Council's 4 Leisure Centres.

37. A detailed discussion was held by the Cabinet concerning the procurement options presented in the report.

38. Cabinet agreed:

1. That the preferred options for the undertaking of procurement for this work are as follows:-

a) That the procurement route for procuring the professional design team is Design and Build (Two Stage)

b) That the forms of contract for contractor appointment is JCT

c) That the Project Management and Quantity Surveyor Appointment be via Direct Award using the Rise framework

d) That the main contractor procurement be via Direct Award (mini competition) using the Rise framework

e) That the capital works programme to be delivered as one works package for all four centres – the main contractors to bid on basis of delivering both single or multiple / all sites

f) That a decision on the procurement of gym equipment be deferred to later date.

2. To delegate the contract awards for each procurement to the Cabinet Member (Finance, Property and Assets) in consultation with the Leader and Chief Executive.

3. To delegate any future updates to the procurement strategy which may be necessary to align with progressing Leisure Centre improvement projects to

# Agenda Item 6

Cabinet Member (Finance, Property and Assets) in consultation with the Leader and Chief Executive.

## Cabinet - 30 June 2022

39. Cabinet considered a report of the Chief Executive outlining a proposal to submit a Levelling Up Fund Bid for up to £20m.
40. Councillor Foster referred to the two projects identified in the report as recommended for the Bid, which were the Penwortham Public Realm and the Vernon Carus redevelopment. He stressed that these projects best fitted the Bid criteria and due to the timescales for the scheme, the Council needed to select projects which were already in the pipeline.
41. Arising from discussion on this item a query was raised in relation to the feasibility of other projects such as Midge Hall Railway Station.
42. Councillor Foster explained that Lancashire County Council, the Highways and Transport Authority felt that the Midge Hall Railway Station project was not developed enough at this stage. He also stated that the matter had been raised by Katherine Fletcher MP as referenced in the report.
43. Cabinet agreed:
  1. To approve the outline of the Levelling up bid and to delegate to the Leader and Cabinet Member (Finance, Property and Assets) the sign off for the business case.
  2. To bring back to Cabinet further details for consideration should the bid be successful.
44. The criteria for the submissions of any schemes was that significant preparation and planning of work had already been completed to meet the delivery deadline of March 2025. In this respect the bid was made up of schemes where the council already has plans either emerging or in place.
45. The Member of Parliament for South Ribble requested that the council consider a bid to bring forward the reopening of Midge Hall railway station but given the time constraints and other priorities this was not considered. Also suggested was that the LUF funding could provide some form of gap funding for the Town Deal. However to ensure a fair distribution of resources this has been discounted and the investment focussed on the outside of Leyland.
46. There were a number of schemes considered in other areas of the borough, Lostock Hall, Bamber Bridge etc. However individually these schemes would not

# Agenda Item 6

meet the levelling up criteria. The Cabinet however are continuing to look into the merits of each of these individual schemes and alternative funding arrangements.

COUNCILLOR PAUL FOSTER  
LEADER OF THE COUNCIL

# Agenda Item 7

## **Report of Governance Committee**

I am pleased to present the general report of the Governance Committee summarizing the business which was considered on 24 May 2022.

Please note that the report may not reflect the wording used in the minutes, as they have yet to be formally agreed.

### **Audit Progress Report and Sector Update**

1. The committee considered a report of the Council's External Auditor, Grant Thornton who advised that they had largely completed the final audit on the financial statements. They had also certified the housing benefit claim to the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP) on 25 March.
2. We noted that the External Auditor proposed an additional fee of £35k in relation to the 2021/22 audit for two reasons. Due to the IT system upgrade some officers could not access the South Ribble System which resulted in delays providing information on transaction/balance listings. Secondly, the External Auditor faced delays with the valuer. Enquiries had been sent to the Council by week commencing 23 August and initial responses were received on 30 September. However, insufficient information was provided. Further responses were not received until 15 October which delayed audit progress.
3. We asked for reassurance that IT issues were resolved and would not cause any further delay. The Director of Finance explained there was now a stable IT system which had been operating for some time, but reassurance would be given to members from the Director of Customer and Digital.

### **External Audit Plan 2021/22**

4. The Council's External Auditors presented their report and gave an overview of the External Audit Plan 2021/22. Three significant risks had been identified, management override of controls, valuation of land and buildings and valuation of net pension fund liability.
5. The External Auditors were also assessing the establishment of the new subsidiary of South Ribble Leisure to assess whether consolidated accounts would need to be produced to report the group transactions and balances.
6. We asked for clarification on the identified risk's and asked what would need to be done to fully satisfy the auditors. In response, the External Auditors advised they were standard issues they would look to review as the risk are required under the auditing standards.

### **Management responses to External Audit Planning Enquiries 2021/22**

7. The committee considered a report of the Director of Finance and Section 151 Officer which presented the management responses providing to the planning enquiries made by the External Auditors, Grant Thornton, as part of the 2021/22

# Agenda Item 7

statutory accounts. Members were asked to review and approve the responses.

8. The Director of Finance explained the responses related to the External Auditors Audit for 2021/22 wherein further information had been sought. We asked the External Auditors how the responses would be validated, and they advised they would corroborate and challenge officers to ensure the responses given were robust and accurate.
9. We asked if South Ribble Leisure would require a separate audit and noted that an assessment was still to be made by management and provided to the External Auditor's. The External Auditor's would consider this and decide whether it was appropriate and compliant with CIPFA code. The Service Lead (Audit and Risk) provided further assurance and advised that Internal Audit had already undertaken one audit on South Ribble Leisure in 2022 and were planning to complete four additional audits in 2023. Internal Audit were working with the board of directors to look at the governance arrangements to ensure governance arrangements were robust.

## **Internal Audit Annual Report and Opinion 2021-2022**

10. We considered a report from the Service Lead (Audit and Risk) presented a report which summarised the work undertaken by the Internal Audit service during 2021/22. The report also gave an opinion as required by the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) on the adequacy and effectiveness of the Council's framework of governance, risk management and control.
11. We noted the overall adequacy and effectiveness of the Council's governance; risk management and control processes are adequate. Significant progress had been made over the past twelve to eighteen months and a lot of new policies introduced. There needed to be opportunity now for the new policies to embed.
12. Members sought clarification on how assurance ratings could be improved by individual services, the Service Lead (Audit and Risk) explained that adequate ratings could be given for reasons such as re-introduction of controls, resourcing issues or new system implementations where the service could demonstrate they were strengthening the control environment. Alternatively, management actions are agreed following the audit for the service to implement and to improve.
13. Members noted the two IT reviews to be undertaken later in the year and asked if it would be better to bring forward their reviews. Members were advised that internal audit were to provide assurance that controls of systems were working effectively, and it wouldn't be best use of resource to review a service with known issues. IT were being given time to fix issues and embed new controls and would be assessed at a later stage.

# Agenda Item 7

## **Review of effectiveness of Internal Audit 2022**

14. The committee considered a report of the Service Lead (Audit and Risk) which provided the results of the self-assessment carried out by Internal Audit against the requirement of Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS) and Local Government Application Note (LGAN) as a means of assessing the effectiveness of Internal Audit.
15. The Service Lead (Audit and Risk) explained that there are 134 aspects of conformance, of which full conformance had been achieved for 128. There are five areas which are not applicable to the Internal Audit Service with only one partial conformance in relation to fraud which is featured in the Annual Governance Statement. Internal Audit also has to be externally verified with this next due in January 2023, the self-assessment would be considered to ensure it is accurate.
16. Members asked how many days it took to prepare the report and if it was included in the audit plan. In response, the Service Lead (Audit and Risk) explained it would normally take a day and half to go through, with the review more resource intensive the first time it is undertaken. After that, it was a case of maintaining the review and keeping it up to date. The review was included as non-chargeable time and was separate to the audit plan.

## **Draft Annual Governance Statement**

17. The Director of Governance and Monitoring Officer presented a report which presented the Annual Governance Statement (AGS) for 2021/22 and sought approval to be recommended to the Leader and Chief Executive for signing.
18. The Director of Governance explained the AGS had been prepared in accordance with CIPFA/SOLACE guidance and drawn from numerous evidence sources which were identified within the document. The AGS had now been condensed and simplified to make it easier to understand.
19. Members thanked the Director of Governance for the shorter AGS and asked for more information on the Local Government Ombudsman investigation which required an apology from the Council. In response, the Director of Governance advised he would provide the information to members outside of the meeting.
20. Members referred to the Peer Review and asked how political parties could work together better. The Director of Governance explained that officers could try resolve some of the issues to be perceived which would assist. However, the Centre for Governance and Public Scrutiny would be undertaking a piece of work which would review some of the arrangements in place in relation to meetings and how the council operates. This would identify issues or improvements. The Director of Governance would also work with groups and members around the

# Agenda Item 7

code of conduct, which was currently under review, and would look to simplify the standards regime to provide clarity and flexibility.

I would like to recommend that Council note the report.

COUNCILLOR COLIN SHARPLES  
VICE-CHAIR OF THE GOVERNANCE COMMITTEE  
CA



Report of	Meeting	Date
Director of Governance and Monitoring Officer (Introduced by Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member (Strategy and Reform))	Council	Wednesday, 20 July 2022

## Council Meetings: Implications for Local Government Association Report

Is this report confidential?	No
Is this decision key?	Not applicable

### Purpose of the Report

1. To inform councillors of the content of the Local Government Association report “Debate not Hate” (the Report), to update on the progression of the consideration of the new model code of conduct and to remind members of their obligations under the Code.

### Recommendations to Council

2. That members consider their role as community leaders and the implications of their conduct on the public perception of the council and councillors.

### Reasons for recommendations

3. The Report is the LGA’s response to an increase in abuse and intimidation of councillors. It has been prepared very much from the point of view of behaviours towards councillors and identifies a number of themes. One of which is the normalisation of these types of behaviours in how councillors are contacted and addressed.
4. Whilst the Report addresses mainly the external factors (those outside the council) which contribute to the damage to local democracy caused by abuse and intimidation, it is proper for councillors to consider how their behaviours can influence this environment.

### Other options considered and rejected

5. This report is for information. The themes and recommendations from the Report will be considered separately, and outcomes will be reported back to members in due course.

# Agenda Item 9

## Executive summary

6. There were a number of member behaviour related incidents at the Council meeting on 18 May last some of which led to the intervention of the Mayor who specifically addressed Council on the need to challenge respectfully during debates.
7. It is opportune therefore that the Local Government Association Report; Debate not Hate should be published at this time. Whilst this report addresses the impact of abuse and intimidation of councillors by the members public, it must be recognised that it is the behaviours identified, and not the persons behaving that way, which have the adverse impacts on democracy identified.
8. The Council will review both the identified themes and recommendations in the report and in due course present options to members for consideration.
9. However, it is proper to consider how Councillors behaviours influence this environment as this is within members immediate control.

## Corporate priorities

10. The report relates to the following corporate priorities:

<b>An exemplary council</b>	<b>Thriving communities</b>
A fair local economy that works for everyone	Good homes, green spaces, healthy places

## Background to the report

11. All councillors have worked extremely hard with officers to improve the governance environment of the Council with changes to processes and procedures being adopted and implemented and improved approaches to challenge at council meetings. This has been recognised by external audit, although it should be noted that inappropriate member challenge has been highlighted by them as an issue previously.
12. It is recognised that the Council is a political environment, ideologies can and do clash. It is important that the recommendations put to members and any subsequent decisions are tested and challenged robustly. This is important for good decision making. The options need to be considered and clear reasons for the decision should be provided.
13. This environment, if not approached and managed properly, can create situations where rather than challenge there is conflict. This environment of conflict entrenches behaviours and undermines the democratic process.
14. To contribute to managing this we have Standing Orders to govern meetings and debate and a Code of Conduct for Members to address acceptable behaviours. Both work in tandem to provide a framework to support constructive challenge, debate and decision making.
15. Standing Orders have been reviewed and broadly work well. All members have sufficient opportunity to speak to an issue and the rules of debate provide a structure to these contributions. There are still opportunities to improve Standing Orders and they are under constant review.
16. This report however will concentrate on member behaviours, governed by the Code of Conduct, and the impact and influence these behaviours have on the wider public perception of what is acceptable.

# Agenda Item 9

## Local Government Association Report – Debate not Hate – the impact of abuse on local democracy

17. In response to an increase in abuse and intimidation of elected officials the LGA commissioned a report into the effects of this on local democracy. A copy of this report is attached at Appendix A. I have extracted the following text from the executive summary to explain the effect that such behaviours towards members can have

***‘Councillors are at the centre of local democracy. Elected from amongst their local community and forming a vital link between councils and residents, it is a privilege and responsibility to be elected to public office. However, increasing levels of abuse and intimidation in political and public discourse are negatively impacting politicians and democracy at local and national levels.***

***Rights to object and constructive challenge are both key components of democracy, but abuse and intimidation cross the line into unacceptable behaviour and serve to silence democratic voices and deter people from engaging with politics.’***

18. It is acknowledged therefore that these behaviours negatively impact local democracy decision making, serve to silence democratic voices and even deter people from entering politics.
19. The LGA Report addresses behaviours exhibited towards councillors by the public, but it is the behaviours that are the cause of the negative implications, not who exhibits them. This report will concentrate on what councillors can do to address the highlighted issues.

### Code of Conduct

20. Both the existing adopted Code and the new model which is being reviewed with a view to adoption by the council make it clear that councillors are community leaders. Both codes detail behaviours members should exhibit to meet that standard.
21. This approach recognises that the behaviour of councillors is held as an example for the public of what is appropriate. The public should expect high standards of probity and behaviour by councillors, and are influenced as to what is acceptable behaviour by the conduct displayed by members. Where members behaviour falls below the standards expected, the public can be encouraged to act in that way themselves. This is addressed in the LGA Report referencing it as “normalising” behaviours.
22. Councillors should therefore acknowledge that not only do they have responsibility for their own behaviours, but also how they can influence the behaviours to councillors by others.

### Example of Councillor Behaviour

23. The LGA Report addresses abuse and intimidation and the effect on local democracy. This Council will be aware of findings by the Standards Committee of such behaviours by a councillor who, through their conduct, prevented a member of the Planning Committee from participating in a decision. This was done during the public session of a meeting. Whatever the intentions of the councillor, the effect was another councillor felt intimidated, did not participate in a decision they were entitled to and as a result local democracy was undermined.
24. Members of the public will have witnessed this incident, Planning Committee being one of the more publicly attended meetings and could easily form the view this is an acceptable way to address and treat councillors.

# Agenda Item 9

## **Council Meeting 18 May 2022**

25. There were a number of standards related incidents during the course of this meeting and they are being addressed under separate processes. This report seeks to not address the specific matters but the overall public perception of them.
26. This was the Annual Council meeting and the installation of the incoming Mayor. There were a high number of members of the public present, attending as guests of the incoming Mayor.
27. It was noticeable that the Mayor had to intervene during the meeting on a number of occasions to manage members approach to the debate. The Mayor reminded members of the requirement to treat others with respect and, whilst encouraging challenge in the debate, expressed the clear view that this should not involve making personal statements about other councillors.
28. The Mayor must be treated with respect when they make a ruling, it is required within standing orders members accept it. The Mayor had to remind members of his earlier direction on statements accusing others of being untruthful. The Mayor should not need to repeat themselves in this way.
29. The distinction between challenge on a political stance and personal statements was also drawn by the Mayor. The former a legitimate form of debate, that latter less so. Members should recognise that personal slurs are not a form of argument, they can be seen as a form of intimidation and, as per the LGA Report, undermine local democracy.

## **View of the Monitoring Officer**

30. The Code of Conduct provides a framework of acceptable behaviour for members to work within. It is not intended to direct certain behaviours but asks members to think about their conduct to avoid breaches. Whilst conduct is personal to each member it is assessed objectively, and this is supported by the involvement of the Independent Persons who fulfil the role of members of the public should a standards complaint need to be considered.
31. It is very important therefore for members to acknowledge their community leader role. The way councillors behave generally, but specifically how they treat each other, will be considered as the acceptable standard by the public. Councillors should be leading by example.
32. Whilst it may be viewed as a stretch to link physical attacks on politicians and online abuse of them by members of the public to how councillors conduct themselves towards each other, the tone is set by those interactions. This is particularly now meetings are not only streamed live but also recorded and available to watch later. Any examples of poor behaviour at meetings can be witnessed repeatedly.
33. I fully support the view that there is a distinction between debating a point on a difference of political party ideology and making the same argument through personal comments against individuals. The former sets out your beliefs and reasons for your position, a contribution to the information before members, the latter often does not relate to the matter under consideration but another councillor. The former is usually constructive and the latter not.
34. Whilst the offer of a sincere apology following a breach of the code is always welcome, the apology does not excuse the behaviour, it is simply an acknowledgement by the member of it. We really need to be in a position where no apology is required because adequate thought had gone into the conduct in the first place. An apology that is repeated on different occasions by the same member loses its sincerity, an apology is not a "get out of jail free card" for breaches of the code of conduct.
35. I am aware that some members of the public, who attended the meeting on 18 May left expressing unhappiness at how members had conducted themselves. The tone of the debate was perceived as hostile and unpleasant. Whatever the intention of members when raising points for discussion, it must be considered how it is perceived by the public.

# Agenda Item 9

36. This is particularly so given the LGA Report. The treatment of members, the behaviours exhibited towards them affects local democracy, negative behaviours have a negative effect.

## Conclusions

37. The behaviours exhibited at council on 18 May fell below what should be accepted of members at this council.

38. The purpose of debates at council is to progress the business of council, and efforts should be taken to concentrate comments on that business.

39. Personal statements about other councillors are not generally necessary in debate.

40. An apology by a member is an acknowledgement of poor behaviour, it does not excuse that behaviour.

41. The public are influenced by the behaviours exhibited by members. Bad behaviours can normalise a similar approach by the public making it appear acceptable.

42. The abuse and intimidation of councillors serves to undermine local democracy.

## Equality and diversity

43. There are no equality and diversity implications in this report. The behaviours addressed within it do not relate to protected characteristics (although it is acknowledged that in extreme circumstances of bad behaviour they could).

## Risk

44. The risks are identified in the LGA Report and go to the undermining of local democracy. This report seeks to outline how the identified risks can be managed through improvements to behaviour.

## Comments of the Statutory Finance Officer

45. There are no direct financial implications arising from this report.

## Comments of the Monitoring Officer

46. Comments are within the body of the report.

## Background documents

<https://www.local.gov.uk/publications/debate-not-hate-impact-abuse-local-democracy>

Report Author:	Email:	Telephone:	Date:
Chris Moister (Director of Governance)	chris.moister@southribble.gov.uk	01257 515502	7 July 2022

This page is intentionally left blank

Report of	Meeting	Date
Director of Change and Delivery (Introduced by Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member (Strategy and Reform))	Council	Wednesday, 20 July 2022

## LGA Peer Review Revisit

Is this report confidential?	No
Is this decision key?	Not applicable

### Purpose of the Report

1. This report presents the outcome of the Local Government Association (LGA) peer review six-month revisit which took place on-site in April 2022, following the virtual peer review in July 2021.

### Recommendations to Council

2. That Council note the report and progress to date.

### Reasons for recommendations

3. To support a commitment to the continuous improvement of South Ribble Borough Council.

### Other options considered and rejected

4. No other options have been considered.

### Executive summary

5. This report provides a summary of the feedback from the Local Government Association (LGA) peer review revisit, following the full peer review which took place in July 2021. The revisit report highlights the progress that has been made in delivering the action plan in response to peer recommendations and encourages the council to continue to focus on key areas of improvement. The revisit report is included at appendix 1.

# Agenda Item 11

## Corporate priorities

6. The report relates to the following corporate priorities:

<b>An exemplary council</b>	Thriving communities
A fair local economy that works for everyone	Good homes, green spaces, healthy places

## Background to the report

7. The LGA peer review took place in July 2021 as a virtual exercise due to the restrictions in place as a result of Covid-19. The report and recommendations were published at the time along with an action plan setting out how the council would respond.
8. In summary, the peer team recognised the promising nature of the work to date and outcomes in relation to governance that have been achieved, while delivering effective services throughout the pandemic and continuing to change ways of working including the implementation of shared services.
9. The peer team identified 8 recommendations to support continued improvement through a combination of 'quick wins' and longer-term objectives.
  - a) Embed a culture of good governance
  - b) Provide full clarity on the ambition and plans for shared services
  - c) Programme Plan for future work and political priorities
  - d) Medium Term Financial Strategy
  - e) Assurance on capital programme delivery
  - f) Organisational development and Management Practice:
  - g) Community Hubs
  - h) Political engagement in a balanced authority
10. An action plan was developed to set out the council's response to the recommendations. The plan was implemented, and key actions successfully delivered ahead of the revisit.
11. The peer review six-month revisit is a standard part of the process to check up on progress. Given the limitations of the original review, the peer team requested to visit the council on-site at the Civic Centre which took place on the 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> April 2022.

## Summary of the revisit report

12. Through this six-month progress review, the peer team acknowledged the robust action plan developed in response to the original recommendations, which included demonstrable examples, such as the approval of a refreshed Corporate Plan, revisions to the Council's Treasury Management Strategy, and an improved financial position reported through the Medium-Term Financial Strategy.
13. The team found that the positive response of the council has contributed to several fundamental improvements across governance, performance improvement and people management, which is a continuation of the council's progress in recent years.
14. The peer team also highlighted the benefits of spending time on site with the council and the greater insight this provided into the council's relationship with communities through community engagement and the community hubs.



# Agenda Item 11

15. The revisit report confirms that there are still opportunities to improve in relation to key challenges, which will form part of an ongoing commitment to deliver exemplary council services in line with the Corporate Strategy priorities.

## **Climate change and air quality**

16. The work noted in this report has no impact on the Councils Carbon emissions and the wider Climate Emergency and sustainability targets of the Council.

## **Equality and diversity**

17. There are no equality and diversity considerations for this report.

## **Risk**

18. The Strategic Risk Register records risks to organisational performance and improvement.

## **Comments of the Statutory Finance Officer**

19. No comment

## **Comments of the Monitoring Officer**

20. No comment

## **Background documents**

[LGA Corporate Peer Challenge Final Report 2021 \(southribble.gov.uk\)](https://www.southribble.gov.uk/~/media/2022/07/2022-07-01-LGA-Corporate-Peer-Challenge-Final-Report-2021.pdf)

## **Appendices**

Appendix 1 – Corporate Peer Challenge – Six Month Progress Review

Report Author:	Email:	Telephone:	Date:
Victoria Willett (Director of Change and Delivery)	victoria.willett@southribble.gov.uk	01772 625625	01/07/2022

This page is intentionally left blank

# **Corporate Peer Challenge – Six Month Progress Review**

**South Ribble Borough Council**

**5 - 6 April 2022**



## 1.0 Executive summary:

South Ribble Borough Council's (SRBC) Corporate Peer Challenge in July 2021 highlighted the progress and improvements that have been made in recent years, most notably addressing historic governance issues. Through this six-month progress review, the peer team were pleased to see that this work has been further embedded at the Council and recognise the continuing improvements that are taking place.

This progress review was completed on-site with the Council and has confirmed the original findings and recommendations that were developed through the team's previous online engagement. However, the physical time with the Council, and opportunity to visit the borough, has provided the peer team a much greater depth of insight into SRBC's relationships with local communities. This was powerfully illustrated through the examples presented at the "community thank you event", which was held to recognise the contribution of residents in responding to the COVID-19 pandemic. The Council's approach to community engagement and development was also well demonstrated through the number and diversity of examples provided through representatives of local Community Hubs. This work, and these relationships, is something which the Council is rightly proud of.

The Council illustrated a clear response to the findings of their CPC through the development of a robust action plan with regular reporting, and presented an overview of their progress since July 2021. This included demonstrable examples, such as the approval of a refreshed Corporate Plan, revisions to the Council's Treasury Management Strategy, and an improved financial position reported through the Medium-Term Financial Strategy. This positive response of the Council has contributed to several fundamental improvements across governance, performance improvement and people management, which is a continuation of the Council's progress in recent years.

Whilst these achievements are positive, it is to be expected, given the relatively short period of time since the CPC, that many of the issues and recommendations previously highlighted are still relevant. This includes the need for further consideration and structure regarding future stages of shared services, as well as the natural capacity challenges that are created by the ambitions of the authority, and the continued need for prioritisation. It is a positive that the Council recognises that this work is ongoing, and is continuing to invest corporate capacity and effort into improvement.

Since the original CPC, there have been several developments in the Council's operating context. This includes confirmation that a new Chief Executive will be working across both SRBC and neighbouring Chorley Council from January 2023, following the retirement of the current shared role. The Council has also received further external validation for their progress, including an unqualified value for money opinion from external auditors.

## 2.0 Background:

The six-month progress review is an essential part of the LGA Corporate Peer Challenge (CPC) process. These reviews are designed to take place approximately six months from the Council's publication of their original CPC report and supporting action plan. These reviews provide opportunity for the peer team to give feedback on the early progress made by the Council against recommendations and act as a sounding board for any potential next steps.

Typically, these reviews are conducted online, building on the understanding that the Peer Team have developed through their substantive on-site engagement. However, in this instance, the Peer Team had been required to complete the original fieldwork online due to rising COVID-19 rates, and Government guidance to minimise travel to Lancashire in July 2021. In this context, the Team agreed to complete the CPC virtually ahead of a physical six-month review.

The Council deserves recognition for their flexibility in supporting this alternative approach, as it demonstrates their willingness to engage with external support to facilitate improvement. It is hoped that this review will be the next step in an ongoing and open relationship between SRBC with LGA sector support. This will build on the enthusiasm that the Council has shown to access feedback, support, and challenge.

The July 2021 Peer Challenge was able to observe the clear improvements that South Ribble was making in response to significant challenges. This has continued with the Council developing a clear action plan in response to team's recommendations and being able to set out their progress. Furthermore, this review was also able to better consider issues of organisational development and community engagement through the team's physical presence which was not possible previously. A copy of the original CPC Report and the Council's action plan can be found in the following link, and should be read in conjunction with this note: <https://www.southribble.gov.uk/article/2061/Peer-Review-2021> .

The Council also produced a short position statement of progress, which was helpful to the team, and which should also be published alongside this report.

### 3.0 Peer team, scope, and context:

For this six-month progress review, all members of the original CPC provided their time to support the process on-site. The LGA are grateful for their continued support for sector-led-improvement:

- Arthur Charvonia: Chief Executive (Babergh and Mid Suffolk District Councils).
- Cllr Peter Fleming: Leader (Sevenoaks District Council).
- Cllr Bryony Rudkin: Deputy Leader (Ipswich Borough Council).
- Emma Foy: Section 151 Officer (Hart District Council).
- Kevin Powell: Executive Director (Broxtowe Borough Council).
- Matt Dodd: Peer Challenge Manager (Local Government Association).

A scope for this work was agreed with the SRBC ahead of this progress review. As the team's previous work had been completed online, it was agreed that this work would place a greater emphasis on issues which are better experienced physically rather than online, specifically: community engagement and organisational development. With this in mind, there were three key strands to this work: validating online findings, considering progress to-date, and highlighting key issues for the future.

To support this review, the Council and LGA developed a timetable which included one-to-one interviews with political group leaders and senior officers. This timetable also included focus groups with staff working in governance functions and shared services. Finally, the team's time on-site allowed for a '*speed dating*' review with representatives from across the Council's five Community Hubs, as well as attending local community events. These final elements were particularly valuable in supporting the team's understanding.

The July 2021 CPC made a series of recommendations to support the Council's ongoing improvement journey, which are clustered under the following themes in this report:

- Organisational development, culture, and community engagement.
- Governance, finance, and internal controls.

- Political engagement, prioritisation, and major programmes.

Whilst this six-month review focuses on the progress made against the council's action plan, it also allows consideration of any changes in the Council's operating environment over this period. This can often mean new opportunities or challenges, or wider changes in context since the team were last onsite. As part of this review the Council provided further information on this context, most notably including:

- We can see that the Council has made progress against their action plan, and recognise the changes introduced over the past six months. This has been demonstrated through progress against recommendations, but also through the unqualified value for money opinion which the Council has received from external auditors. This is a significant step forward from the previous issues which they have faced.
- The Council has continued with the implementation of shared services with the neighbouring authority of Chorley Council. This has most recently included the ICT and customer services across both Councils.
- In the Spring of 2022, the shared Chief Executive working across both SRBC and CDC announced that they would be standing down from the role in December 2022. It has since been confirmed that the current Deputy Chief Executive will be taking up this position.
- The Councils across Lancashire have set out a shared position on a potential devolution deal for the area. This has involved all local Councils signing up to shared principles which they would work to, should they secure greater control over £5.6bn funding. These discussions do not currently include the prospect of an elected Mayor for the region.
- The conclusion of a historic employment tribunal, which will enable the Council to continue to move forward and require less capacity to be directed towards legacy issues.
- The model of Community Hubs which was presented to the Team in July 2021 has been further refined. This has included the Council conducting a thorough review of their work which was presented to Cabinet in December 2021 and has supported the allocation of resources through towards community priorities.

## 4.0 Organisational development, culture, and community engagement:

Under this theme, consideration was given to activity against the following recommendations which were made as part of the original onsite work:

- **Community Hubs:** SRBC have developed a community led approach to resident engagement through their Community Hubs. This model has real potential to reshape the Council's dialogue and relationship with its residents. This approach also has the potential to support improved engagement with residents, and SRBC should consider the impact of Community Hubs on their wider methods and channels of engagement. These issues should be included in the review of Community Hubs in the Autumn of 2021 to ensure that this opportunity is not treated in isolation and is instead considered alongside the wider impact on the Council's relationship with residents and all the Council's work. These community hubs provide a new opportunity for the Council to raise the profile of their wider services with residents.
- **Organisational development and HR practice:** The Councillors and Officers of SRBC have worked extremely hard to support residents throughout the Coronavirus pandemic and political and managerial leaders are rightly proud of these achievements. As the country moves through the national roadmap to ease restrictions, SRBC should consider how these achievements are recognised, managing the wider workforce in returning to the workplace, and introductions for those who may have joined the Council during this period. There is also a need for more standardized practice to HR across council directorates.

This onsite six-month review enabled the team to better understand the depth and breadth of the SRBC's relationship with residents beyond our previous online work. Central to this, are the Council's five Community Hubs which was presented to the team as emerging practice in July 2022. The team were pleased to hear the first-hand examples provided from Hub representatives about the work that they have delivered. This has included community conversations to address social isolation, physical investment in neighbourhoods, inter-generational activities through shared interests such as angling and gardening, and a new method of engagement and consultation. Beyond the practical benefits that these hubs will



have brought to residents, the team was pleased that this work has been underpinned through a thorough review of this model which was presented to Cabinet in December 2021.

This review, alongside the practical examples presented, has provided the necessary evidence base to support further investment into this approach and the continuation of the current model. The Council is taking this forward through another round of ‘*boost funding*’, providing a clear process and rationale to support further investment through these Hubs. The team were struck by the cross-party buy-in which exists for this approach and recognise that this has supported cross-party work to focus on delivery at a community level. This exciting model will present further opportunities, including the potential to engage wider public sector partners in this work.

The peer team appreciate that SRBC organised a staff thank you event in October 2021 which recognised the contributions of the workforce throughout the coronavirus pandemic. The team also attended the event, which was organised for local community groups, and recognise the value in this approach in building on the joint work completed in responding to the pandemic. Beyond the staff event, the Council has also introduced a ‘*Passport to People Management*’ programme, which includes a range of training and development opportunities to support staff progression. This scheme was launched in January 2022 and will support increased consistency across human resource practices as previously highlighted as an issue through the CPC.

The Council has also taken the decision to conduct ongoing staff surveys to support dialogue and improvement with their workforce. The most recent survey illustrated comparatively low scores for SRBC respondents with only 58% responding positively with their views of the Council, and 45% with their views of the Council’s Senior Leadership Team. Whilst these results are not positive and illustrate some of the live issues which exist regarding shared services, the Council does deserve praise for the commitment to completing this work and their pro-active response to the findings to date. This includes a commitment to edit and amend their People Strategy considering the findings.

The Peer Team would encourage the Council’s Organisational Development to focus on internal communication and adopt the principle that “*you can’t communicate too much*”. This is especially important in the context of shared services and should be accompanied through increased visibility of core corporate services to provide a framework and support to staff as they work through these issues. The team appreciate that there has been progress made in

this regard, with the second phase of shared services implementation (ICT and Customer Services) including greater communication than previous phases. However, it is important that this communication plan is not just on the planned benefits of shared services, but also addresses the practical issues associated with integration, including the day-to-day impact that it will have on specific roles.

## 5.0 Governance, finance, and internal controls:

Under this theme, consideration was given to activity against the following recommendations which were made as part of the original onsite work:

- **Embed a culture of good governance:** SRBC need to build on their momentum and progress regarding governance. This includes ensuring that their existing reforms have embedded within the organisation’s processes, practice, and culture, as well as considering further areas that may not currently be within the scope of the Council’s existing action plan.
- **Medium Term Financial Strategy:** The Council has managed their finances well in responding to the immediate issues of COVID 19. However, the Council’s current MTFS contains a rising budget gap through to 2024, and further work is required to assure proposals already contained and develop further policy options for future years.
- **Assurance on capital programme delivery:** The Council plans to significantly increase their capital delivery programme over the next four years. However, this is a largely borrowing funded programme and the minimum revenue provision of these plans should be built into the Medium-Term Financial Strategy. Further research should also take place on capital funding for this programme as borrowing from PWLB is more difficult than it has been in the past and cannot be used for any form of financial yield.

Importantly, the progress which the peer team felt that the Council was making on these issues has been further validated by external auditors providing an ‘*unqualified*’ value for money opinion. This represents significant progress for the Council, especially in the light of the previous findings and recommendations. The Council developed a clear action plan in response to these issues and has continued to make progress on them.

Beyond this action plan, the Council has shown commitment to embedding this culture, including rolling out mandatory training to all staff on issues of preventing fraud, whistleblowing, and risk, with an enhanced training requirement for managers on issues of ethical governance. The Council has also established a Corporate Governance Group to monitor progress on these issues and provide clear channels and leadership to the issue. The Council has a clear plan for the next steps which it is taking to further support this work, including a review of the Council's Code of Conduct through a Member's Working Group, and brokering of external support to review the Council's constitution. The Peer Team would encourage the Council to consider how these structures can improve practice in other areas (e.g., information governance). This would include ensuring that the Senior Information Risk Owner (SIRO) uses these forums to support improved practice and approaches to issues of information.

The Council's previous Medium Term Financial Strategy included a forecast cumulative gross deficit of £1.9 million for 2022-2023, rising to £3.2 million for 2023-2024. Since the team were last with the Council, the Council has approved a balanced budget for 2022-2023. The budget was accompanied by an updated MTFS which includes a net deficit of £740,000. The Council is planning to take their Transformation Programme to Cabinet in June which will contain further information regarding the delivery of efficiency savings and income generation to address this residual gap. As with all Councils, it is essential that there is clear and timely budget reporting to support well-informed financial decision making.

Finally, the peer team were pleased to note that the Council is developing a standardised business case process for capital investment (aligned to the revised CIPFA prudential code). The Council has also revised their minimum revenue position to clear their pre-2008 debt in the Treasury Strategy of their new budget, with the remaining post 2008-debt being spread across the life of their whole asset base.

## 6.0 Political engagement, prioritisation, and major programmes:

Under this theme, consideration was given to activity against the following recommendations which were made as part of the original onsite work:

- **Political engagement in a balanced authority:** The finely balanced politics of SRBC

places further emphasis on the need for effective cross-party working relations. Given the challenges ahead it is important to ensure, where possible, a strong cross-party consensus on many of the priority and long-term issues that are facing the borough. This should include consideration of the contribution that Scrutiny can make to provide constructive challenge on issues and building on the sharing of information across political groups that has been developed during the COVID pandemic.

- **Provide full clarity on the ambition and plans for shared services:** One of the strongest themes to emerge during this peer review was the shared services arrangement with Chorley Council. It is the view of the peer team that the Council needs to be clearer on the over-arching vision, aims and timescales relating to shared services including the processes that will be used to achieve these. This presents the opportunity to build on the progress that SRBC have made on shared services to-date and generate further staff support for future phases. This issue was also highlighted in the LGA revisit to SRBC following their 2017 Corporate Peer Challenge.
- **Programme Plan for future work and political priorities:** There are several key priorities that exist at SRBC simultaneously. This includes a corporate commitment to governance improvements, an ambitious capital programme, COVID-19 recovery proposals, and future ambitions for shared services. Whilst this ambition is laudable, there is a need for the Council to carefully programme manage interdependencies and ensure that there is appropriate corporate capacity to deliver this breadth and depth of work.

The political make-up of the Council is unchanged since the Peer Challenge, being under no-overall control, with 23 Labour Councillors, 22 Conservatives, five Liberal Democrats and one vacant seat. The Council is led by a Labour administration which has a confidence and supply arrangement with the Liberal Democrat Group on an issue-by-issue basis. The Council has responded to the recommendations of the July CPC by holding regular all-party Leader meetings to support cross-group understanding on key issues. The Peer Team would recommend continued time, effort and space is made for these conversations to support understanding and appropriate political challenge on emerging issues. The Council has also recently undertaken a review of their Scrutiny Functions with external support provided by the Centre for Governance and Scrutiny. This engagement will be essential, especially in the context of all-out elections in May 2023.

A recurring theme of both the original Corporate Peer Challenge and progress review was the issue of shared services with neighbouring CDC. The peer team heard through the July CPC the perception of a “*Chorley takeover*”, which reflected that many of the senior roles within the shared management structure had been given to CDC Officers. This was still a live issue during the progress review and was further illustrated by the Council’s staff survey results. The staff survey results also highlighted clear frustrations with ICT, with only 48% of South Ribble staff (and 60% of shared services staff) saying they have the right equipment for their job and identifying training needs for staff to support their use of existing ICT systems. In this context, it is important for the Council to continue to communicate with staff working in shared arrangements, and to ensure that any lessons are captured and used for future phases of the programme.

The Council has made some progress against the recommendation regarding the required clarity for shared services, engaging the Leadership of both councils on their future. This was followed by a public paper in February 2022. The Peer Team would continue to recommend that the more clarity that can be given to these decisions at the earliest instance will support informed decision making, implementation and staff buy-in. Central to this recommendation, is providing clarity over important first principles such as sovereignty and the desired end-goal for services. This articulation of these issues, and their inclusion in regular communications will provide a clear framework to support staff understanding and political engagement on any future decisions.

The peer team appreciate that the Council has passed a refreshed 2022 Corporate Strategy. This refresh involves continuity of long-term priorities and outcomes, but incorporates new projects, measures and milestones which will move the organisation towards this. This refresh will provide further clarity of long-term vision and will support continued alignment with the Council’s revised MTFs. Importantly, the updated performance management framework, which will help to provide clear overview of progress against the plan and will support ongoing political engagement on these issues. The content of this plan has been helped through clear business planning for 2022-2023 which will support services to align their activity and resources with this vision. There has also been additional capacity provided to the organisation through the re-introduction of ‘*head of service*’ roles as a third tier which should support in this regard.

Finally, the peer team recognise that this Strategy refresh will support prioritisation of

activities and the alignment of resources. However, the team also remind the Council that this should include elements of de-prioritisation. The team recognise the breadth of issues included in the refreshed corporate strategy will perpetuate the challenge that was heard through the original CPC that *'everything is a priority now'*. The team encourage the Council to use this strategy to provide further clarity on what they are not going to do, or what they will do at a later stage, and to remain cognisant of this challenge.

## 7.0 Summary and next steps

In the time since the peer team completed the online Peer Challenge with South Ribble in July 2021, it is recognised that the Council have set out a comprehensive response to the recommendations made. Whilst six-month progress reviews are not about testing whether these recommendations have been delivered in full, it is clear that much has been progressed. To date there has been a purposeful and comprehensive response, and there is an organisational awareness of what is required next.

However, capacity is finite and given the scale of ambition and pace of change this will remain a challenge. Historically, the Council has often taken an 'opportunistic' approach responding to the chances which emerge and changes in context. Whilst this remains an issue, in-light of the ambition of the Council, and the delivery of the 2022 Corporate Plan, it is of increasing importance to continue to follow the roadmap recently set-out, ensuring that they are aligning resources to achieving their vision.

Whilst it is the intention of this six-month review to consider progress against existing recommendations rather than providing new guidance, the team would encourage the Council to reflect on the following:

- What future work is needed to maximize the benefits of shared services. The Council already recognises the importance of this topic and has set out a framework for this work but more time is required to continue to think through these issues.
- It is appreciated that the Council is looking to introduce more capacity at a Head of Service level, but there is a need to ensure that there is appropriate training and support for this new tier. The Council is already mindful of this, and have plans in-place to support.
- You need to continue to provide programme planning, robust budget monitoring and cost

- reporting on the delivery of shared services savings and wider transformation benefits.
- We would encourage the Council to put more attention on your SIRO (Information Governance) and cyber security challenges especially in the current context.
  - You need to consider the transition towards a new Chief Executive and managing this process to ensure a smooth transition.
  - There could be potential benefits to local political groups considering the ‘Be a Councillor’ programme in the context of all out elections in 2023.
  - Introduce mandatory cyber security training for all employees (and potentially Councillors), recognising that 60% of breaches are caused by human error or internal errors. This could be accompanied by an exercise to assess the current maturity of the organisation on issues of Information Governance, potentially through a SIRO audit structure.

It is recognised that senior political and managerial leadership will want to consider, discuss, and reflect on these findings. To support transparency, the council is advised to publish this note.

Helen Murray is the LGA’s Interim Principal Adviser for the North West and Matt Dodd is the Council’s lead contact at the LGA. Matt is available to discuss any further support the council requires following this progress review – [Matthew.Dodd@Local.gov.uk](mailto:Matthew.Dodd@Local.gov.uk)

This page is intentionally left blank



Report of	Meeting	Date
Director of Communities  (Introduced by Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing))	Cabinet  Full Council	Wednesday, 13 July 2022  Wednesday, 20 July 2022

## Climate Emergency Strategy and Action Plan Update, inc. Annual Green House Gas Update

Is this report confidential?	No
------------------------------	----

Is this decision key?	No
-----------------------	----

### Purpose of the Report

- To provide members an update on the work undertaken with regard to the Climate Emergency Strategy and Action Plan.

### Recommendations to Cabinet

- That members note the work undertaken by the cross-party Climate Emergency Task Group.
- That members note the current carbon footprint of both the Council and the borough.
- That members note the actions and progress made towards the Climate Emergency and Air Quality Action Plans and wider agenda.
- That Council be recommended to approve the updated Climate Emergency Strategy.

### Recommendations to Council

- That members note the work undertaken by the cross-party Climate Emergency Task Group.
- That members note the current carbon footprint of both the Council and the borough.

# Agenda Item 12

8. That members note the actions and progress made towards the Climate Emergency and Air Quality Action Plans and wider agenda.
9. That Members approve the updated Climate Emergency Strategy.

## **Reasons for recommendations**

10. In July 2019 the Council declared that the effect of climate change within the borough poses an immediate danger to the Health and Wellbeing of our residents. To combat this threat the Council declared a Climate Emergency and set a goal of rendering the borough net-carbon neutral by the year 2030.
11. The effects of climate change are still identified nationally and internationally as one of the biggest threats to humankind and the wider environment. The issue has also grown in understanding, acceptance and importance over the last year in public, political and business worlds.
12. A cross-party Climate Emergency Task Group was formed to work with officers to achieve this goal. The Task Group have met regularly to move this agenda forward.
13. In July 2020 members approved and adopted a Climate Emergency Strategy. The Strategy, Appendix 1, provided background to the Climate Emergency issue, our current position in terms of the Council and the borough and identified categories of areas to concentrate on to achieve the overall goal of net-carbon neutral by 2030.
14. Members were also given a commitment by the Task Group that the strategy would be reviewed and revised each year, including an update on the current carbon footprint and work undertaken.
15. This Strategy was updated and presented to Full Council in July 2021 and has again been updated and is presented within this report. As the original Climate Emergency Strategy was approved by Full Council, the revised strategy also needs to be approved.
16. In July 2021, following the adoption of the Climate Emergency Strategy a Climate Emergency Action Plan was approved at Full Council, detailing some of the measures that would be taken to achieve the Council's goal of net-zero carbon emissions by 2030. This Action Plan complements the existing Air Quality Action Plan. This report contains an overview of the progress that has been achieved against these action plans and some detail of the challenges that are still faced.

## **Other options considered and rejected**

17. None, a commitment was given by the Task Group and accepted by Full Council that the strategy would be reviewed, and an update given each year along with progress on the overarching goal of achieving net-zero carbon emissions by 2030.

# Agenda Item 12

## Executive summary

18. This report presents, for members consideration and approval an updated Climate Emergency Strategy. This Strategy provides an update on changes within the borough over the last year along with a revision of the stated goals, objectives and limitations of the group.
19. An update on the actions taken over the year is also presented for members consideration.
20. The Climate Emergency group made a commitment to review the Climate Emergency Strategy, when it was first adopted, and this revision has been produced along with an updated carbon footprint calculation.

## Corporate priorities

21. The report relates to the following corporate priorities: (please bold all those applicable):

<b>An exemplary council</b>	<b>Thriving communities</b>
<b>A fair local economy that works for everyone</b>	<b>Good homes, green spaces, healthy places</b>

## Background to the report

### Climate Emergency

22. The effects of man-made climate change are identified as one of, if not the biggest, threat to humankind and the wider environment. Understanding, acceptance and desire for action to combat this threat has grown over the last few years.
23. In 2018, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) published a report which advised that we must limit global warming to 1.5°C, as opposed to the previous target of 2°C. Their review of over 6,000 sources of evidence found that, with a rise of 1.5°C, there would be risks to health, livelihoods, food security, water supply, human security and economic growth. It warned that we have only 12 years left within which to take the serious action required to avert this crisis and avoid the worst impacts.
24. The most recent report from the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) has confirmed that the global warming target of 1.5°C will be exceeded within the next 20 years, with escalating and compounding impacts on extreme weather events, flooding, climate refugees, food production and the spread of disease.
25. In 2021 the IPCC issued a new report stating *“it is unequivocal that human influence has warmed the atmosphere, ocean and land. Widespread and rapid changes in the atmosphere, oceans and cryosphere and biosphere have occurred.”*
26. It continues by identifying that *“global temperature rises will continue throughout the 21<sup>st</sup> century under all modelled scenarios and a global temperature of 1.5°C and 2°C will be exceeded during the 21<sup>st</sup> century unless deep reductions in carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gas emissions occur in the coming decade”*

# Agenda Item 12

27. It is imperative that humans take all possible action to limit the impacts of the above events. The Council as a social leader, regulator, employer and developer has a moral and legal duty to minimise its emissions and impact on the environment, prepare for the impact of climate change, adapt and encourage others to do the same.
28. Please note that this document refers to emissions of “carbon” or “carbon dioxide”. This should be considered shorthand for all greenhouse gas emissions, not just carbon dioxide.
29. In parallel, the UK Climate Change Act 2008 established the National Adaptation Programme. The corresponding UK Climate Change Risk Assessment identifies 6 priority risk areas: flooding, high temperatures, water supply shortages, natural capital, food production; and pest and diseases.
30. In July 2019 this Council declared that the effect of climate change within the borough poses an immediate danger to the health and well-being of our residents and therefore proclaimed a Climate Emergency with immediate effect.
31. To combat this threat, the Council set a goal of rendering the borough carbon neutral by the year 2030, against 1990 emission figures. For avoidance of doubt, this goal means the borough shall produce no net carbon emissions by this date, taking into account actions that have the effect of removing carbon from the environment.
32. In order to implement this decision, a Standing Working Group on the Climate Emergency was created. A scoping document was prepared, presented to and agreed by members along with an interim action plan.
33. In July 2020 members approved and adopted a Climate Emergency Strategy. The strategy provides details and background to the Climate Emergency crisis, sets the definition of the Council’s overall goal in relation to the Climate Emergency, presents the calculated carbon footprint for both the Council operations and the borough. The strategy identifies five categories on which any future actions would be aligned to assist with achieving the net carbon neutral goal.
34. These categories are;
  - Transport
  - Energy and Built Environment
  - Waste and water
  - Consumption
  - Resilience – preparing for the consequences of climate change
35. The Task Group also committed to providing a yearly update to Full Council on the progress being made. A revised Strategy and Green House Gas Emissions inventory was presented to and adopted by Full Council in July 2021. This report provides a further revision to the strategy.

# Agenda Item 12

## **The Revised Strategy**

36. It goes without saying that the last 24 months have been difficult due to the Covid-19 Pandemic and moving the overall Climate Emergency agenda forward has been hampered by some of the restrictions imposed on the population.
37. However, the Task Group have met regularly, and progress has been made. In July 2021 a Climate Emergency Action Plan was formally adopted by Full Council. Details of the works undertaken are included within the attached actions and progress update, July 2022.
38. The revised strategy is attached in Appendix 1 of this report.
39. There have been no fundamental changes to the previously achieved aims and objectives of the Strategy.
40. The report highlights that the Carbon emissions for the Council have increased over the year. This is primarily due to the fact that the Leisure Centres have been taken back in-house and the increase was therefore expected. The centres were excluded from the calculation in previous years, as the required data on energy usage was not available while the external operator was in place.
41. As members will be aware work is currently progressing to decarbonise these centres and thus reduce the associated carbon emissions significantly. This will result in a reduction in the carbon emission from 2023/24 onwards.
42. Looking at the borough as a whole, new baseline data from central government has been released in 2021 covering the years 2005-2019. This has been reviewed and the boroughs footprint calculated confirming that the carbon footprint for the borough has continued to reduce over the year.

## **Air Quality**

43. Much of the work on air quality is linked to that being undertaken for Climate Emergency with both areas looking at similar outcomes.
44. The Council currently has five declared Air Quality Management Areas (AQMA's) all of which have been declared for the likely exceedance of the annual mean Nitrogen Dioxide Emissions value of 40µg/m<sup>3</sup>.
45. The Council has continued to monitor air quality across the borough through the network of diffusion tubes, and following additional funding obtained towards the end of 2021 has now employed a further three continuous analysers. These allow the monitoring of Particulate Matter in addition to Nitrogen Dioxide.
46. Monitoring results indicate that pollutant levels across the borough are generally declining and while only a short data set is currently available from the continuous monitors the data suggests that the particulate matter levels are not currently at significantly high enough levels to require any formal action by the Council.

# Agenda Item 12

47. It is hoped that following the complete 2022 monitoring dataset we will be in a position to revoke at least one, and possibly two of the declared AQMA's. This may have been undertaken sooner however due to the pandemic and changes within the areas this has been delayed.

48. It is also planned to carry out a further consultation in 2023 to revise the Air Quality Action Plan.

## **Progress to date**

49. Since the last update to members in July 2021, the following key areas of progress have been made, additional information on progress and actions taken are included within Appendix 2.

50. The £145,004 Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme, Round 1 grant work to the Civic Centre has been completed. This has provided additional solar panels to the roof and associated battery storage, LED lighting throughout the building, a building management system to provide more control over the heating and improved hot water dispensers on each floor.

51. The £106,000 OLEV rapid charger electric vehicle points have been installed across the borough, providing four 50KWh rapid chargers.

52. Decarbonisation plans have been completed for the majority of the remaining Council estate following the successful bid for £223,000 of Low Carbon Skills Funding. Work on reviewing the outcomes of these reports is ongoing with a view to applying for additional decarbonisation funding.

53. A project funded by a £45,000 grant for enforcement of the Domestic Minimum Energy Efficiency Standard (MEES) Regulations has been completed. This has identified all registered properties within the borough with an EPC rating below E, the current minimum requirement for the rental sector and has resulted in over 100 being improved. Saving both carbon emissions and assisting residents with more affordable accommodation.

54. We have secured £4,968,855 of Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme Round 3 funding to undertake works to the four Leisure Centres, Moss Side Depot and the Civic Centre to remove gas heating and improve energy efficiency and increase our use of renewable energy sources.

55. We have employed a Climate Emergency Engagement Officer to facilitate improved communication between the Council and interested parties, e.g. schools, friends groups, businesses and internally over the Climate Emergency, Air Quality and Biodiversity agendas.

56. We have secured an additional £142,500 OLEV grant funding to install 19 electric vehicle on-street charging points across the borough.

# Agenda Item 12

57. The Council has achieved its objective of planting over 110,000 trees (one for each resident), a year ahead of the projected completion date, with a further 27,000 trees to be planted in this financial year.
58. A communication plan has been devised to ensure regular climate emergency related information is provided to the public.

## **Climate change and air quality**

59. The work noted in this report impacts on the following areas of climate change and sustainability targets of the Councils Green Agenda: net carbon zero by 2030, reducing waste production, limiting non sustainable forms of transport, working with sustainable and green accredited companies, limiting or improving air quality, limiting water waste and flooding risks, improving green areas and biodiversity.

## **Equality and diversity**

60. The revised strategy does not have any equality or diversity impacts associated with it. It is acknowledged that the wider work being undertaken on the climate emergency agenda may have impacts that need to be addressed as the work progresses.

## **Risk**

61. Climate change is one of the biggest if not the biggest threat to human-kind (if action is not taken now). The Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) has identified that we must prevent a 1.5<sup>0</sup>C rise in global temperatures to prevent a significant risk to risks to health, livelihoods, food security, water supply, human security and economic growth.
62. The Council has made a commitment to achieving a net-zero carbon emissions by 2030, along with a commitment to review the Climate Emergency Strategy and provide an update on the Council's current carbon footprint. Failure to understand the current situation and the level of carbon emissions being generated by the Council and the borough will hamper any attempts to achieve this goal.
63. The revised strategy and associated greenhouse gas emissions report is therefore a key component to achieving this overarching goal and minimising the risk to both council and the borough as a whole from the impacts of climate change.

## **Comments of the Statutory Finance Officer**

64. There are no direct financial implications of this report. Monitoring of the various grants and funding for Climate Emergency form part of the regular capital and revenue budget monitoring.

# Agenda Item 12

## Comments of the Monitoring Officer

65. There are no concerns from a legal perspective with this report. The report is primarily for the purposes of providing members with an update of the actions and progress that have been made with regard to addressing Climate Emergency issues. Approval is also sought for an updated strategy.

## Background documents

Climate Emergency Strategy revised July 2021

Climate Emergency Action Plan, July 2021

Air Quality Action Plan, 2018

## Appendices

Appendix 1 – Revised Climate Emergency Strategy, July 2022

Appendix 2 – Actions and Progress update, July 2022

Report Author:	Email:	Telephone:	Date:
Neil Martin (Senior Environmental Health Officer)	<a href="mailto:nmartin@southribble.gov.uk">nmartin@southribble.gov.uk</a>	01772 625336	



# Draft Climate Emergency Strategy

July 2022



## Contents

<b>Introduction</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>Background</b> .....	<b>4</b>
What is climate change? .....	4
How are humans changing the climate? .....	5
How fast is the temperature rising? .....	5
Action on Climate Change .....	6
<b>Current Position</b> .....	<b>8</b>
Current Emissions Profile – The Council (organisation) .....	10
Current Emissions Profile – The Borough of South Ribble .....	11
Current Emissions Profile – Lancashire .....	14
Goals .....	18
<b>Towards 2030 – The way forward</b> .....	<b>18</b>
Carbon reduction measures - Progressing towards the 2030 Carbon Neutral aim .....	18
Transport .....	21
Energy and the Built Environment .....	23
Consumption .....	25
Waste and Water .....	26
Carbon Offsetting .....	27
Resilience - preparing for the consequences of climate change within the Borough .....	27
Infectious diseases .....	27
Food safety .....	28
Flooding .....	29
Planning .....	30
Next Steps .....	31
<b>Performance monitoring</b> .....	<b>33</b>
<b>Resources</b> .....	<b>33</b>
<b>References</b> .....	<b>34</b>
<b>Further information</b> .....	<b>35</b>
<b>Glossary</b> .....	<b>37</b>
<b>Appendices</b> .....	<b>39</b>
<b>Appendix 1 – SRBC climate emergency task group scope</b> .....	<b>39</b>
<b>Appendix 2 – SRBC Notice of motion July 2019</b> .....	<b>50</b>
<b>Appendix 3 – Annual greenhouse gas report to end March 2022</b> .....	<b>53</b>
<b>Appendix 4 – Actions arising from the Air Quality Action Plan 2018</b> .....	<b>64</b>

## Document Control

Publication Date	July 2022
Related Documents	<p>SRBC Climate Emergency Declaration July 2019</p> <p>SRBC Climate Emergency Strategy 2021</p> <p>SRBC Climate Emergency Action Plan 2021</p> <p>All related documents may be viewed via the SRBC website  <a href="#">South Ribble Borough Council</a></p>
Owner (Department)	Environmental Health
Author (Team)	Environmental Health / Climate Emergency Task Group

## Review of Strategy

Review Date	July 2023
Version	0.2

## Introduction

In 2019, South Ribble Borough Council declared a climate emergency, pledging to work to make the Borough carbon neutral by 2030.

This strategy summarises the global, national and local needs for such action, and how the Council will be acting during the next decade to deliver on this pledge.

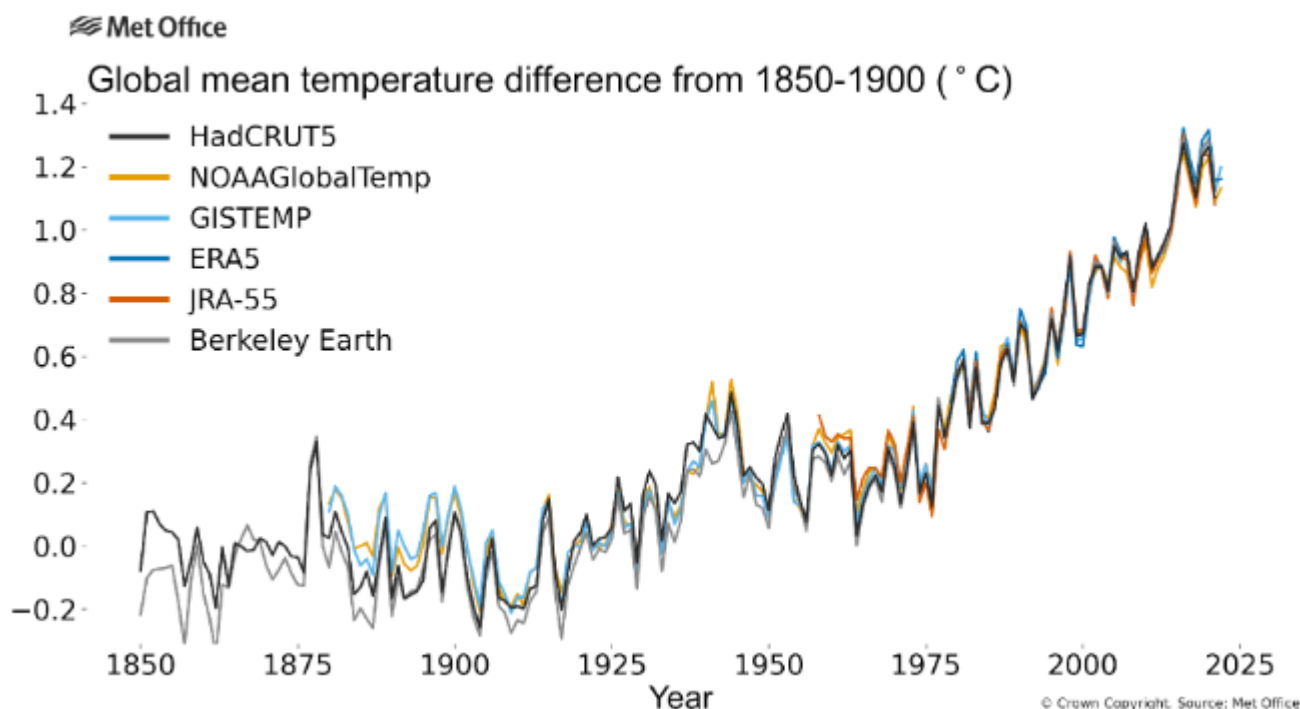
The climate emergency strategy was first published in 2020, this edition forms the second annual update.

## Background

### What is climate change?

Climate change refers to a large-scale, long-term shift in the planet's weather patterns and average temperatures. Since the mid-1800s, humans have contributed to the release of carbon dioxide and other greenhouse gases into the air. This causes global temperatures to rise, resulting in long-term changes to the climate. (1)

**Figure 1 – Global temperature change from 1850 – 2021, compared to an estimated 1850 – 1900 baseline average temperature(2)**



## How are humans changing the climate?

In the 11,000 years before the Industrial Revolution, the average temperature across the world was stable at around 14°C. The Industrial Revolution began in the mid-1800s when humans began to burn fossil fuels such as coal, oil, and gas for fuel (1)

Burning fossil fuels produces energy, but also releases greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide, methane, and nitrous monoxide into the air. Over time, large quantities of these gases have built up in the atmosphere. Once in the atmosphere, greenhouse gases such as carbon dioxide form a 'blanket' around the planet. This blanket traps the heat from the sun and causes the earth to heat up.

Evidence has shown that the high levels of greenhouse gases in the atmosphere are the leading cause of increasing global temperatures.

This effect was noticed as far back as the 1980s. In 1988, the International Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) was set up to provide governments with information to tackle climate change.

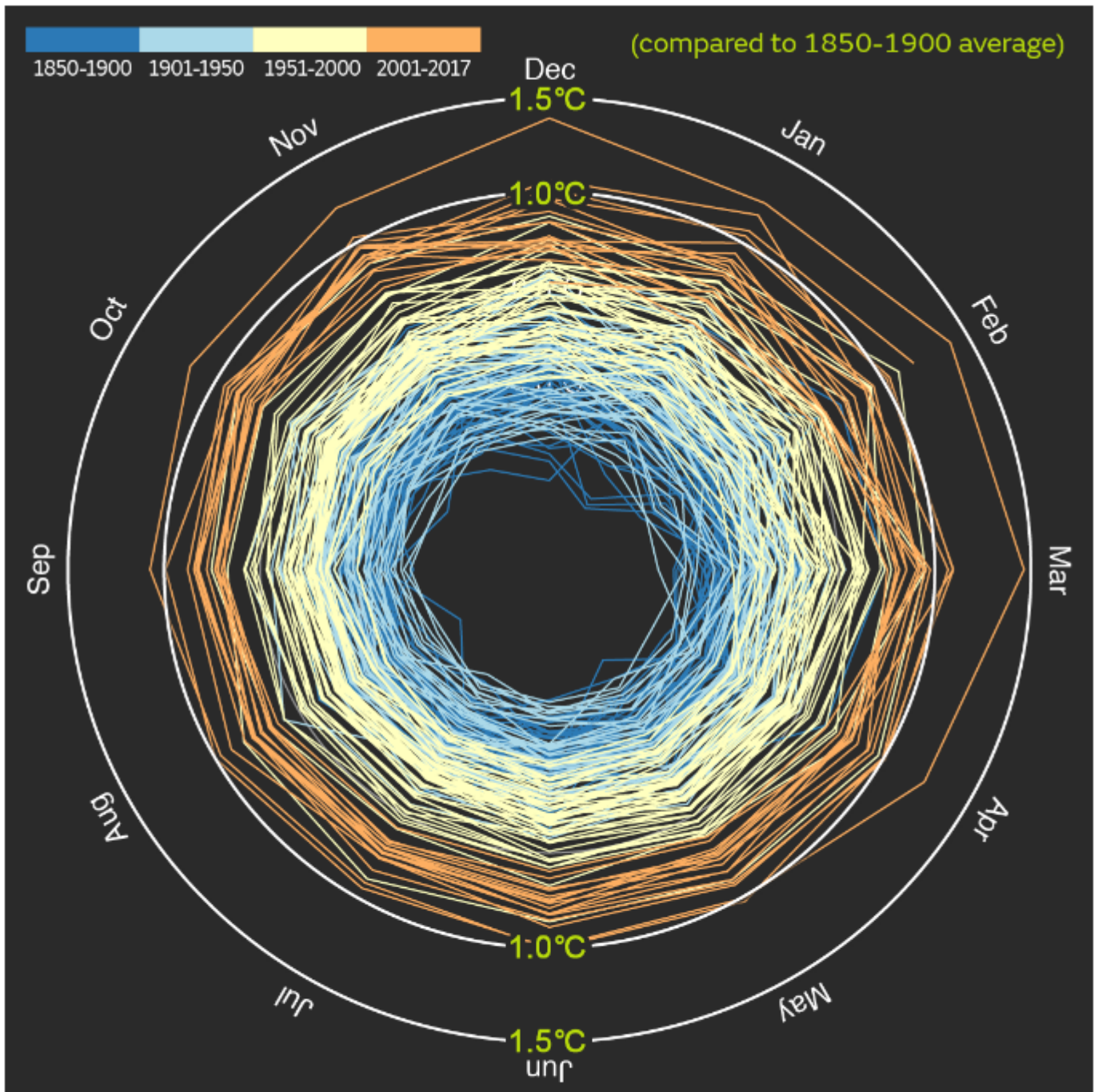
In their most recent report, Climate Change 2021, the IPCC states -

- *Each of the last four decades has been successively warmer than any previous decade since 1850.*
- *In 2019, atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations were higher than ever before in at least the last 2 million years. Concentrations of methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) and nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O) were higher than at any other point in time in at least 800,000 years.*
- *It is almost certain that man-made CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are the main cause of the current global acidification of the open ocean.*
- *Human influence is most likely the main cause of the global retreat of glaciers since the 1990s and the retreat of the surface of the Arctic sea ice between 1979–1988 and 2010–2019.*
- *It has been practically proven that the upper ocean (0–700 m) has warmed since the 1970s. It is very likely that human influence is the main cause.*
- *The global glacier retreat since the 1950s, with almost all of the world's glaciers retreating at the same time, is unprecedented in the last 2000 years.(3)*

## How fast is the temperature rising?

Since the Industrial Revolution, the average temperature of the planet has risen by around 1°C. This is a rapid change in terms of our global climate system. Previously, natural global changes are understood to have happened over much longer periods of time. (It is also important to remember that the world is not warming evenly, so the temperature increase is higher than 1°C in some countries. (1))

Figure 2 – Global temperature rise from 1850 – 2017 (1)



This graph shows the average global temperature for each month, from 1850 to 2017. The temperature increases as you move away from the centre of the circle.

## Action on Climate Change

At the Paris climate conference (COP21) in December 2015, 195 countries adopted the first- ever universal global climate deal that is due to come into force in 2020. The agreement sets out a global action plan to put the world on track to avoid dangerous climate change by limiting global warming to well below 2°C above pre-industrial levels and pursue efforts towards limiting to 1.5°C.

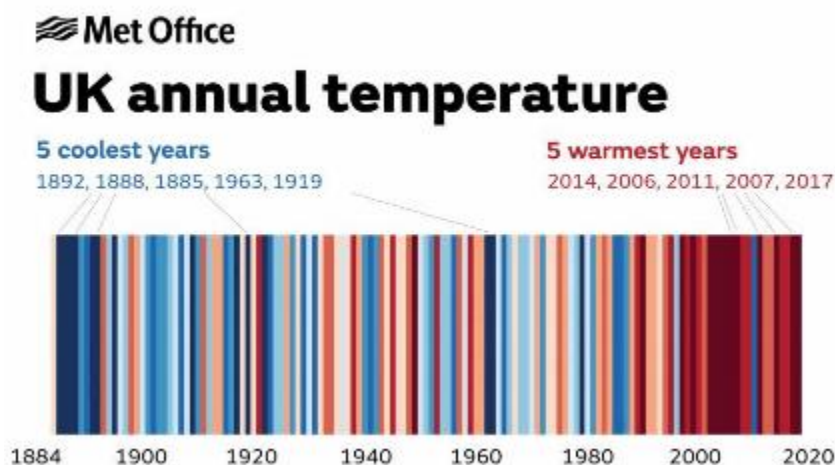
Then, in 2018, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) published a report which advised that global warming must be limited to 1.5°C, as opposed to the previous target of 2°C. The IPCC's review of over 6,000 sources of evidence found that, with a rise of 1.5°C, there would be risks to health, livelihoods, food security, water supply, human security and economic growth. A rise to 2°C would be even more catastrophic. It warned that there are 12 years within which to take the serious action required to avert this crisis and avoid the worst impacts.

Nationally, the Climate Change Act 2008 introduced the UK's first legally binding target for 2050 to reduce greenhouse gas emissions by at least 80% compared to 1990 levels. Then, on 27 June 2019 the UK government amended the Climate Change Act to set a legally binding target to achieve net zero greenhouse gas emissions from across the UK economy by 2050. (4)

However, despite these actions, the UK is already being affected by rising temperatures. The most recent decade (2008-2017) has been on average 0.8 °C warmer than the 1961- 1990 average. As of 2018, the 20 warmest years on record globally have been in the past 22 years.

The image below, produced by the Met Office, provides a very clear representation of the changing temperatures within the UK.

Figure 3 – Changing UK temperatures (1)



And internationally, with warming at the Earth's surface, many other changes in the climate are occurring:

- Warming oceans
- Melting polar ice and glaciers
- Rising sea levels
- More extreme weather events

**It is clear that 'business as usual' is not an option. Change is required.**

**In July 2019, acknowledging the change required, South Ribble Borough Council declared a climate emergency and set a goal to become Carbon neutral by 2030.**

The Council committed to the formation of a Working Group on the Climate Emergency, to:

- Incorporate the Council's existing Air Quality Action Plan into its wider Climate Emergency plans
- Devise and propose further measures in pursuit of its goals
- Monitor progress towards its goals
- Report back to full Council at least four times per year on its progress in achieving its goals



## Current Position

Further to the Climate Emergency declaration in July 2019 a Climate Emergency Task Group was formed, consisting (at the time) of a minimum of:

- Cabinet Member responsible for the Environment (in the Chair)
- Chairs of each Neighbourhood Forum
- Representatives of each political group represented on the council (2 Labour Members, 1 Liberal Democrat Member, 2 Conservative Members)
- Air Quality Lead
- Such other Members, including co-opted members, as the working group shall consider appropriate

The climate emergency task group has agreed the following aim and objectives –

### **Aim:**

To achieve carbon neutrality for the borough of South Ribble by 2030, taking account of any carbon offsetting identified.

### **Objectives:**

- To carry out an assessment of current activities, including estimating the current Carbon Footprint of South Ribble.
- To research best practice and look for innovative new approaches to reducing carbon emissions, carbon off setting and climate mitigation.
- To produce a Climate Emergency Strategy and way forward for Council to consider those elements contained within the Greenhouse Gas Protocol defined as Scope 1 and Scope 2 emissions. Direct emissions shall be taken as including fuel (energy), vehicles, farming, quarrying, waste produced and deposited within the borough from Domestic, Commercial, Industrial, Educational, Farming and leisure activities. It does not include those emissions generated by vehicles travelling through the borough, i.e. on motorways or by railway.
- To define all emissions and reductions against a base year of 1990.

## Current Emissions Profile – The Council (organisation)

In 2020 the Council employed One Carbon World, a resource partner of the United Nations Climate Neutral Now initiative, to quantify the Council's carbon emissions for the period 2018-2019 and identify possible improvements. The findings of One Carbon World were published as an Appendix to the 2020 version of the Council's climate emergency strategy.

Since this time the Council has undertaken its own annual carbon / Greenhouse Gas (GHG) calculations for the years 19/20, 20/21, and 21/22.

The methodology for the annual GHG calculations is provided by the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS). This standard national approach allows the Council to benchmark against others and share best practice and improvements amongst similar Authorities and other organisations.

### Annual Greenhouse Gas Emission to the end March 2022

The total carbon footprint for 2021 – 2022 was 3,373,957 kgCO<sub>2</sub>e. (CO<sub>2</sub>e = Greenhouse Gas equivalent emissions).

This is an increase on the previous year, owing to the inclusion of the leisure centre operations, which came back into Council ownership from April 2021. However, it is anticipated that in the coming year the emissions arising from the operation of the leisure centers will reduce significantly as a result of the heat decarbonisation works.

In 2022 the Council received grant funding to undertake heat decarbonisation works at 6 of our largest energy using buildings within our estate, including the Civic Centre, Moss Side depot and the four leisure centres. During 22/23 these 6 buildings are undergoing works to remove mains gas as a source of heating, introduce new heating technologies and improve our use of renewable energy. In reporting years to come this reduced reliance on mains gas, and the resulting reduction in carbon emissions, will be evidenced.

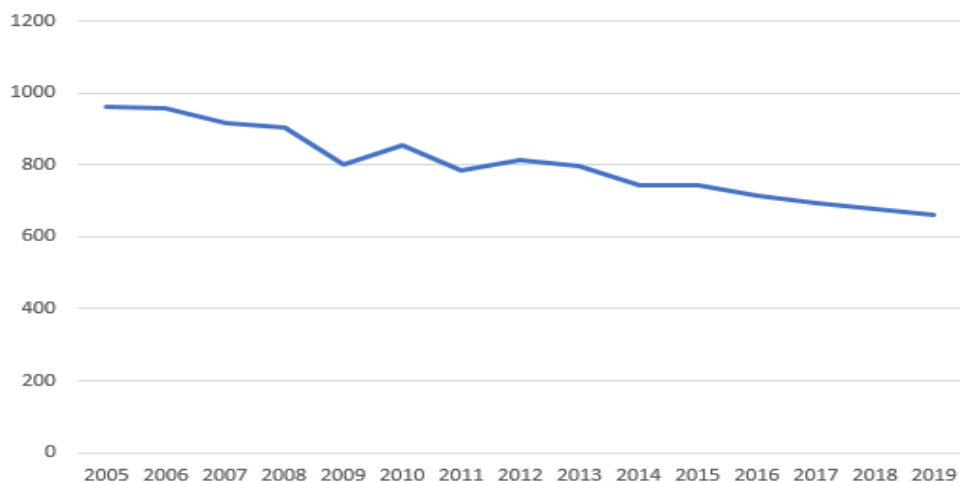
For 2021/22, the most significant sources of CO<sub>2</sub>e emissions were identified as fuel use, primarily natural gas, but also diesel and petrol use in Council fleet vehicles. These emission sources are being prioritised as part of the Council's climate emergency action plan, which details those actions the Council are and will be taking as an organisation, to reach the goal of carbon neutrality by 2030.

A full breakdown of the annual emissions is provided within the Annual Greenhouse Gas Report 2022, included as Appendix 3.

## Current Emissions Profile – The Borough of South Ribble

The UK Office for National Statistics (ONS) has published UK local authority estimates of carbon dioxide emissions statistics from 2005 to 2019 (5). Figure 4 below shows the ONS estimated figures for the Borough of South Ribble, from 2005 to 2019

**Figure 4 - South Ribble Borough CO2 emissions estimates 2005 – 2019 (ktCO2) – Grand Total data (5)**



Data source – <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-local-authority-and-regional-carbon-dioxide-emissions-national-statistics-2005-to-2019>

ktCO2 = Kilotonnes Carbon Dioxide

This total value can be broken down (Figure 5) to show those sectors making the greatest contribution to emissions across the borough.

Figure 5 - Borough CO2 emissions by subsector (tCO2e) (6)

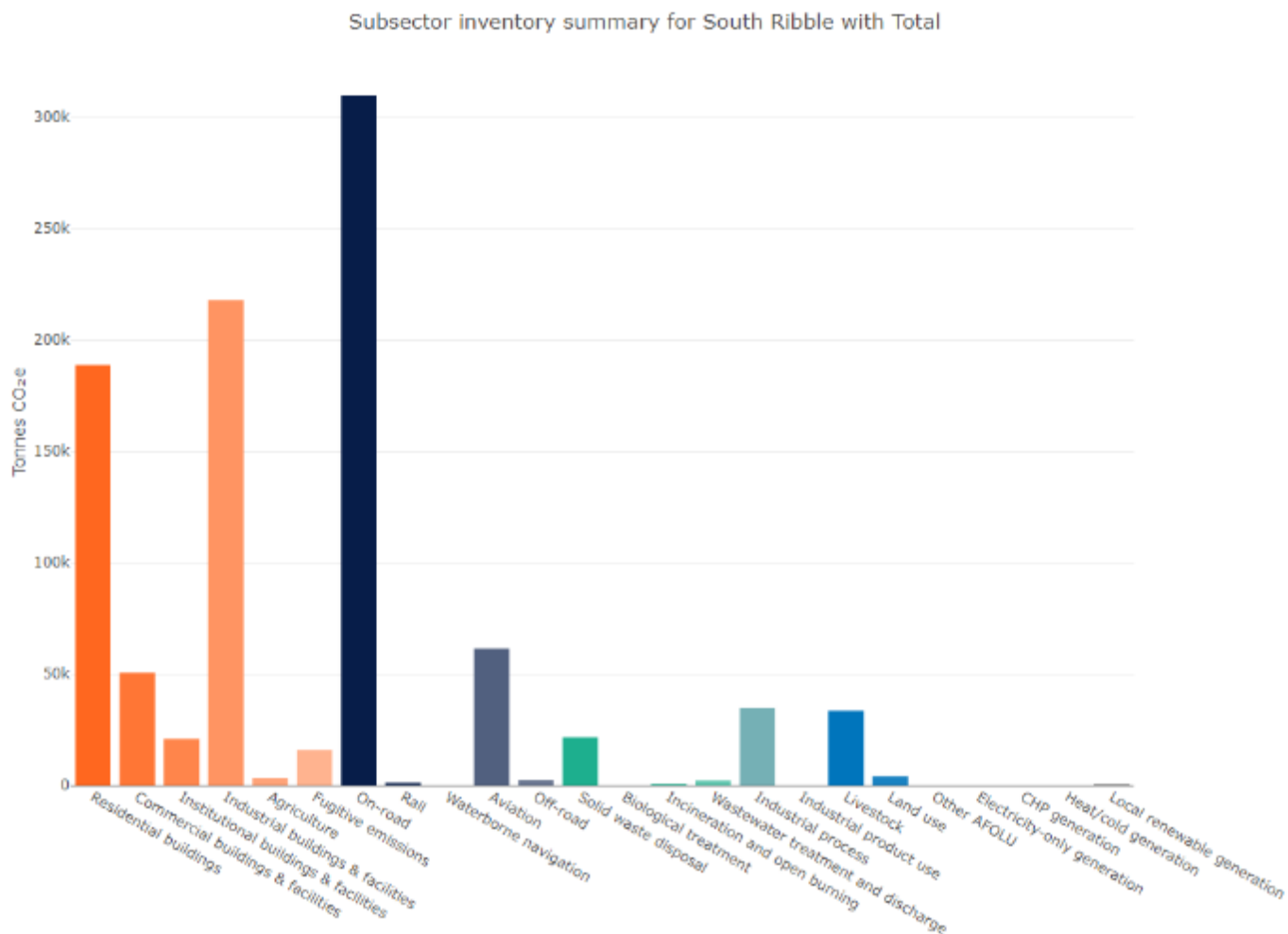
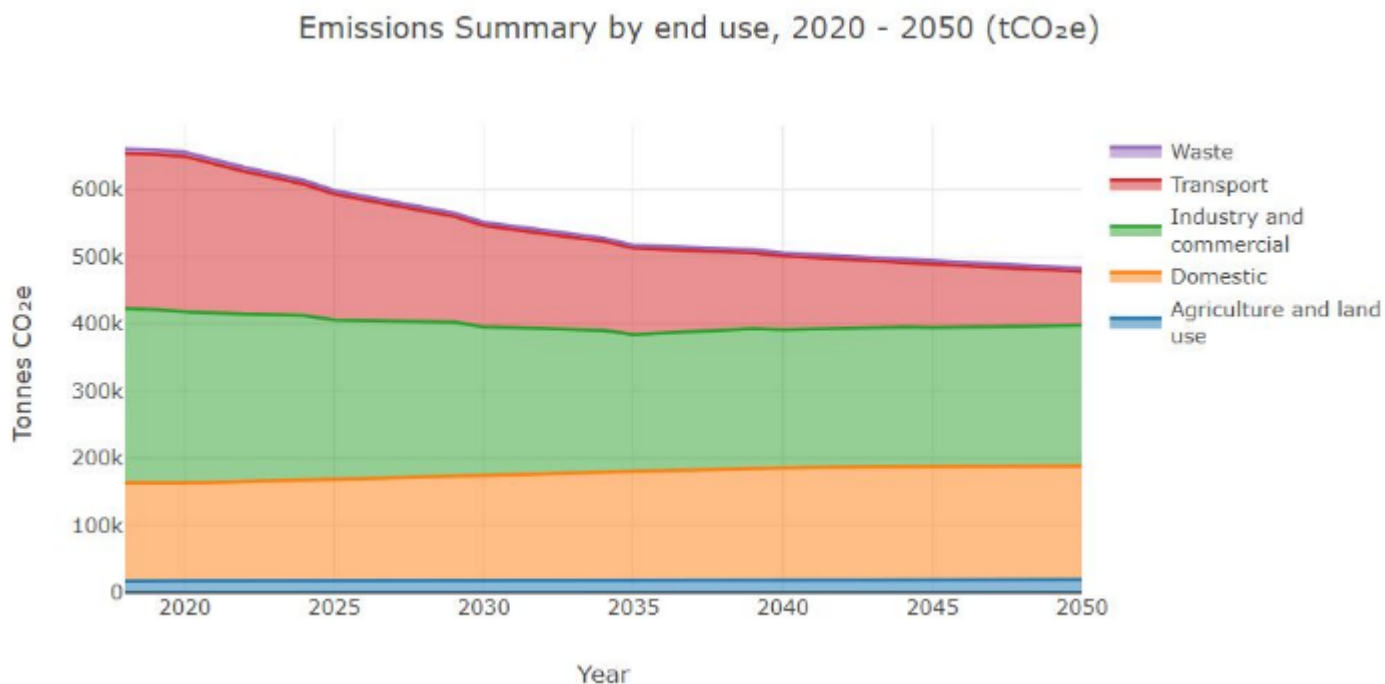


Figure 6 below, predicts the trend for emissions across the Borough to 2030 and beyond using the local authority tool Scatter (Setting City Area Targets and Trajectories for Emissions Reduction)

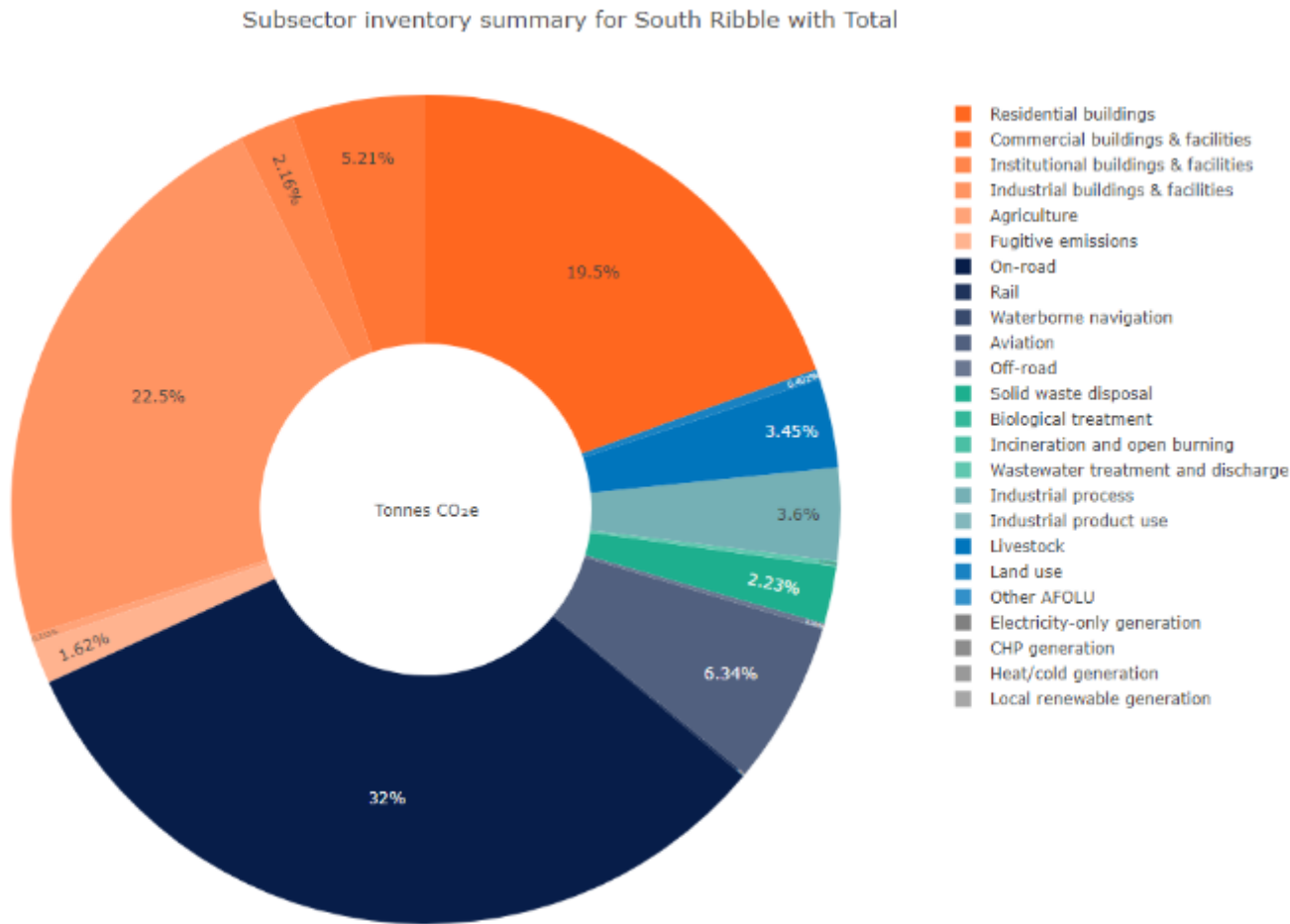
**Figure 6- Estimated future carbon emissions data for the Borough of South Ribble (ktCO2) (6)**



In considering those actions within the Council's action plan, and their prioritisation, it has also been necessary to consider how these total figures break down into emission scopes, and further subsections beyond.

Figure 7, below, illustrates the emissions contributions from various sectors across the borough (6)

**Figure 7- Emissions inventory for the South Ribble borough (6)**



Details as to how these emission sectors and future trend predictions are being addressed is included within the Council’s climate emergency action plan.

## Current Emissions Profile – Lancashire

In 2022, Atkins produced a report, Lancashire Net Zero Pathways Options, on behalf of Lancashire County Council, Blackburn with Darwen Council, Blackpool Council and the Lancashire Economic Partnership (<https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/933543/lancashire-net-zero-pathways-report.pdf>). It provides an evidence-based assessment of Lancashire's current carbon footprint at a territorial level and generates a carbon reduction pathways that would put the region on track to achieve three targets as follows (against the national target of Net Zero by 2050):

- Net Zero emissions by 2030 (100% reduction relative to 1990 levels);
- 68% reduction of emissions by 2030 (relative to 1990 levels); and
- 78% reduction of emissions by 2035 (relative to 1990 levels).

As all Council's across Lancashire have stated their intention to be carbon net zero by 2030, the report examines those actions needed to meet this commitment.

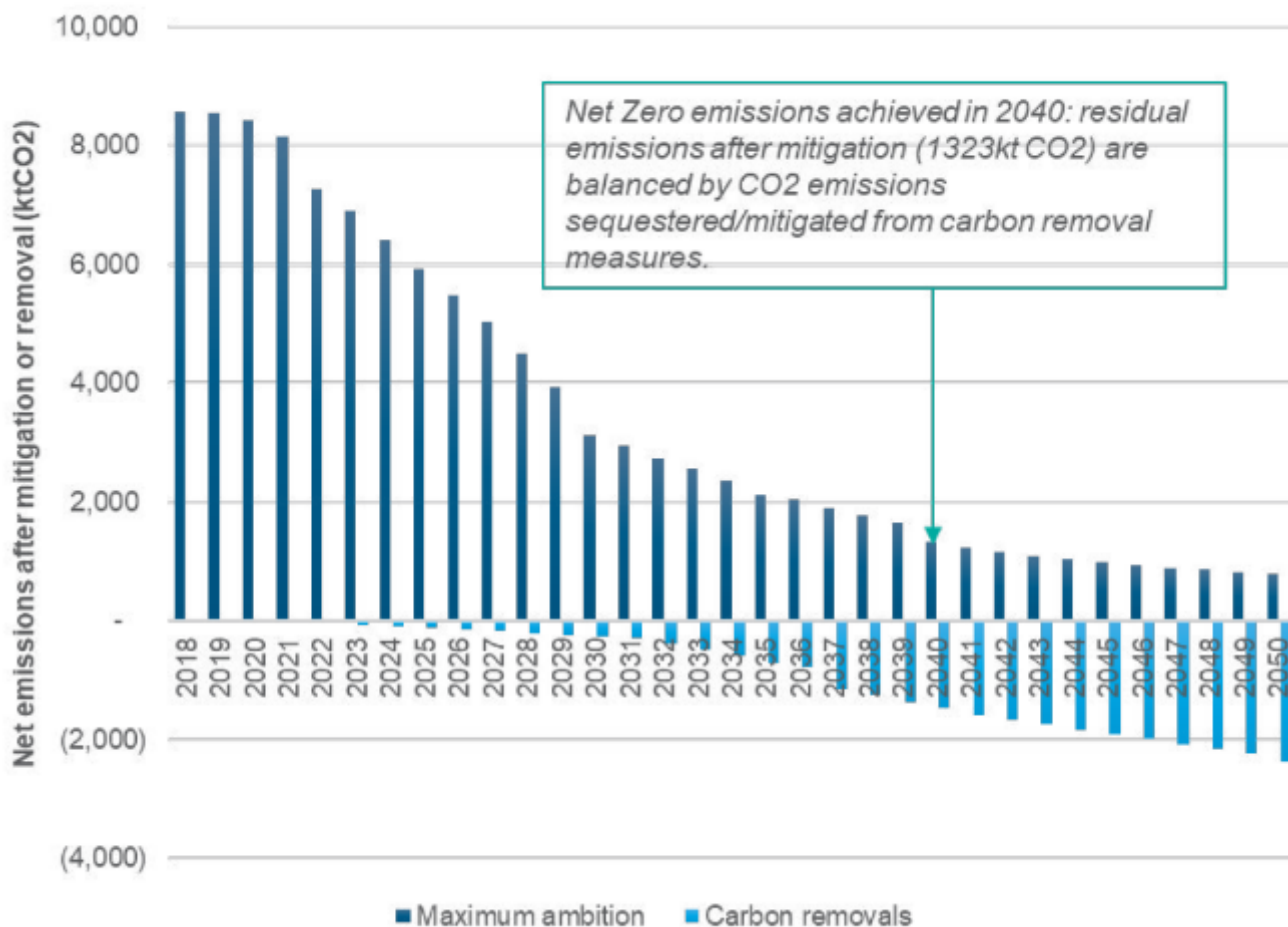
The report details those measures necessary across the County, including but not exclusively relating to –

- Transport – providing sustainable modes of transport, the infrastructure for clean transport and the need for behavioural change
- Buildings – key improvement measures suggested include fabric improvements, LED lighting, decarbonisation of heating and renewable energy sources
- Industrial installations – including energy efficiency, fuel sources, and carbon capture and storage

However, in considering potential future national and regional actions, the report warns that 'net zero emissions are unlikely to be possible any earlier than 2040.'<sup>(18)</sup>

Figure 8 below, taken from the report, gives the projection to carbon neutrality in 2040, taking into account local sequestered / mitigation measures (including measures such as peatland restoration, woodland planting and carbon removal technologies)

Figure 8 - Emissions inventory for the South Ribble borough (18)



The report also considers the wider benefits of pursuing net zero including enhancing business opportunities, employment opportunities, the overall health and wellbeing of residents, reduced energy costs, enhanced biodiversity and improved air quality.



## COVID-19 (Coronavirus)

In December 2019 the world saw the first reported cases of COVID-19, also known as Coronavirus. In the following months we witnessed the development of a global pandemic as the World Health Organisation and individual nations reacted to the surge in cases around the world.

The COVID-19 pandemic has been and will continue to be a life changing, traumatic event for many people around the world. The statements below are in no way intended to detract from that.

Environmentally, the pandemic has brought both positive and negative effects, as summarised in the table below (8)

Positive Impacts	Negative Impacts
Increased outdoor air quality	Increased ecological risk to natural ecosystems due to use of disinfectants
Decrease in energy consumption and GHG emissions	Increased medical waste
Increase in surface water quality	Increased disinfection routines with chemical substances in household and outdoor environments

In June 2020 the DEFRA Air Quality Expert Group (AQEG) published estimations of changes in air pollution emissions, concentrations and exposure during the pandemic within the UK (9). The findings at that time were that emissions of pollutants related to transport were markedly decreased, particularly relating to nitrogen oxides (NOx) in urban environments, with typical reductions of 30 – 40%. However, the report suggests that for some people, increased time spent on activities in the home such as cooking and cleaning may have increased emissions and concentrations of pollutants such as PM2.5 and Volatile Organic Compounds.

Also in 2020 the Committee on Climate Change (CCC) has wrote to the UK Government advising on how the nation could emerge from the pandemic whilst delivering a stronger and cleaner economy. (10). These recommendations included –

- Build new homes that are fit for the future, Scale up housing retrofits,
- Invest in low-carbon, resilient infrastructure such as improved broadband instead of new roads,
- Make it easy for people to work remotely, walk and cycle, Expand tree planting,
- Ensuring the benefits of climate change are shared widely and that actions taken do not burden those who are least able to pay

The CCC Chairman, Lord Deben, said ‘ *The COVID-19 crisis has shown the importance of planning well for the risks the country faces. Recovery means investing in new jobs, cleaner air and improved health. The actions needed to tackle climate change are central to rebuilding our economy. The Government must*

*prioritise actions that reduce climate risks and avoid measures that lock-in higher emissions'* (25)

These themes have been used to influence the Council's Climate Emergency Action Plan.

## **COP 26**

In November 2021 the United Nations (UN) Climate Change Conference in Glasgow (COP26) brought together, in Glasgow, 120 world leaders and over 40,000 registered participants. For two weeks they deliberated all facets of climate change — the science, the solutions, the political will to act, and clear indications of action. The eventual outcome of COP 26 was the [Glasgow Climate Pact](#) – including a recognition of the need for action to prevent global heating of over 1.5°C, a phasing down of coal power, and discussions as to how developed countries would contribute financially to delivering global climate change.

Ahead of the summit the Government published the UK Net Zero Strategy (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/net-zero-strategy>) setting out plans for the UK to be carbon neutral by 2050. Actions forming part of this strategy include –

- Electricity from low carbon generation and storage technologies
- Hydrogen to complement the electricity system, for example in aviation and shipping
- Carbon capture usage and storage (CCUS) to capture carbon dioxide from power generation and industrial processes
- The use of biomass and other wastes to support low carbon fuels for industry, buildings and transport.

At the same time as the summit the Environment Act 2021 came into force, addressing air quality, water quality, waste and recycling, and biodiversity.

The next Conference of the Parties (COP 27) will take place in Sharm El-Sheikh, Egypt during November 2022. Further information on this summit, as it is released, may be found at <https://unfccc.int/cop27>

## Goals

In July 2019 South Ribble Borough Council declared a climate emergency and set a goal to become Carbon neutral by 2030

Within the 2019 climate emergency Council declaration, the statement is made –

***‘This Council declares that the effect of climate change within the borough poses an immediate danger to the health and well-being of our residents and therefore proclaims a Climate Emergency with immediate effect.***

***To combat this threat, the borough sets a goal of rendering the borough carbon neutral by the year 2030.’***

A full copy of the Council motion is detailed as Appendix 2

DRAFT

## Towards 2030 – The way forward

This strategy encompasses two broad themes –

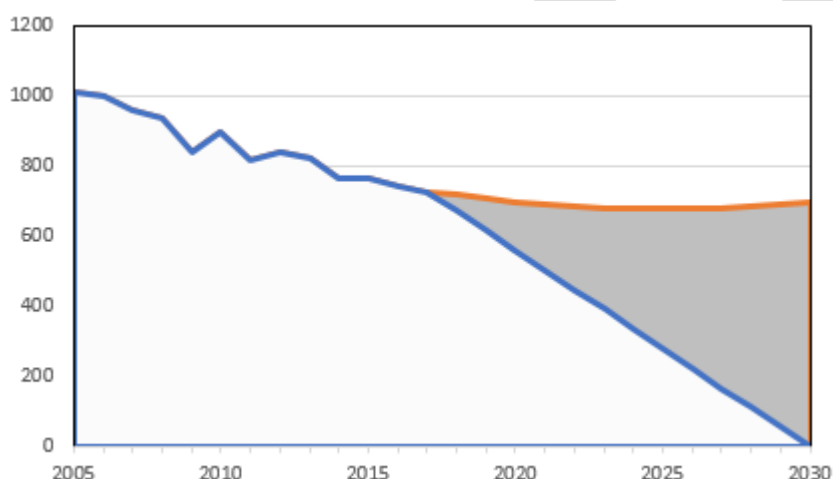
- Carbon Reduction Measures - how the Council intends to progress towards the 2030 carbon neutral goal, and
- Resilience - preparing for the consequences of changing climate within the Borough

### Carbon reduction measures - Progressing towards the 2030 Carbon Neutral aim

Had the Council elected not to declare a climate emergency, and continue with 'business as usual' the Figure 9 below shows the estimated carbon emissions for the Borough to 2030.

However, having declared a climate emergency, and committed to the goal of carbon neutrality for the Borough by 2030, Figure 9 also illustrates the revised trajectory that the Council has elected to aim for.

**Figure 9 - 2020-2030 trajectories**



The shaded area, in between the two trajectories, is known as the Carbon Wedge.

*\*These future estimates have been calculated using historic data for the Borough and a quadratic regression formula to predict future carbon emissions*

### Climate Carbon Wedge

The climate carbon wedge concept was introduced by two Princeton professors, Rob Socolow and Stephen Pacala. These wedges describe a range of technologies and choices about how we act, that when taken together form wedges against increasing carbon emissions.

What does the climate carbon wedge contain? In essence, this is the sum of all of the changes required during the next decade to achieve the aim of carbon neutrality for the Borough by 2030.

There may be many ways to achieve the desired outcome, many of which may not be in the direct control of the Council for example national Government environmental levies or incentives. In addition, circumstances will change as we proceed through the coming decade to 2030. It is therefore proposed to review this strategy each year to document progress and ensure continuing development, in line with national requirements and emerging technology.

The carbon reduction plan can be split into 5 main categories –

- Transport
- Energy and the built environment
- Waste and water
- Consumption
- Off-setting

DRAFT

## Transport

The World Health organisation has stated that the transport sector is the fastest growing contributor to climate emissions. Growth in energy use is higher for the transport sector than any other end-use sector. The main drivers of global transport energy growth are land transport, mostly light-duty vehicles, such as cars, as well as freight transport. (11)

Transport's contribution to climate change include:

- Long-lived carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) emissions and;
- Short-lived black carbon generated primarily by diesel vehicles.

### CO<sub>2</sub> emissions

Transport accounted for about 23% of global carbon dioxide emissions in 2010 and 27% of end-use energy emissions with urban transport accounting for about 40% of end-use energy consumption. Carbon dioxide persists in the atmosphere for over a century, with long-term warming effects (11)

### Short-lived climate pollutants (SLCPs)

Black carbon, a short-lived climate pollutant, is the second highest contributor to global warming after CO<sub>2</sub>. Black carbon has a warming effect many times more powerful than carbon dioxide, but it persists in the atmosphere for only a few weeks – so measures to reduce black carbon can also have an immediate effect on slowing the pace of climate change.

Diesel transport is one of the world's major sources of black carbon (along with household biomass cookstoves). Not only does black carbon have a significant warming effect, but it is also a major component of particulate matter, the air pollutant most closely associated with increased air-pollution related mortality and morbidity.

Ground-level ozone is another short-lived climate pollutant stimulated by transport pollution. Ozone is created by a mix of air pollutants, including oxides of nitrogen (NO<sub>x</sub>) produced by vehicle engines and methane emissions from other sources (e.g. landfills and animal waste). Ozone contributes to chronic respiratory diseases, particularly childhood asthma (11)

The Council has already committed to many transport related actions with the Air Quality Action Plan 2018. This plan sits alongside the climate emergency strategy and action plan in detailing those works that the Council has committed to.

For ease, all of the actions from this plan (including many relating to the use of transport) have been included as Appendix 4.

In addition to the carbon reductions resulting from these actions, wider benefits of tackling transport emissions will include –

- Improved air quality
- The creation of safe areas for walking and cycling healthier lifestyles resulting from active transport
- Cost savings

Specific details of those actions that the Council will be taking, both as an employer and across the borough, are provided within the Climate Emergency Action Plan

DRAFT

## Energy and the Built Environment

Currently, heating our homes, businesses and industry is responsible for a third of the UK's greenhouse gas emissions. Decarbonisation of heat is recognised as one of the biggest challenges we face in meeting our climate targets (12)

Across the Borough, this is likely to form a significant challenge in the coming decade as we seek to promote and assist with the retro-fitting of the Borough's existing privately owned housing stock. The housing within the Borough needs to become much more energy efficient in order to reduce the demand for energy.

The retro-fitting of existing housing stock is not a challenge unique to South Ribble, it is likely to be a national challenge within the coming decade. We will work with the national Government to identify ways of assisting residents in the process.

As an organisation we need to move to low carbon and / or renewable energy, and work with partners, businesses and our residents to encourage them to do the same.

In 2020, the Council was awarded a Public Sector Decarbonisation grant of £145,004. This provided heat decarbonisation measures at the Civic Centre, Leyland including the installation of further solar PV panels, the installation of LED lighting, and the provision of an improved building management system, to allow for better energy control and efficiency within the building.

During 2022, to March 2023, further heat decarbonisation will be taking place at the Council's 6 largest energy using buildings (Civic Centre, Moss Side Depot, Leyland Leisure Centre, Penwortham Leisure Centre, Bamber Bridge Leisure Centre and South Ribble Tennis and Fitness Centre) following receipt of another Public Sector Decarbonisation grant of £4,968,855. These will see the removal of mains gas from the sites and an increased use of renewable energy sources.

The ultimate aim is to reduce the amount of gas and electricity used within the Borough to fuel commercial buildings and domestic properties.

To this end we will –

- Make best use of the planning processes to ensure all new housing stock is sustainable in design and affordable to heat
- Work with private landlords and housing associations to encourage best practice
- Retrofit a domestic property to use as a flagship of best practice for the Borough
- Continue to work to heat our own buildings with low carbon and / or renewable heating. All carbon-based energy will be purchased via green tariffs. The Council will seek to lead by example in its use of decarbonised energy
- Use LED lighting across the Council estate wherever possible
- Lobby national Government for the provision of mass affordable domestic retrofitting options
- Enforce private rented Minimum Efficiency Standards regulations
- Investigate Energy from Waste options



- Examine the possibility of large-scale solar projects within the Borough
- Lobby national Government to ensure low carbon energy is available and affordable for everyone
- Seek funding opportunities for low carbon heating
- Promote national Government low carbon incentives within the Borough
- Make use of emerging technology to continually improve how we act as an organisation
- In addition to the carbon reductions resulting from these actions, wider benefits will include –
  - Reduced energy bills for residents of the Borough
  - Reduced energy bills for the Council
  - Improving the condition of housing stock within the Borough Improving air quality by reducing emissions of NOx from gas boilers

Specific details of those actions that the Council will be taking, both as an employer and across the borough, are provided within the Climate Emergency Action Plan

DRAFT

## Consumption

The goods we purchase and use may have emissions built in to their manufacture and transport. This is known as imported emissions. Examples may include food grown abroad, clothing manufactured abroad, mobile phones manufactured abroad, etc.

Our actions as consumers have a direct impact on the demand for products. So, whether we choose to repair instead of replace, choose plant based foods instead of meat, choose locally produced goods instead of imported, these choices have an impact upon imported emissions and potentially on waste too

If as an organisation and a Borough we are able to consume less, and consume more responsibly then this in turn will impact upon the imported emissions we cause and the amount of waste that we produce.

To this end we will –

- As an organisation we will seek to reduce our purchase and use of high energy commodities, for example single use plastics and meat-based products.
- We will move to a more plant-based menu for functions and meetings, and to purchase products made within the UK in order to reduce transport miles.
- We will also work with partners, businesses and residents to encourage responsible consumption and share best practice.
- Work with schools, colleges and partners to encourage more low carbon cooking and meals, and reduce food waste
- Work to improve the carbon emissions of Council events

Specific details of those actions that the Council will be taking, both as an employer and across the borough, are provided within the Climate Emergency Action Plan

## Waste and Water

For many years the Council has worked to treat waste within the Borough responsibly and reduce the amount of waste going to landfill. We have an established domestic recycling scheme including the recycling of paper, cardboard, certain plastics and metals, glass and garden waste.

However, we recognise the importance of our role in working to reduce waste further and accept that actions will be needed to reduce the volumes of waste produced within the Borough, and then further reduce the proportion of that sent to landfill.

To this end we will –

- We will work with partners, businesses and residents to reduce the amount of waste produced
  - promote reuse and recycling of waste and examine means of using waste as an energy source.
  - We will work with United Utilities, partners, businesses and residents to promote the responsible use of water throughout the Borough.
  - As an organisation we will strive to lead by example, reporting our consumption all the measures we are taking to improve our performance.
  - The Council has already committed to eliminating the use of Single Use Plastics by 2025.
  - Investigate those improvements that can be made to our recycling service
  - Work with residents to improve the percentage of waste recycled
  - Make best use of new technology to continually improve waste collection and recycling services
  - Continue with tree and hedge planting to slow the flow of rainfall over land, protect watercourses against erosion, protect watercourses against rising water temperatures and improve biodiversity
- Specific details of those actions that the Council will be taking, both as an employer and across the borough, are provided within the Climate Emergency Action Plan

As a method of tackling all four of these categories above, the Council will seek to –

- Develop a climate emergency staff forum
- Develop a climate emergency citizen assembly for the Borough
- Make best use of emerging technology
- Make a greater difference by working in partnership with others
- Communicate our work internally and within our community
- Strive for continuous improvement and learn from best practice
- Adjust our approach in line with emerging evidence and technologies
- Specific details of those actions that the Council will be taking, both as an employer and across the borough, are provided within the Climate Emergency Action Plan

## Carbon Offsetting

Carbon offsetting allows for organisations to compensate for their unavoidable carbon emissions with the use of projects that reduce an equivalent amount of emissions. The carbon emission projects can be internal to the organisation or procured from an external organisation. Examples of such projects could include tree planting and the installation of solar panels.

The Council already undertakes many carbon offsetting activities, which whilst not calculated as formal carbon offsetting, increase the capture of CO<sub>2</sub> within the Borough.

Examples include the maintenance of parks, woodlands and open spaces within the Borough.

The Council has already committed to the planting of 110,000 trees within the Borough (one tree per resident) – this total was surpassed in 2022.

Additional tree planting may be facilitated by use of the planning processes.

At this time the Council has not committed to the external purchase of carbon offsetting. However, as part of the contract with One Carbon World the Council received 300 carbon credits, which equates to the retirement of up to 300 tonnes equivalent of carbon

## Resilience - preparing for the consequences of climate change within the Borough

South Ribble Borough Council, like many other Council's, is already experiencing changes in weather patterns, including heat waves and flooding. Despite the actions being taken to reduce carbon emissions within the Borough it is necessary to accept that some changes affected by global warming are already upon us.

The Met Office have stated that *'it is a cornerstone principle of resilience preparation that we plan for a wide range of possible future changes, in parallel with taking actions to reduce the likelihood of the worst scenario becoming reality'*(14), so the Council must ensure it takes action to prepare for such changes, and reduce the effects of them where possible.

### Infectious diseases

Global warming will affect the prevalence of infectious diseases (17) Altitudes that are currently too cool to sustain vectors (for example mosquitos) will become more conducive to them. Infections previously eradicated in the UK such as Malaria, dengue, plague, and viruses causing encephalitic syndromes are among the many diseases likely to return. With warmer and wetter weather conditions we may also see a rise in native pests such as rats and mice, and conditions which support the life cycle of non-native pest such as the Asian Hornet.

Clearly, global warming will cause changes in the epidemiology of infectious diseases. The ability of our public health systems to react or adapt is dependent upon the magnitude and speed of the change. The outcome will also depend on our ability to recognise epidemics early, to contain them effectively, to provide appropriate treatment, and to commit resources to prevention and research.

The Council's Environmental Health service will continue to work with the UK Health Security Agency, the Food Standards Agency, peers and businesses to investigate and control the spread of food and water related infectious diseases within the Borough.

The Council's Pest Control service will monitor changes in pest activity within the Borough, work with suppliers, peers, businesses and National Government to ensure the service remains fit for service in a changing environment. We will lobby Central Government as required to ensure suitable and safe products and methods are available to tackle the changing pest control challenges.

### **Food safety**

The World Health Organisation (WHO) have stated that climate change is likely to have considerable impacts on food safety, both direct and indirect, placing public health at risk.

With changing rainfall patterns and increases in extreme weather events and the annual average temperature the WHO state that we will begin to face the impacts of climate change.

These impacts will affect the persistence and occurrence of food related bacteria, viruses, parasites, harmful algae, fungi and their vectors, and the patterns of their corresponding foodborne diseases and risk of toxic contamination.

The predicted climatic changes will have serious implications for the survival of our native pollinators therefore threatening the sustainability of our total food supply. There are already reports of the invasive Asian Hornet on the Channel Islands and in Southern England this year. This species has devastated bee hives in France and combined with the stress put on hives by increased temperatures and the use of pesticides this has significant implications for the security of our food supply.

Alongside these impacts, chemical residues of pesticides and veterinary medicines in plant and animal products will be affected by changes in pest activity. The risk of food contamination with heavy metals and persistent organic pollutants following changes in crop varieties cultivated, cultivation methods, soils, redistribution of sediments and long-range atmospheric transport, is increased because of climate changes.(13)

The Council's Environmental Health service will continue to work with central Government, the Food Standards Agency, DEFRA, other partner organisations, laboratories, peers and businesses to continue to protect food safety within the Borough.

Whilst the Council’s food safety service is primarily concerned with the security and hygiene of the food manufactured and sold within the borough the service works collaboratively with the other local authorities within Lancashire to respond to consultations on future policies proposed by central government departments.

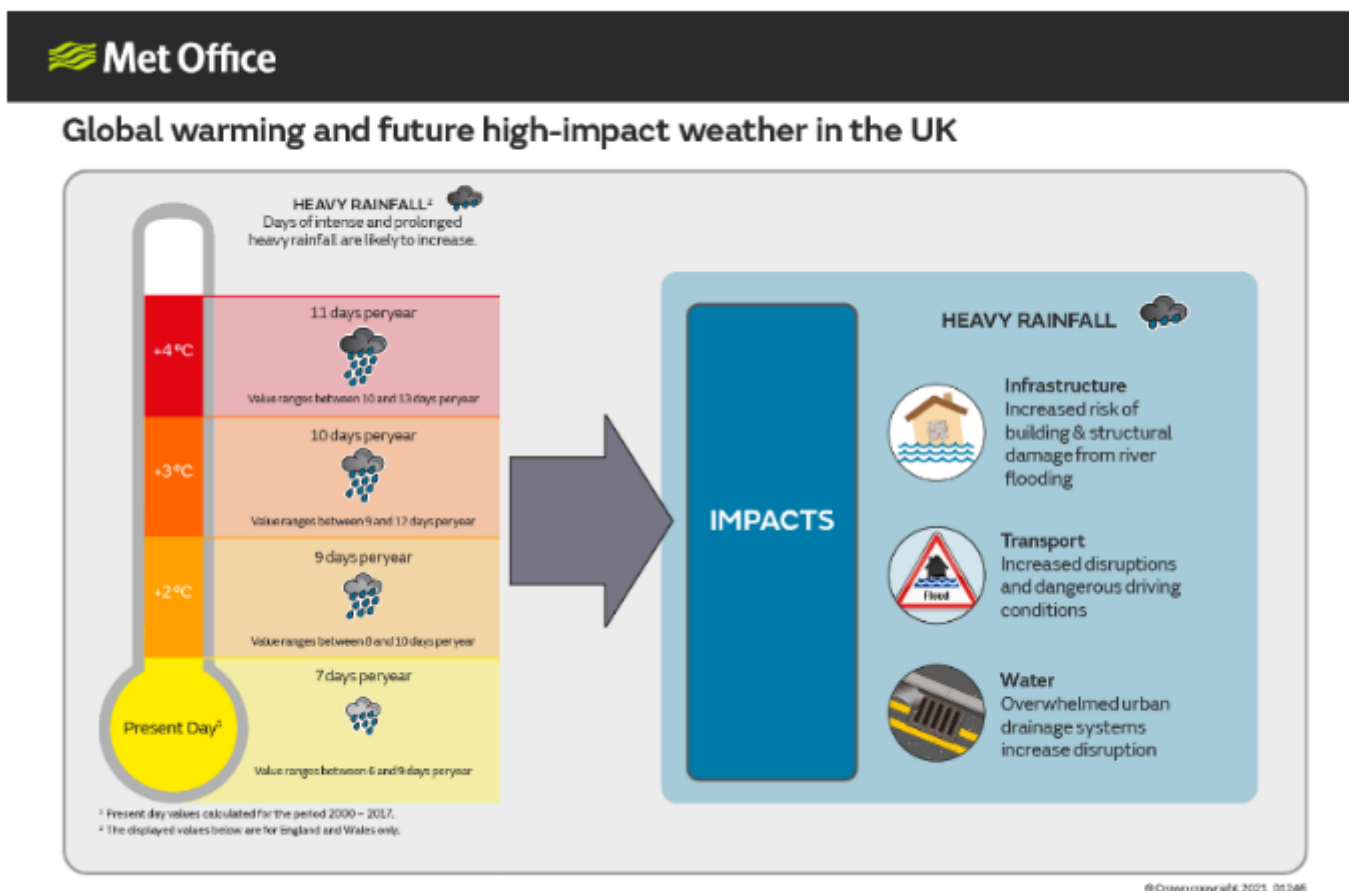
The Council’s Pest Control service will monitor changes in pest activity within the Borough, work with suppliers, peers, businesses and National Government to ensure the service remains fit for service in a changing environment.

We will lobby Central Government as required to ensure suitable and safe products and methods are available to tackle the changing pest control challenges.

### Flooding

The Met Office have stated that the UK’s climate is becoming wetter (14). The latest State of the UK Climate report indicates the UK has become wetter over the last few decades, although with significant annual variation. 2011-2020 was 9% wetter than 1961-1990.

**Figure 10 - The effect of global warming on weather patterns (14)**



Met Office predictions suggest that summers may tend to become drier overall but when it does rain it will fall in heavier bursts, which has implications for flash flooding / surface water flooding

Flooding events are more difficult to understand as they depend not only on the amount and intensity of rainfall but local topography and geology

The Council will continue to work with the Environment Agency, United Utilities and Lancashire County Council to prevent flooding and react swiftly where it occurs.

Through their professional body, the CIEH, Environmental Health Officers are lobbying government regarding the numerous realities of climate change.

## Planning

In 2019 The Committee on Climate Change published 'UK housing: Fit for the future?' (16), stating that *'new homes must be built to be low-carbon, energy and water efficient and climate resilient. The costs of building to a specification that achieves the aims set out in this report are not prohibitive and getting design right from the outset is vastly cheaper than forcing retrofit later. From 2025 at the latest, no new homes should be connected to the gas grid. They should instead be heated through low carbon sources, have ultra-high levels of energy efficiency alongside appropriate ventilation and, where possible, be timber-framed. A statutory requirement for reducing overheating risks in new builds is needed, alongside more ambitious water efficiency standards, property-level flood protection in flood risk areas, and increasing requirements for greenspace and sustainable transport in planning and guidance.'*

The Central Lancashire Authorities of Preston City, South Ribble and Chorley are undertaking a review of the Development Plan(s) for the area and are working towards the preparation of a Joint Local Plan for Central Lancashire. This will be a single Planning document containing the Council's vision and objectives. It will set strategic and local development management policies and site allocations for future development across the three authorities. Once adopted, the Local Plan will guide the future growth and development in the Central Lancashire area and replace the Central Lancashire Core Strategy (adopted in 2012) and the Local Plans/Site Allocations and Development Management Policies of the 3 Central Lancashire Authorities (all adopted 2015).

It will make the most of its economic, cultural, heritage and natural assets and be at the forefront of tackling and adapting to the impacts and challenges of climate change. Recognising this, the councils will seek to be carbon neutral by 2030.

Connections will improve access across Central Lancashire by prioritising sustainable transport including walking and cycling to link town and city centres with their wider areas, alongside other destinations. Overall,

Central Lancashire will be a place where people and businesses thrive and a place where people will want to work, live and visit.

New development will take place in a manner that mitigates against and adapts to the cause and impacts of climate change. It will take account of flood risk, be energy efficient and of high design quality, championing outstanding new architecture, making efficient use of resources and enabling waste prevention. It will respect and where appropriate reinforce local character and the relationships between buildings and their wider surroundings. Central Lancashire will be served by efficient infrastructure including transportation, utilities and communications.

DRAFT

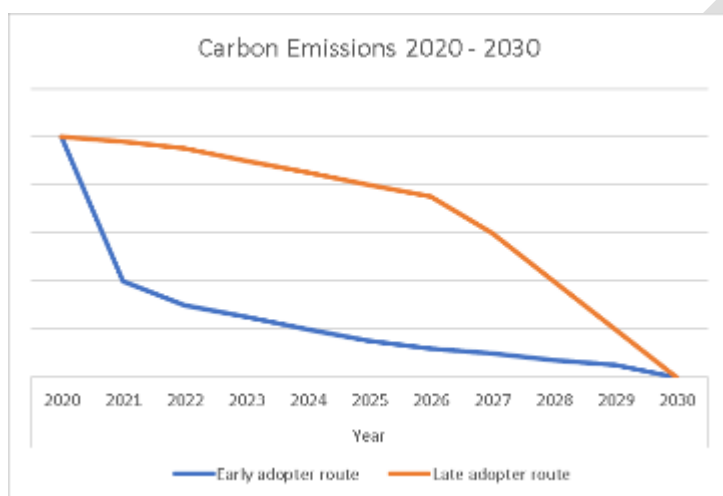


## Next Steps

Alongside this revised 2022 strategy the Council has published a detailed Climate Emergency Action Plan, setting out those actions we shall be taking (and prioritising) to 2030.

In deciding the priorities within the action plan, early consideration has been given to those actions which can deliver the largest ongoing reduction in carbon emissions, so reducing the carbon footprint for the Borough between 2020 and 2030, a concept illustrated in Figure 11, below.

**Figure 11 - Carbon footprint reduction options for 2020 – 2030**



The blue line shows the early adopter method, with carbon emissions reducing substantially in the first few years. Conversely, the late adopter method (in red) shows a slower start with larger improvements towards the end of the decade. Both routes would lead the net zero result by 2030 but the final carbon footprint for the decade, the areas below the lines in the graph, is significantly less if those large improvements are made early in the decade.

Therefore, in addition to the aim of 2030 carbon neutrality we have considered those actions that will make the largest change and be ready to implement those at the earliest opportunity. This will have the result of lowering the final carbon footprint for the Borough over the course of the decade.

This approach is not fully within the gift of the Local Authority to determine. For example, a significant change will come with the retro-fitting of heating mechanisms within the existing residential dwellings of the Borough. This is likely to require national Government intervention to make it an affordable proposition for many residents. At this time we do not know if or when such a national scheme will be launched. However, as a council what we are able to do is –

- Lobby national Government for the provision of assistance to property owners Ensure we are placed to apply for funding when it does become available
- Look to alternative private organisations that may provide retrofitting at affordable rates
- Work with residents to improve the thermal efficiency of their homes in the meantime, e.g. through loft and wall insulation
- Work with colleges and businesses to ensure that if / when a mass scheme is launched, we have enough suitable qualified fitters in the region to meet local demand

Such actions would ensure that, whilst we can't govern the date of commencement for such projects, we are in a position to commence with them at the very earliest opportunity

Once the action plan has been agreed this will be used as the basis for guidance and training for elected members and staff on integrating the climate emergency into decision- making

Our prioritisation of the climate emergency will be integrated into all induction training for elected members and staff

The strategy and action plan will be used to formulate awareness campaigns to raise awareness of mitigation measures they can put into practice in the work place or at home.

At all times the Council will seek to adopt best practice, share its knowledge and encourage others within the Borough to operate in a sustainable manner

DRAFT

## Performance monitoring

Each year, the Council calculates its carbon emissions using Scopes 1 and 2, and those areas of Scope 3 where records are available. These findings, along with improvements made and recommended actions, are reported to elected members of the Council.

Scope 1 - Natural gas, petrol for Council vehicles, diesel for Council vehicles, gas oil / red diesel, lubricants, weed killer, antifreeze.

Scope 2 – Electricity

Scope 3 - Electrical transmission and distribution, business travel, water supply, waste water, In addition, the Council will update the calculations for the Borough, showing progress over time. This will also be reported to elected members.

Achieving the targets set out in the Climate Emergency Strategy and Action Plan will be a challenge and the Council will need to be able to calculate its carbon emissions and understand the impacts of all new major plans, policies and projects.

The Climate Emergency Task Group will provide an annual update on progress against the strategy and action plan. This will also include planned improvements to the strategy based on emerging technology, external funding sources available, and the sharing of best practice.

## Resources

In order to enable these actions, the Council specifically reserved £250k during 2020 for climate emergency actions.

Additional grant funding has been acquired by the Council, as detailed above, to deliver heat decarbonisation works across the largest energy using buildings in the Council estate.

Further grant funding, as detailed within the climate emergency action plan updates, has been received to commission decarbonisation plans for the Council estate and install electric vehicle charging points across the Borough.

## References

- 1.The Met Office. <https://www.metoffice.gov.uk/weather/climate-change/what-is-climate-change>, (accessed 21<sup>st</sup> June 2022)
- 2.Met Office. What is climate change? [What is climate change? - Met Office](#) (accessed 21<sup>st</sup> June 2022)
- 3.IPPC. <https://www.ipcc.ch/report/ar6/wg1/> (accessed 21st June 2022)
4. Gov.uk. Climate change explained [www.gov.uk/guidance/climate-change-explained](http://www.gov.uk/guidance/climate-change-explained), (accessed 21<sup>st</sup> June 2022)
- 5.Gov.uk. National Statistics, UK local authority and regional carbon dioxide emissions national statistics: 2005 to 2019 <https://www.gov.uk/government/statistics/uk-local-authority-and-regional-carbon-dioxide-emissions-national-statistics-2005-to-2019> (accessed 22nd June 2022)
- 6.Scatter (Setting City Areas Targets and Trajectories for Emissions Reduction) <https://scattercities.com/data/inventory> (Accessed 21st June 2022)
- 7.Eurostat. Greenhouse gas emissions, base year 1990 [https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/databrowser/view/ENV\\_AIR\\_GGE/default/table?lang=en&category=env.env\\_air.env\\_air\\_ai](https://ec.europa.eu/eurostat/databrowser/view/ENV_AIR_GGE/default/table?lang=en&category=env.env_air.env_air_ai) (accessed 22<sup>nd</sup> June 2022)
- 8.The National Center for Biotechnology Information, Increased plastic pollution due to Covid-19 pandemic: Challenges and recommendations [Increased plastic pollution due to COVID-19 pandemic: Challenges and recommendations \(nih.gov\)](#) (Accessed 21<sup>st</sup> June 2022)
- 9.Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs, Air Quality Expert Group. Estimation of the changes in air quality pollution emissions, concentrations and exposures during the COVID-19 outbreak in the UK. [https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/assets/documents/reports/cat09/2007010844\\_Estimation\\_of\\_Changes\\_in\\_Air\\_Pollution\\_During\\_COVID-19\\_outbreak\\_in\\_the\\_UK.pdf](https://uk-air.defra.gov.uk/assets/documents/reports/cat09/2007010844_Estimation_of_Changes_in_Air_Pollution_During_COVID-19_outbreak_in_the_UK.pdf) (Accessed 21st June 2022)
- 10.Committee on Climate Change, Take urgent action on six key principles for a resilient recovery <https://www.theccc.org.uk/2020/05/06/take-urgent-action-on-six-key-principles-for-a-resilient-recovery/> (Accessed 21<sup>st</sup> June 2022)
- 11.World Health Organisation, Health and Sustainable Development. Climate Impacts <https://www.who.int/health-topics/climate-change#tab=tab> (accessed 21<sup>st</sup> June 2022)
- 12.Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy, Future support for low carbon heat [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/881622/future-support-for-low-carbon-heat-consultation.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/881622/future-support-for-low-carbon-heat-consultation.pdf) (accessed 21<sup>st</sup> June 2022)
- 13.World Health Organisation. Food Safety, Climate Change and the role of WHO. <https://www.who.int/health-topics/food-safety> (accessed 21<sup>st</sup> June 2022)
- 14.Met Office. UK Extreme Events – heavy rainfall and floods <https://www.metoffice.gov.uk/research/climate/understanding-climate/uk-extreme-events-heavy-rainfall-and-floods> (accessed 21st June 2022)

16. Committee on Climate Change, February 2019. UK Housing: Fit for the future?

<https://www.theccc.org.uk/wp-content/uploads/2019/02/UK-housing-Fit-for-the-future-CCC-2019.pdf>

(accessed 21st June 2022))

17. The Lancet. Climate change: fires, floods, and infectious diseases

[https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lanmic/article/PIIS2666-5247\(21\)00220-](https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lanmic/article/PIIS2666-5247(21)00220-2/fulltext#:~:text=Rising%20temperatures%20and%20increased%20precipitation,parasitic%20diseases%20such%20as%20schistosomiasis)

[2/fulltext#:~:text=Rising%20temperatures%20and%20increased%20precipitation,parasitic%20diseases%20such%20as%20schistosomiasis](https://www.thelancet.com/journals/lanmic/article/PIIS2666-5247(21)00220-2/fulltext#:~:text=Rising%20temperatures%20and%20increased%20precipitation,parasitic%20diseases%20such%20as%20schistosomiasis). (accessed 21<sup>st</sup> June 2022)

18. Lancashire Net Zero Pathway Options, 2022 [https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/933543/lancashire-](https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/933543/lancashire-net-zero-pathways-report.pdf)

[net-zero-pathways-report.pdf](https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/933543/lancashire-net-zero-pathways-report.pdf) (accessed 22nd June 2022)

## Further information

Net Zero Strategy: Build Back Greener, October 2021 -

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1033990/net-zero-strategy-beis.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1033990/net-zero-strategy-beis.pdf)

Lancashire Net Zero Pathways Options, March 2022 -

<https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/933543/lancashire-net-zero-pathways-report.pdf>

State of the Environment: Renewable Technology Input. A technical report on renewable energy deployment opportunities across Lancashire to 2030, November 2021 –

<https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/933547/state-of-the-environment-renewable-technology-input.pdf>

(Lancashire) Climate Resilience Study, December 2021 -

<https://www.lancashire.gov.uk/media/933545/climate-resilience-study.pdf>

## Glossary

BEIS – The department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy

Biodiversity – The variety of animal and plant life on Earth

Carbon budget – the amount of carbon dioxide that can be emitted to be in line with keeping temperatures well below 2°C and pursue a 1.5°C limit to rising temperatures

Carbon dioxide – a key greenhouse gas with a long life-time in the atmosphere.

Carbon neutral – having no net release of carbon dioxide into the environment. Carbon Neutral may be used as short hand for Net Zero Greenhouse Gas emissions, taking into account our direct emissions in the city from energy use and transport but also our total indirect emissions which includes aviation and the consumption of goods and service produced elsewhere.

CO<sub>2</sub>e - this stands for carbon dioxide equivalent. This allows the comparison and inclusion of other GHGs (e.g. nitrous oxide and methane) as well as carbon dioxide. It represents the corresponding amount of carbon dioxide that would be required to produce the same level of warming as other GHGs.

Carbon offsetting – practices to neutralise remaining emissions that cannot be removed entirely

CIEH – Chartered Institute of Environmental Health

Decarbonisation - Reducing the carbon emissions from an energy system.

DEFRA - Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs

Direct Emissions - Direct emissions refers to Scope 1 and 2 emissions in the Greenhouse Gas Emissions Protocol and include the Council's use of gas, electricity, transport fuel and water.

EA – Environment Agency

FSA – Food Standards Agency

GHG – Greenhouse gases are those gaseous constituents of the atmosphere, which absorb and emit radiation at specific wavelengths within the spectrum of thermal infrared radiation emitted by the Earth's surface, by the atmosphere itself, and by clouds. This property causes the greenhouse effect. Water vapor (H<sub>2</sub>O), carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), and ozone (O<sub>3</sub>) are the primary greenhouse gases in the Earth's atmosphere. Moreover, there are a number of entirely human-made greenhouse gases in the atmosphere, such as the halocarbons and other chlorine- and bromine containing substances, dealt with under the Montreal Protocol. Besides CO<sub>2</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>O, and CH<sub>4</sub>, the Kyoto Protocol deals with the greenhouse gases sulphur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), and perfluorocarbons (PFCs). (IPPC)

Global warming – an increase in combined surface, air and sea temperatures averaged over the globe and over a 30-year period (IPPC)

Greenhouse effect - Greenhouse gases effectively absorb thermal infrared radiation, emitted by the Earth's surface, by the atmosphere itself due to the same gases, and by clouds. atmospheric radiation is emitted to all sides, including downward to the Earth's surface. Thus, greenhouse gases trap heat within the surface-

troposphere system. This is called the greenhouse effect. (IPPC)

IPCC – Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, the United Nations body for assessing the science relating to climate change

Kyoto Protocol – this commits industrialised countries to limit and reduce GHG emissions based upon the 1990 levels. (United Nations)

LCC – Lancashire County Council

NOx – term for the nitrogen oxides that are most relevant for air pollution, namely nitric oxide and nitrogen dioxide. NOx gases react to form smog and acid rain as well as being central to the formation of fine particles (PM) and ground level ozone, both of which are associated with adverse health effects.

Offsetting - Carbon offsetting refers to the purchase of a tradeable unit, representing emissions rights or emissions reductions, to balance the climate impact of an organisation, activity or individual. Although they can be stored

FPM – particulate matter. Particulate matter is formed in the atmosphere because of chemical reactions between pollutants. These particles include dust, dirt, soot, smoke, and liquid droplets. Particulate matter is in the air pollution emitted from vehicles, factories, and burning of fossil fuels

PM2.5 – particulate matter with a diameter equal to or less than 2.5 micrometres also known as fine particulate matter. Long term exposure is understood to increase mortality risk, particularly from cardiovascular causes.

Scope 1 emissions– direct GHG emissions – these occur from sources that are owned or controlled by the company, for example, emissions from combustion in owned or controlled boilers, furnaces, vehicles, etc.; emissions from chemical production in owned or controlled process equipment (Greenhouse Gas Protocol.org). They are mainly energy related.

Scope 2 emissions– Electricity indirect GHG emissions – this accounts for GHG emissions from the generation of purchased electricity consumed by the company. Purchased electricity is defined as electricity that is purchased or otherwise brought into the organisational boundary of the company. Scope 2 emissions physically occur at the facility where electricity is generated. (Greenhouse Gas Protocol.org).

Scope 3 emissions – all other greenhouse gas emissions that occur as a result of activities taking place within wider operations, supply chains, investments, etc.

Sequestration - the uptake of carbon-containing substances, in particular carbon dioxide from the atmosphere.

Solare PV – Solar Photovoltaic

SRBC – South Ribble Borough Council

Sustainability – meeting the needs of current generations, without compromising future generations or the environment

Vector - Vectors are mosquitoes, ticks, and fleas that spread diseases. A person who gets bitten by a vector and gets sick has a vector-borne disease.

VOC – volatile organic compound, a chemical that changes easily into a gas and can be harmful to health and the environment



DRAFT

## Appendices

### Appendix 1 – SRBC climate emergency task group scope

#### Scoping Sheet

<b>Title of Working Group:</b>	<b>Climate Emergency Working Group</b>
<b>Type of Working Group:</b>	Cross-party Member Working Group reporting to Council
<b>Task Group Members:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Councillor Keith Martin (Chair)</li> <li>▶ Councillor Stephen Thurlbourn (Vice-Chair)</li> <li>▶ Councillor Susan Jones</li> <li>▶ Councillor Jane Bell</li> <li>▶ Councillor Chris Lomax</li> <li>▶ Councillor Colin Coulton</li> <li>▶ Councillor Michael Green</li> <li>▶ Councillor Peter Mullineaux</li> <li>▶ Councillor Matthew Trafford</li> <li>▶ Councillor Angie Turner</li> </ul>
<b>Officer Support</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Jennifer Mullin</li> <li>▶ Neil Martin</li> <li>▶ Melanie Berry</li> <li>▶ Coral Astbury</li> </ul>

<p><b>Rationale</b></p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. In 2018, the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) published a report which advised that we must limit global warming to 1.5°C, as opposed to the previous target of 2°C. Their review of over 6,000 sources of evidence found that, with a rise of 1.5°C, there would be risks to health, livelihoods, food security, water supply, human security and economic growth.</li>   <li>2. It is recognised by the majority of scientists and governments that climate change is occurring and without significant action to address the problem and limit carbon *emissions serious life threatening consequences will occur.   <i>*This scoping sheet refers to emissions of 'carbon' or 'carbon dioxide'. This should be considered shorthand for all greenhouse gas emissions, not just carbon dioxide.</i></li>   <li>3. In July 2019 Full Council passed a motion which declared a Climate Emergency with the overarching goal of “rendering the borough carbon neutral by the year 2030”.</li>   <li>4. This goal means the borough shall produce no net carbon emissions by this date, taking account of actions that have the effect of removing carbon from the environment.</li>   <li>5. The Group recognises that there are other factors beyond its control that would help to tackle a worldwide reduction of carbon.</li>   <li>6. Following this declaration, a cross party working group was therefore created to form an Action Plan to achieve this goal and report back to Council detailing the proposed scope of the review and actions.</li> </ol>
-------------------------	---

<p><b>Review Aims &amp; Objectives:</b></p> <p><i>Please include the main priorities of the project, etc.</i></p>	<p><b>Aim:</b></p> <p><i>To achieve carbon neutrality for the borough of South Ribble by 2030, taking account of any carbon offsetting identified.</i></p> <p><b>Objectives:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ To carry out an assessment of current activities, including estimating the current Carbon Footprint of South Ribble.</li> <li>▶ To research best practice and look for innovative new approaches to reducing carbon emissions, carbon off setting and climate mitigation.</li> <li>▶ To produce a Climate Emergency Strategy and way forward for Council to consider.</li> <li>▶ To include those elements contained within the Greenhouse Gas Protocol defined as Scope 1 and Scope 2 emissions. Direct emissions shall be taken as including fuel (energy), vehicles, farming, quarrying, waste produced and deposited within the borough from Domestic, Commercial, Industrial, Educational, Farming and leisure activities. It does not include those emissions generated by vehicles travelling through the borough, i.e. on motorways or by railway.</li> <li>▶ To define all emissions and reductions against a base year of 1990.</li> </ul>
---	--

<p><b>In Scope:</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Consultation</li>   <li>✓ Community engagement</li>   <li>✓ Working with external partners such as One Carbon World who are partnered with the UN Climate Neutral Now Initiative.</li>   <li>✓ Work with partners across the district, county and region to help deliver this new goal through all relevant strategies, plans and shared resources.</li>   <li>✓ Lobby Government on issues that the Council do not have any direct control over to reduce carbon emissions e.g. transport, agriculture, industry and housing.</li>   <li>✓ Influence Local Plan and Central Lancashire Strategy by working toward developing policies that reduce carbon emissions.</li>   <li>✓ Work with young people, including in schools and Colleges.</li>   <li>✓ To use the Council's direct areas of wider influence. These are areas where the Council can have a significant impact on reducing wider carbon emissions and mitigating climate in the District- Housing, planning / building control, tree planting.</li>   <li>✓ To become a climate Change leader for the borough. The Council does not have any direct control over significant causes of emissions egg transport, agriculture, industry and housing. However, we can adopt a leadership role and engage with, influence, support mitigation of climate change across the whole District.</li> </ul>
-------------------------	---

	<p>✓ To investigate, promote and as required implement measures to help mitigate against the impacts of climate change (heatwaves, cold spells, drought, pests).</p>
<p><b>Link with Corporate / Divisional / Service Aims and Priorities:</b></p>	<p>The review links directly with our new council vision:</p> <p><b><i>'A healthy and happy community, flourishing together in a safer and fairer borough'</i></b></p> <p>There are also links with all our new priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Health, wellbeing and safety</li> <li>✓ Our people and communities</li> <li>✓ Place homes and environment</li> </ul>
<p><b>Indicators of Success:</b></p>	<p>▶ The review meets its objectives and produces a comprehensive Climate Emergency Strategy with SMART (specific, measurable, achievable, and realistic and timebound) recommendations.</p>

**Methodology/Approach**

- ▶ Audit of existing Carbon Footprint of the borough
- ▶ Desktop review of best practice
- ▶ Visit best practice authorities
- ▶ Sign up to One Carbon World
- ▶ Inviting Climate Experts
- ▶ All Member Workshop
- ▶ Worksop with partners
- ▶ Workshop with staff
- ▶ Identifying funding options available
- ▶ Residents' Survey

<b>Witnesses/Experts/Interested Parties</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ One Carbon World</li> <li>▶ Academic Experts</li> <li>▶ Association of Head Teachers in South Ribble</li> <li>▶ Young people</li> </ul> <p>(others as deemed appropriate)</p> <p>Invitation to attend meetings of the Climate Emergency Working Group will be agreed in advance by members of the Group.</p>
<b>Evidence Sources for Documents</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Department of Environment, Food and Rural affairs.</li> <li>▶ Local Government Association</li> <li>▶ Ministry of Housing, Communities &amp; Local Government</li> <li>▶ Forestry Commission</li> <li>▶ APSE Local Government Network</li> <li>▶ Other relevant interested groups, organisation and experts</li> <li>▶ (this list is not exhaustible)</li> </ul>
<b>Site Visits</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Environment Conferences</li> <li>▶ Best Practice Authorities</li> </ul>



<p><b>Publicity Requirements</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Website including Social Media</li> <li>▶ Councillor Ward Surgeries</li> <li>▶ Public Drop-in sessions</li> <li>▶ Public Consultation on draft Climate Emergency Strategy</li> <li>▶ Letters to stakeholders/interested parties</li> <li>▶ Article on Cllr Connect</li> <li>▶ Article on Employee Connect</li> <li>▶ Ad-hoc Press Releases throughout process.</li> <li>▶ Advertising</li> <li>▶ Local Radio</li> <li>▶ My neighbourhood forums</li> </ul>
<p><b>Other Resources Requirements:</b> <i>Including financial</i></p>	<p>To be met from existing budgets (currently).</p>
<p><b>Review implications / impacts / risks:</b> <i>Consider financial, planning, social, economic, environmental, health and safety, legal, service provision, procurement etc.</i></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Close working of the Member Task Group</li> <li>▶ Ensure there is no duplication of work</li> <li>▶ Ensure we get member, employee and partners buy-in and support</li> <li>▶ Ensure the project remains within scope</li> <li>▶ Ensure the project remains to timescale</li> <li>▶ Six-monthly monitoring of the implementation of recommendations</li> </ul>

<b>Milestones during Implementation:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ Update report to Cabinet early 2020</li> <li>▶ Update full Council 4 times a year.</li> <li>▶ Produce Climate Emergency Strategy Outline by June 2020</li> <li>▶ Finalise Climate Emergency Strategy by September 2020</li> </ul>		
<b>Project Monitoring Arrangements:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>▶ To be monitored at the regular members meetings.</li> </ul>		
<b>Cover Sheet Completed by:</b>  <i>(Name and Signature)</i>		Date	
<b>Project Approved by:</b>  <i>(Name and Signature)</i>		Date:	

## Appendix 2 – SRBC Notice of motion July 2019

(The Notice of Motion is an extract from the Agenda and Minutes of Council meeting, 24th July 2019 – all full copy of the agenda and minutes is available at

<https://southribble.moderngov.co.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=134&MId=1471&Ver=4> )

### Notice of Motion

Notice of the following motion has been submitted in accordance with standing order number 10(2). The motion is proposed by Councillor Ken Jones and seconded by Councillor Matthew Trafford.

“This Council declares that the effect of climate change within the borough poses an immediate danger to the health and well-being of our residents and therefore proclaims a Climate Emergency with immediate effect.

To combat this threat, the borough sets a goal of rendering the borough carbon neutral by the year 2030. For avoidance of doubt, this goal means the borough shall produce no net carbon emissions by this date, taking into account of actions that have the effect of removing carbon from the environment.

In order to implement this decision, the borough shall create a Standing Working Group on the Climate Emergency. The Group shall be made up of the following:

Cabinet Member responsible for the Environment (in the Chair);

Chairs of each Neighbourhood Forum;

Representatives of each political group represented on the council (2 Labour Members (including Air Quality Lead), 1 Liberal Democrat Member. 2 Conservative Members);

Air Quality Lead;

Such other Members, including co-opted members, as the working group shall consider appropriate.

The Standing Working Group on the Climate Emergency shall:

Incorporate the Council’s existing Air Quality Action Plan into its wider plans;

Devise and propose further measures in pursuit of its goals;

Monitor progress towards its goals;

Report back to full Council at least four times per year on its progress in achieving its goals.

The standing Working Group on Climate Emergency shall be resourced through the Council’s annual budgets going forward.”

## Minutes:

The motion was moved by Councillor Ken Jones, seconded by Councillor Matthew Trafford. Councillor Jones delivered a presentation on the effect that climate change was having on the world.

The Motion stated:

“Climate Emergency

This Council declares that the effect of climate change within the borough poses an immediate danger to the health and well-being of our residents and therefore proclaims a Climate Emergency with immediate effect.

To combat this threat, the borough sets a goal of rendering the borough carbon neutral by the year 2030. For avoidance of doubt, this goal means the borough shall produce no net carbon emissions by this date, taking into account of actions that have the effect of removing carbon from the environment.

In order to implement this decision, the borough shall create a Standing Working Group on the Climate Emergency. The Group shall be made up of the following:

Cabinet Member responsible for the Environment (in the Chair);

Chairs of each Neighbourhood Forum;

Representatives of each political group represented on the council (2 Labour Members (including Air Quality Lead), 1 Liberal Democrat Member. 2 Conservative Members);

Air Quality Lead;

Such other Members, including co-opted members, as the working group shall consider appropriate.

The Standing Working Group on the Climate Emergency shall:

Incorporate the Council’s existing Air Quality Action Plan into its wider plans;

Devise and propose further measures in pursuit of its goals;

Monitor progress towards its goals;

Report back to full Council at least four times per year on its progress in achieving its goals.

The standing Working Group on Climate Emergency shall be resourced through the Council’s annual budgets going forward.”

The motion was debated across the Chamber, with Councillors, David Howarth, Keith Martin, Paul Foster, Mick Titherington, Matthew Tomlinson and Matthew Trafford speaking in favour. Although an ambitious target, Members felt that they owed it to the residents to look into this issue as a matter of urgency and held a strong belief that they could bring about change.

An amendment to the motion was proposed by Councillor Caroline Moon, and seconded by Councillor Michael Green. Along with some minor changes to wording and a reduction in the membership of the Standing Working Group, the amendment sought to extend the goal of rendering the borough carbon neutral to 2050 in line with central government targets.

Whilst being in support of the motion and the Council's ambition to take a lead, Councillor Alan Ogilvie spoke in support of the amendment, as he felt the 2030 target was too ambitious and over promised on what could realistically be achieved by this authority.

Upon being put to the vote, the amendment was LOST (Yes: 16, Abstention: 1, No: 26)

The vote on the substantive motion was then taken and was subsequently RESOLVED (Yes: 30, Abstention: 13, No: 0). The motion was CARRIED.

DRAFT

## Appendix 3 – Annual greenhouse gas report to end March 2022

### 1.0 Introduction

In 2019 South Ribble Borough Council declared a climate emergency, committing to the Borough becoming carbon net zero by 2030. Within the Borough, the Council has an important role as a major employer, significant energy user and community leader in leading by example in reducing its own corporate carbon emissions.

This report provides an annual overview of Greenhouse Gas (GHG) emissions from the Council's estate and operations to the end of March 2022. The GHG emissions have been calculated using guidance and emissions factors published by the department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy (BEIS). Where UK emissions factors are not yet available the Council has estimated carbon emissions using the methodology of One Carbon World, as used for the first detailed carbon footprint calculations for the period of 2018/19. The links to source material are provided as references below.

### 2.0 Results

**Table 1 – GHG emissions reported as kilograms of carbon dioxide equivalent (kg CO<sub>2</sub>e).**

	2018/2019	2019/2020	2020/2021	2021/2022
<b>Scope 1</b>				
<b>Natural Gas</b>	218,422.70	199,093.47	143,663.47	895,024.71
<b>Petrol for Council vehicles</b>	10,694.30	12,445.73	12,537.66	11,290.05
<b>Diesel for Council vehicles *</b>	714,557.63	1,326,358.07	1,370,161.32	1,218,887.05
<b>Gas oil / Red diesel</b>	70,091.68	67,634.07	66,018.02	68,964.25
<b>Other, including lubricants, weed killer, antifreeze, etc.</b>	20,469.79	35,363.24	32,226.52	21,721.55
<b>Scope 2</b>				
<b>Electricity</b>	117,441.21	197,654.71	134,636.72	381,690.03
<b>Scope 3</b>				
<b>Electrical transmission</b>	28,913.27	46,691.67	34,040.32	141,958.56

<b>and distribution</b>				
<b>Business travel</b>	Not included	32,515.00	15,181.15	24,520.04
<b>Water supply</b>	Not included	5,285.51	3,005.92	3,183.09**
<b>Waste water</b>	Not included	10,865.68	6,179.42	5,810.74**
<b>Other, including ,material use, waste disposal and well to tank ***calculations for all fuels</b>	605,890.96	710,544.60	632,529.00	600,907.10
<b>Total gross emissions</b>	<b>1,786,482</b>	<b>2,644,452</b>	<b>2,450,179</b>	<b>3,373,957</b>
<b>Carbon off-setting</b>	300 tonnes from One Carbon World	-	-	-
<b>Total annual net emissions</b>	<b>1,786,182</b>	<b>2,644,452</b>	<b>2,450,179</b>	<b>3,373,957</b>
<b>Intensity measurement (kg CO<sub>2</sub>e per No. FTE employees)****</b>	6,603	9,794	8,292	10,188
<b>Intensity measurement (kg CO<sub>2</sub>e per Total number Employees)****</b>	5,895	8,800	7,470	8,341

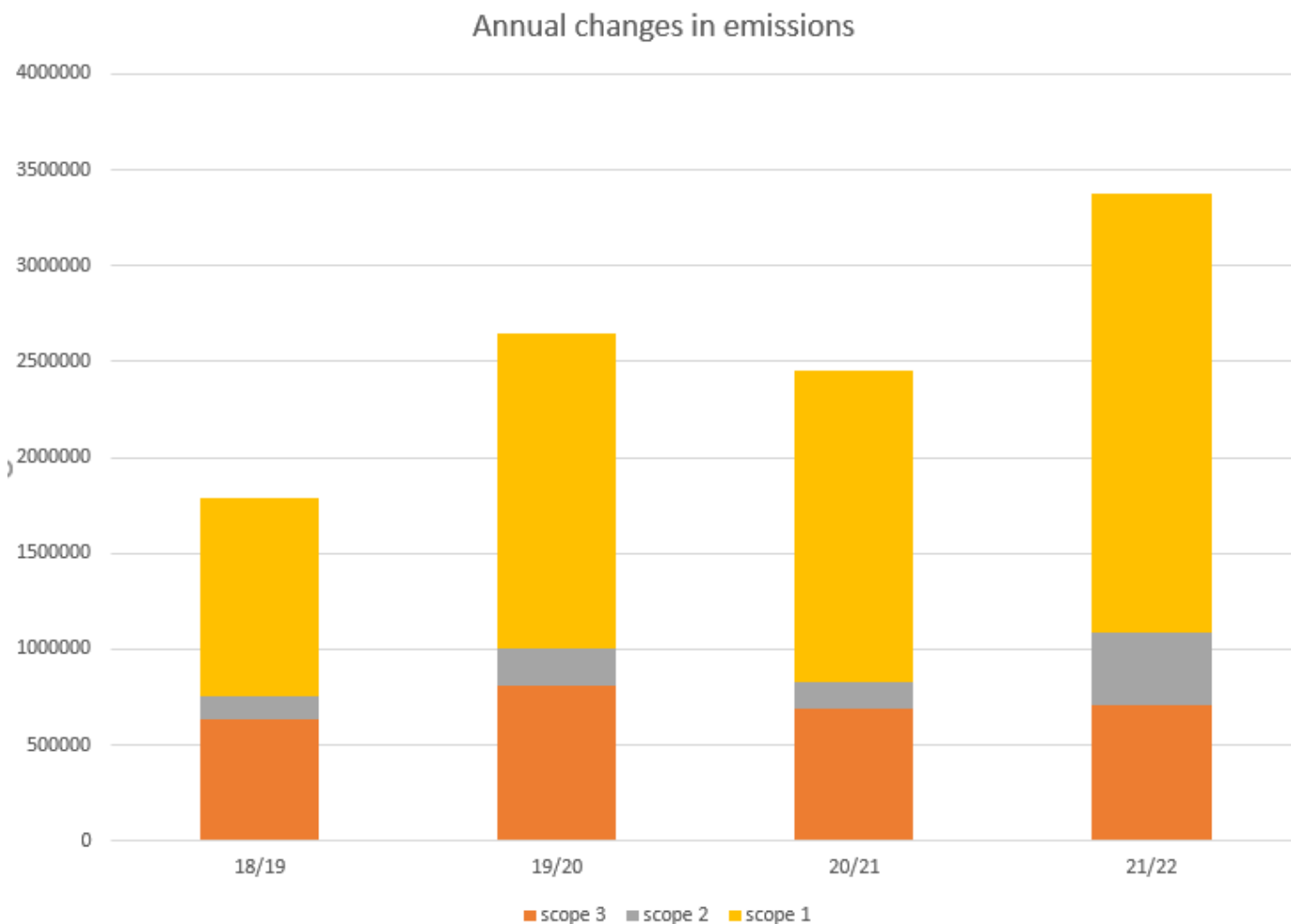
\*In April 2019 Chorley FCC began to operate from the SRBC depot, including supply of fuel from the depot

\*\*Despite the Council's water usage increasing from April 2021, due to operation of the leisure centre, the kgCO<sub>2</sub>e has decreased due to a significant reduction in the national conversion factors for water use and treatment

\*\*\*Well to tank is the energy usage in the fuel supply chain, ahead of the fuel being utilised by the Council (including extraction, refining and transportation of primary fuels)

\*\*\*\*Those staff employed in a shared service arrangement with Chorley Borough Council are classed as 0.5 of a post for the purposes of these calculations.

**Figure 1 – Annual changes in emissions**



Notes –

- From April 2019 onwards the data includes staff travel, water consumption and waste water within the Scope 3 emissions
- From April 2019 Chorley FCC began to operate from the SRBC depot, including supply of fuel from the depot. From July 2022 FCC fuel shall not longer be included within the GHG emissions calculations as the service will be operated in house.
- From April 2020 the operation of the leisure services, including 4 leisure centres, was brought in house and have been included within the GHG emissions



Table 2 – South Ribble Borough Council's operational scopes

Scope 1 (direct)	Scope 2 (energy)	Scope 3 (other indirect)
Gas and oil used for heating Council operated buildings (not tenanted buildings)	Electricity consumption within operated Council Buildings (not tenanted buildings)	Employee business travel
Fuel consumption from SRBC fleet vehicles		Electrical transmission and distribution
Chemical use such as anti-freeze, weed killer, Ad Blue, engine oil, etc.		Waste disposal
		Water consumption (from April 2019)
		Waste water (from April 2019)
<i>Excluding</i>	<i>Excluding</i>	<i>Excluding</i>
Refrigerant emissions from air conditioning and other equipment		Some material use and disposal, including items such as books, tyres, clothing / uniforms, and electrical items
		Employee and elected member commuting

### 3.0 Supporting Information

#### 3.1 Organisation Information

South Ribble Borough Council is responsible for providing a wide range of services to residents of the Borough, those visiting the Borough and to businesses operating within the Borough.

The Council serves a population of approximately 110,00 and has approximately 328 employees, either employed solely by SBRC or in a shared service agreement with Chorley Borough Council.

The carbon footprint boundary includes those activities under the operational control of the Council, under Scopes 1,2 and 3 of the Greenhouse Gas protocol.

In April 2021 the operation of four leisure centres transferred back into Council control and so the data for the year 21/22 includes the four leisure centres. However, it is anticipated that in the coming year the emissions arising from the operation of the leisure centres will reduce significantly as a result of the heat decarbonisation works underway.

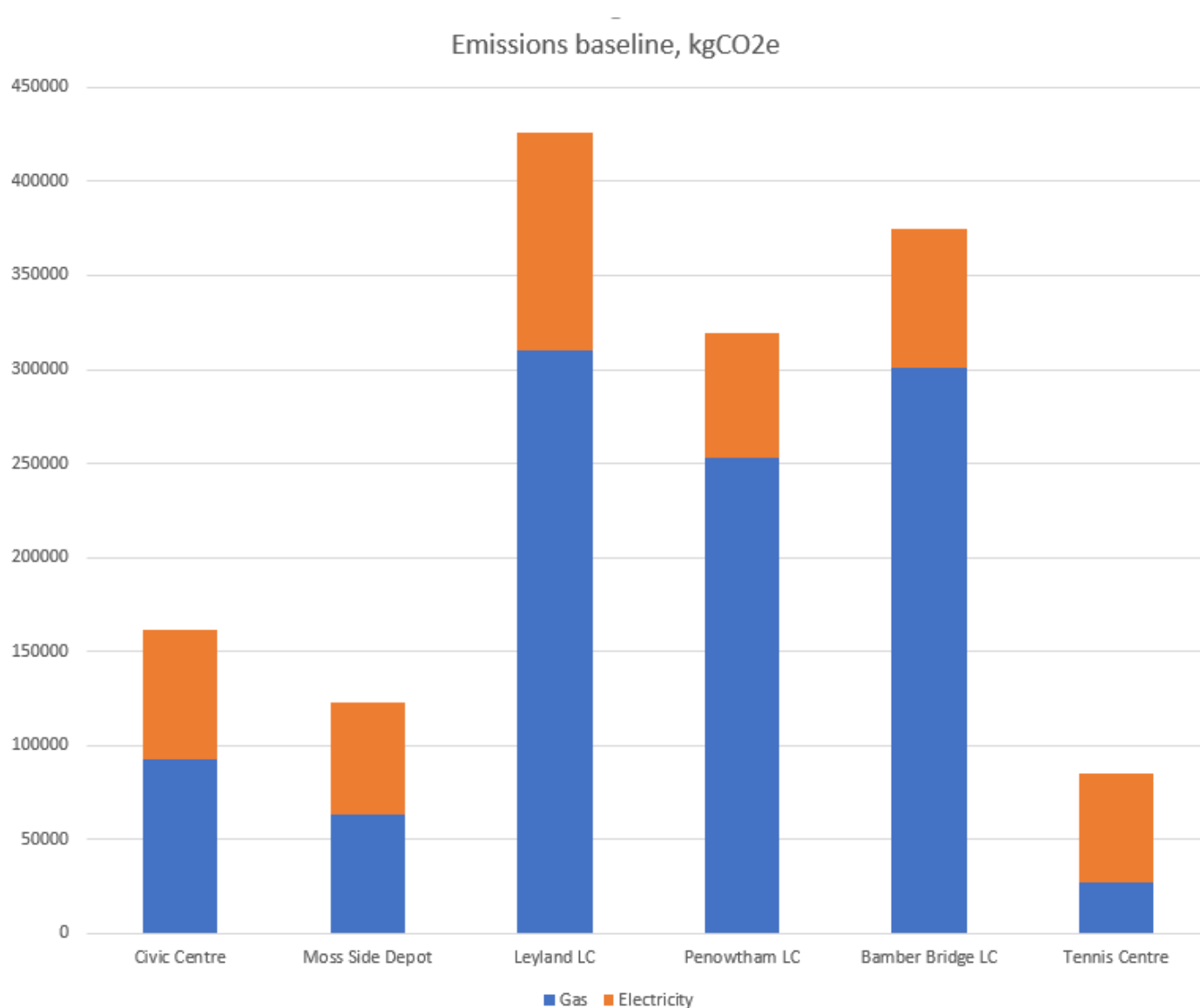
The Council has received grant funding to undertake heat decarbonisation works at 6 of our largest energy using buildings within our estate -

- Civic Centre, Leyland
- Moss Side Depot, Leyland
- Leyland Leisure Centre
- Penwortham Leisure Centre
- Bamber Bridge Leisure Centre
- South Ribble Tennis and Fitness Centre

During 22/23 these 6 buildings are undergoing works to remove mains gas as a source of heating, introduce new heating technologies and improve our use of renewable energy. In reporting years to come this reduced reliance on mains gas, and the resulting reduction in carbon emissions, will be evidenced.

In order to report the difference in emissions that these works provide, the energy use for these 6 buildings is given below, as a baseline for future greenhouse gas reports. This data has already been included within Table 1 above, so Figure 2 below represents the baseline energy use in the year preceding the heat decarbonisation works.

**Figure 2 – Baseline carbon emissions from gas and electricity at the big 6 energy using buildings**



### 3.2 Reporting Period

For the period 2018/2019 One Carbon World calculated the annual GHG emission report for the Council

For the periods 19/20, 20/21 and 21/22 the Council has undertaken these assessments internally, using the methodology and data provided by the department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy. Where this data does not provide for activities undertaken by the Council (for example the use of engine oil and weed killer) then these have been estimated using the data and methodology of One Carbon World. As the UK provides for the calculation of emissions from such goods, the Council will transfer to the use of the UK methodology and data.

### 3.3 Operational Scope

This report includes Scope 1, 2, and 3 emissions.

Scope 1 emissions are direct emissions resulting from the Council's activities, including the use of fuels and chemicals

Scope 2 emissions are indirect emissions, associated with the use of electricity. These indirect emissions arise as a result of the Council's electricity consumption, but the emissions occur at sources not owned or controlled by the Council

The Scope 1 and Scope 2 emissions have been measured for all properties and vehicles that the Council owns and controls. Those buildings within the Council estate that are rented out have been excluded from the scopes.

Scope 3 emissions are other indirect emissions, where the choices and actions of the Council result in emissions occurring at sources not owned or controlled by the Council, for example consumption of goods and waste disposal.

Scope 3 emissions are reported based on the availability of comprehensive and reliable data. The Council will continue to improve the capture of GHG emissions data, which will allow for future enhanced reporting of Scope 3 emissions. For example, the original calculation for 2018/2019 did not include staff travel, water use and waste water. These have been added from April 2020 to more accurately reflect the full range of activities and fuel usage.

In April 2021 the Council's leisure services transferred back to Council control from a partner organisation. Therefore, from April 2021 our emissions calculations will also include these leisure services and their staff.

The activities / emissions included within these calculations are:

- Fuels
- Material use
- Transmission and Distribution
- UK electricity
- Water use and water disposal
- Other waste disposal
- Additional factors (WTT – well to tank related emissions) for fuels and electricity

Links to the precise methodology and data utilised are provided as references below, but as a guide the Greenhouse Gas equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e) emissions are calculated by multiplying the resources used during the reporting year by the relevant emissions factor for that year.

**SRBC annual data x emission factor = Greenhouse Gas emissions**

All conversion factors used in this report are in units of kilograms of carbon dioxide equivalent (kg CO<sub>2</sub>e).

### 3.4 Assumptions and / or Omissions

To maintain consistency of reporting the same assumptions are used in each of the accounting periods -

Emissions from waste production have been calculated over a 52-week period and using

0.5 tonnes weight for a full 1,100 litre bin

Emissions from use of lubricant and hydraulic oils based on assumption that 1,149 litres weigh 1 tonne (<https://www.quora.com/How-many-litres-of-oil-will-make-one-tonne-oil>).

Emissions from use of organic compost based on 700 litres = 1 tonne.

### 3.5 Limitations of Assessment

To date, gas and electricity has been measured as a whole for the entire Council estate. In order to better understand our consumption and evidence the effect of future heat decarbonisation plans, this year's report also includes specific calculations relating to the use of energy at the Council's largest energy using buildings –

- Civic Centre, Leyland
- Moss Side Depot, Leyland
- Leyland Leisure Centre
- Penwortham Leisure Centre
- Bamber Bridge Leisure Centre
- South Ribble Tennis and Fitness Centre

During 22/23 these 6 buildings are undergoing substantial works to remove mains gas as a source of heating, introduce new heating technologies and improve our use of renewable energy. In reporting years to come this reduced reliance on mains gas, and the resulting reduction in carbon emissions, will be evidenced.

### 3.6 Carbon offsetting

The Council has not committed to the use of carbon offsetting, prioritising instead carbon reduction measures.

However, the Council has delivered a programme to plant 110,00 trees across the Brough – one for each of our residents. Whilst this is not provided as an off-setting figure it forms an important part the Council's response to the climate emergency and improving biodiversity across the Borough.

## 4.0 Changes in Emissions

#### 4.1 Scope 1, 2 and 3 Emissions

When One Carbon World was employed to calculate the GHG emissions for the Council's activities for 2018-2019, the resulting report made the following recommendations:

*1. 'The amount of natural gas used is reviewed and if possible reduced. As natural gas is primarily used for heating purposes, there could be some very quick wins with a thorough audit of the system. On the back of the audit and identification of energy use over time, there could be better/more efficient methods to insulate Council buildings, improve heating systems, or supply alternative/renewable energy sources for heating, e.g. infrared panel heaters, air source heat pumps (ASHPs), ground source heat pumps (GSHPs), solar thermal, solar PV plus others.'*

In 2020, the Council was awarded a Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme round 1 grant of £145,004. This has provided heat decarbonisation measures at the Civic Centre, Leyland including the installation of further solar PV panels, the installation of LED lighting, and the provision of an improved building management system, to allow for better energy control and efficiency within the building.

In 2021, the Council was awarded a further grant under round 3 of the Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme, for the sum of £4,968,855. These works will take place up to March 2023 and see the removal of mains gas as a heat energy source from the Council's largest energy using buildings, including all of the leisure centres. They will improve the energy efficiency of the buildings and increase our use of renewable energy sources. It is anticipated that this will have a significant impact upon the Council's carbon footprint from April 2023 onwards

*2. 'The amount of diesel/petrol used is reviewed and if possible reduced. On the back of a thorough audit and identification of diesel/petrol use over time, better/more efficient use of vehicles can be achieved through planning to reduce journey numbers. Also, more and more hybrid and electric vehicles are available in the marketplace with much lower emissions. By phasing out over time vehicles that run on diesel/petrol and replacing them with vehicles that use hybrid technology or that are electric powered, South Ribble Council will be able to reduce the carbon footprint of its operations (and potentially reduce fuel costs).'*

The Council has a rolling programme to replace end of life fleet vehicles with electric vehicles, where technology allows.

The Council is working to ensure that as our electric vehicle fleet increases, we have the infrastructure installed to meet this changing demand.

*3. 'To effectively monitor the Carbon Footprint of South Ribble Council over time, it is also recommended that a relevant performance indicator is chosen e.g. tonnes CO<sub>2</sub>e per Employee.'*

*4305.41 tonnes CO<sub>2</sub>e / 250 employees = 17.22 tonnes of CO<sub>2</sub>e per person per year.*

*Other performance indicators could also be used, such as those based on financial data*

*e.g. KgCO<sub>2</sub>e per £, with the cost indicator linked to financial turnover and/or profit.'*

This has been implemented as part of the data provided within Table 1 of this report, with the both options of total number of employees and full time equivalents (FTE) provided to allow representative benchmarking

#### 4.2 Carbon Emission Factors

These are revised and published on an annual basis, for the calendar year. The annual Greenhouse Gas emissions depend not only on the resources used by the Council, but the national emission conversion factors, which may change annually. Links to the emissions factors are provided as references below.

#### 4.3 Intensity measurement

We have taken the approach of measuring the Council's emissions per total number employees, and also per full time employee equivalent so we are able to benchmark against other organisations, to learn from best practice and help others in making improvements within their own organisations.

Those employees classed as shared service employees with Chorley Borough Council will be classed as 50% SRBC employees, 50% Chorley Borough Council employees for the purposes of the GHG emissions calculations.

## References

Greenhouse gas protocol: Corporate accounting and reporting standard, (online) available from <https://ghgprotocol.org/corporate-standard> (accessed 16 June 2022)

Greenhouse gas reporting: conversion factors 2018, (online) available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/greenhouse-gas-reporting-conversion-factors-2018> (accessed 16 June 2022)

Greenhouse gas reporting: conversion factors 2019, (online) available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/greenhouse-gas-reporting-conversion-factors-2019> (accessed 16 June 2022)

Greenhouse gas reporting: conversion factors 2020, (online) available from <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/greenhouse-gas-reporting-conversion-factors-2020> (accessed 16 June 2022)

2021 Government Greenhouse Gas Conversion Factors for Company Reporting. Methodology Paper for Conversion factors, (online) available from [https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1049346/2021-ghg-conversion-factors-methodology.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1049346/2021-ghg-conversion-factors-methodology.pdf) (accessed 16 June 2022)

## Glossary

BEIS - Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy

Carbon neutral – having no net release of carbon dioxide into the environment

Carbon offsetting – practices to neutralise remaining emissions that cannot be removed entirely

CO<sub>2</sub>e - the universal unit of measurement to indicate the global warming potential (GWP) of GHGs, expressed in terms of the GWP of one unit of CO<sub>2</sub>.

Cubic metre (m<sup>3</sup>) – volume made by a cube that is 1 metre on each side. It is equivalent to 1000 litres or 220 gallons

DEFRA - Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs

GHG – greenhouse gases - There are seven main GHGs that contribute to climate change, as covered by the Kyoto Protocol: carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), methane (CH<sub>4</sub>), nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), hydrofluorocarbons (HFCs), perfluorocarbons (PFCs), sulfur hexafluoride (SF<sub>6</sub>) and nitrogen trifluoride (NF<sub>3</sub>).

Kilowatt (kW) – a measure of power, a universal standard for measuring gas and electricity

kWh – a kilowatt hour, the amount of energy being used per hour



## Appendix 4 – Actions arising from the Air Quality Action Plan 2018

Action	Broad Topic Area	Lead Authority/Department
<b>To publicise and encourage the use of the Lancashire based Air Quality Guidance Document for Developers.</b>	Planning – policy / development control	SRBC – Environmental Health / Planning
<b>To include the above air quality guidance document within the revised Central Lancashire Core Strategy</b>	Planning - policy	SRBC - Planning
<b>To develop and embed a low emission strategy into planning decisions</b>	Planning – policy / development control	SRBC – Planning / Environmental Health
<b>To require a suitable air quality assessment in line with a published Air Quality Guidance Document for Developers for all planning applications as identified within the document</b>	Planning – development control	SRBC – Planning / Environmental Health
<b>Develop an ‘Electric Vehicle Charging Points Guidance for Development’ guidance document and have this included within the revised Central Lancashire Core Strategy</b>	Planning - policy	SRBC – Environmental Health
<b>Ensure adequate Electrical Vehicle charging infrastructure is provided on all Planning Applications in line with</b>	Planning – development control	SRBC - Planning

<b>the Council's Electric Vehicle Charging Points Guidance for Developments</b>		
<b>Require suitable travel plans to be produced, and implemented on all relevant developments in line with the low emissions strategy</b>	Planning – development control	SRBC - Planning
<b>Require secure cycle storage to be included on all relevant domestic, commercial, industrial, and leisure developments</b>	Planning – development control	SRBC - Planning
<b>Action</b>	<b>Broad Topic Area</b>	<b>Lead Authority/Department</b>
<b>Require adequate changing facilities to be provided for use of staff / visitors for all relevant commercial and industrial developments</b>	Planning – development control	SRBC - Planning
<b>Promotion of living walls / green roofs</b>	Planning	SRBC – Planning / Environmental Health
<b>Investigate ways to limit the use of solid fuel heating in developments</b>	Planning	SRBC – Planning / Environmental Health

<b>Improved Planning enforcement</b>	Planning	SRBC – Planning / Environmental Health
<b>Securing four major road developments identified within the Lancashire County Council ‘Central Lancashire Highways and Transport Masterplan’</b>	Infrastructure	Lancashire County Council – City Deal / Highways
<b>To review all traffic light sequencing to reduce the amount of standing traffic</b>	Infrastructure	Lancashire County Council – Highways, with input from SRBC – Environmental Health
<b>To investigate the provision of a link road between Centurion Way and Tomlinson Road</b>	Infrastructure	SRBC - Planning / Environmental Health
<b>Consider road layouts within the AQMA’s to see whether improvements can be made to reduce congestion</b>	Infrastructure	SRBC – Environmental Health  Lancashire County Council – Highways
<b>Look to improve signage to re-direct HGV traffic away from areas of poor air quality</b>	Infrastructure	Lancashire County Council – Highways
<b>Action</b>	<b>Broad Topic Area</b>	<b>Lead Authority/Department</b>

<b>Work with Highways England to improve signage to the motorways to advise HGV's to use Junction 29 instead of junction28</b>	Infrastructure	Highways Agency SRBC – Environmental Health
<b>Provide advice and contacts to businesses to help them chose low emission vehicles, &amp; develop travel plans</b>	Infrastructure	SRBC - Environmental Health Lancashire County Council – Highways
<b>Improve the cycle infrastructure within the borough, especially along routes to schools and employment sites</b>	Infrastructure	Lancashire County Council – Highways
<b>Maintain &amp; Sweep cycle routes on a regular basis throughout the borough</b>	Infrastructure	Lancashire County Council – Highways SRBC - Neighbourhoods
<b>Improve the electric vehicle infrastructure across the borough</b>	Infrastructure	Lancashire County Council SRBC
<b>Provide electric vehicle charging points on council owned car parks and buildings</b>	Infrastructure	SRBC – Car parking
<b>Offer free or reduced parting tariffs for electric vehicles</b>	Infrastructure	SRBC – Car Parking
<b>Anti-Idling Campaign in declared AQMA's and</b>	Infrastructure	SRBC – Environmental Health

outside schools, colleges and leisure centres		Schools, Colleges
Encourage the greater use of public Transport	Buses & Taxis	SRBC -
Work with taxi firms to encourage the uptake of low emission vehicles (Electric)	Buses & Taxis	SRBC – Licensing / Environmental Health
Further reduce the age limit of taxis within the borough	Buses & Taxis	SRBC – Licensing / Environmental Health
<b>Action</b>	<b>Broad Topic Area</b>	<b>Lead Authority/Department</b>
Stop taxis and buses idling within AQMA's and outside schools & Colleges	Buses & Taxis	SRBC – Licensing / Environmental Health Lancashire County Council - Highways
To consider a reduced taxi license fee for electric vehicles	Buses & Taxis	SRBC – Licensing / Environmental Health
To work with both bus and taxi companies to apply for any grant bids available	Buses & Taxis	SRBC – Licensing / Environmental Health Public Health Lancashire
Implement an 'Electrify campaign – encouraging businesses to only use electric taxis	Buses & Taxis	SRBC – Environmental Health
Encouraging Car Sharing within the borough	Travel Choice & Education	SRBC – Environmental Health Lancashire County Council

		Public Health Lancashire
<b>Development and delivery of education programmes to schools</b>	Travel Choice & Education	SRBC – Environmental Health  Schools, Colleges
<b>Development of educational material for businesses</b>	Travel Choice & Education	SRBC – Environmental Health / Economic Development
<b>Development and run a campaign to reduce school traffic e.g. walk/cycle to school</b>	Travel Choice & Education	SRBC – Environmental Health  Schools, Colleges
<b>Investigate the provision of personal travel plans for residents and employees within the borough</b>	Travel Choice & Education	SRBC – Environmental Health
<b>Promote cycling within the borough, including cycle to work day, salary sacrifice scheme</b>	Travel Choice & Education	SRBC – Environmental Health / Sports Development
<b>Promote walking within the borough, including promotion of walking routes, the Leyland Loop</b>	Travel Choice & Education	SRBC – Environmental Health / Community
<b>Action</b>	<b>Broad Topic Area</b>	<b>Lead Authority/Department</b>
<b>Encourage ‘walk to school’ and the use of ‘walking buses’ across the borough for all schools</b>	Travel Choice & Education	SRBC – Environmental Health / sports development  Schools, Colleges

<b>Encourage elected members to car share and use alternative forms of transport, in particular to council meetings and functions</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Leader, Leader of the opposition
<b>Replace the mayoral car with an electric car</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Neighbourhood Services / Members
<b>Provide education and information relating to air quality through members learning hours, leaflets and councillor connect</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Environmental Health
<b>Air Quality shall be considered within the decision making process on every report to cabinet, council, portfolio holder decision etc</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Democratic Services / Environmental Health
<b>Replace the civic centre pool car with an electric car</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC - Neighbourhoods
<b>Systematically replace the depot vans with electric vehicles</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC - Neighbourhoods
<b>Systematically replace grounds vehicles with electric vehicles as technology becomes available</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC - Neighbourhoods

<b>The provision of electric vehicle charging points at council buildings, initially the civic centre and depot. These may be provided free of charge to enable the installation of cheaper charging points and encourage the uptake of electric vehicles</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Neighbourhoods / Property Services
<b>Apply for the Workplace EVR point Government scheme</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC - Neighbourhoods
<b>Action</b>	<b>Broad Topic Area</b>	<b>Lead Authority/Department</b>
<b>Sign up to the nhs fleet solutions salary sacrifice scheme' this allows staff to purchase via salary sacrifice a new car (to be restricted to electric vehicles only) including all insurance, tax, and servicing</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Human Resources / Environmental Health
<b>Provide secure lockable cycle storage facilities at the civic and depot</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC - Neighbourhoods
<b>Provide suitable changing rooms and storage facilities for use of staff</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Neighbourhoods / Property Services
<b>Continue with the 'bike to work' salary sacrifice scheme</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Human Resources



<b>Provide cycle reassurance training for any member of staff, elected members who wish to receive it</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Sports Development
<b>Encourage staff to use alternative modes of travel e.g. cycling and walking</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Comms
<b>Promote car sharing among staff</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC - Comms
<b>Alter the policy to allow essential users to leave their cars at home and walk/cycle to work on certain days in line with business requirements and manager agreement without the risk of loss of the lump sum</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Extended leadership Team
<b>Develop an internal travel plan and offer individual travel planning guidance to staff and elected members</b>	Internal to SRBC	SRBC – Environmental Health

This page is intentionally left blank

# Actions and Progress Update

## July 2022

### Introduction

This document provides an overview of the work undertaken by the Climate Emergency Team and the members cross party working group. The work covers the Climate Emergency, Air Quality, Biodiversity and Housing Energy Efficiency enforcement agendas.

The report is presented in a sectional approach providing an over-arching update of key pieces of work together with specific progress against the Climate Emergency, Air Quality action plans and Green Agenda Corporate Programme.

Despite the pandemic progress has been made and the authority have been successful in securing a number of different grant applications which will assist in the achievement of the Council's overall goal of net-carbon neutral by 2030 and improvement of air quality.

### Key Outcomes

1. The £145,004 Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme Round 1 grant work to the Civic Centre has been completed. This has provided additional solar panels to the roof, solar panel battery storage, LED lighting throughout the building, a building management system to provide more control over the heating and improved hot water dispensers to each floor.
2. The £106,000 OLEV rapid charger electric vehicle points have been installed across the borough. Three of the four are currently live with the fourth due shortly.
3. Decarbonisation plans have been completed for the majority of the Council estate following the successful bid for £223,000 of Low Carbon Skills Funding, works on reviewing the outcomes of these reports are ongoing with a view to applying for additional decarbonisation grant funding.
4. A project funded by a £45,000 grant for enforcement of the Domestic Minimum Energy Efficiency Standard (MEES) Regulations has been completed. This has identified all registered properties within the borough with an EPC rating below E, the current minimum requirement for the rental sector and has resulted in over 100 being improved. Saving both carbon emissions and assisting residents with more affordable accommodation.
5. We have secured £4,968,855 of Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme Round 3 funding to undertake works to the four Leisure Centres, Moss Side Depot and the Civic Centre to remove gas heating, improve energy efficiency and increase our use of renewable energy.

6. We have employed a Climate Emergency Engagement Officer to facilitate improved communication between the Council and interested parties, e.g. schools, friends groups, businesses and internally over the Climate Emergency, Air Quality and Biodiversity agendas.
7. We have secured an additional £142,500 grant funding to install 19 electric vehicle charging points (serving 38 bays) across the borough. This is aimed at providing charging facilities for those households that do not have the space for EV charging points at home.
8. The Council has achieved its objective of planting over 110,000 trees (one for each resident), a year ahead of the projected completion date.
9. A communication plan has been devised to ensure regular climate emergency related information is provided to the public.
10. Three continuous air quality monitors have been deployed in the borough, monitoring both nitrogen dioxide and particulate matter.
11. Funding secured through planning applications has enabled the purchased of air quality modelling software.
12. Signed UK100 pledge to be Carbon Neutral by 2030
13. Secured two interns to assist with Biodiversity baseline mapping, summer 2022.

## Climate Emergency Action Plan

### Transport

Commitment	Action	Progress	Timescale
<b>Electric Vehicles</b>			
<b>Improved access to EV charging points across the borough</b>	200 public electric vehicles (EV) charging points to be provided across the borough by 2030	SRBC has installed 2 free points at the civic centre, 4 rapid chargers and are in the process of being installed and another 19 chargers are planned for the coming year. In addition, 3 are to be installed at the Tennis Centre and 8 at Bamber Bridge Leisure centre. There are currently 82 additional public chargers available in South Ribble	
<b>EV provision as part of developments within the borough</b>	EV charging facilities to be required as part of developments within the borough, as per the SRBC EV charging point developer guidance	EV chargers are being requested on all relevant applications, as a minimum all new domestic properties and 10% of other parking should be fitted with EV chargers.	Ongoing Annual
<i>EV provision as part of SRBC developments</i>	<i>EV charging facilities to be provided as part of SRBC developments, as per the SRBC EV charging point developer guidance</i>	<i>Bamber Bridge Leisure centre new pitch, Tennis Centre improvements and McKenzie Arms development all to be fitted with EV charging points.</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<i>Decarbonisation of SRBC fleet</i>	<i>100% SRBC fleet to be electric vehicles by 2030 (subject to suitable technology)</i>	<i>2 fully electric, 1 hybrid, more to be replaced immediately (8-9 vehicles).</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<b>Redistribution of Council owned parking spaces</b>	(With the exception of accessible parking spaces) prioritise electric vehicle and cycle parking on Council owned car parks  Post pandemic, this will be reviewed to consider car sharing prioritisation too.	<i>Grant applications for EV chargers are utilising car owned car parks.</i>	Short term
<i>Introduction of EV lease scheme</i>	<i>Introduction of staff lease scheme for electric and low emission vehicles</i>  <i>Longer term, consideration of an electric vehicle only staff lease scheme</i>	<i>A new vehicle lease scheme has been launched, although this covers low emissions as well as electric vehicles.</i>	<i>Medium term</i>  <i>Long term</i>
<b>Promotion of EV funding opportunities</b>	To promote opportunities throughout the borough as they become available	No specific campaign yet	Ongoing Annual
<b>Active Transport</b>			
<b>Encouraging active transport</b>	Completion of the green links programme, to provide 8km cycling routes and 5km Walking routes around the Borough.  Use of planning process to ensure developments provide for active transport  Consider provision of adult Bikeability refresher training	Green links scheme completed  Travel plans requested through planning  Bike maintenance and cycle training being offered	Short term March 2022  Ongoing Annual  Ongoing Annual
<b>Delivery of central Lancashire strategy to promote active transport</b>	Use of planning process to ensure developments provide for access to public transport	LCC highways to comment on applications	Ongoing Annual

<b>Improved access to secure cycle storage facilities</b>	A minimum of 35 public secure cycle storage facilities to be provided across the borough by 2027	Unsuccessful grant application made to DEFRA, investigating alternative funding streams.	Medium term
<i>Further promote cycling incentives</i>	<i>Including the cycle to work scheme and cycle mileage, as appropriate</i>	<i>Cycle to work scheme still being offered by the Council</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<b>Encouraging behavioural change</b>			
<b>Provision of a communication platform to facilitate car sharing</b>	Post pandemic, research potential platforms for use across the borough, with a view to promoting car sharing in the future	Yet to commence	Short term (subject to pandemic restrictions and advice)
<i>Investment in communications technology to allow remote staff working</i>	<i>Assessment of equipment, infrastructure and training required to enable remote staff working as appropriate.</i>	<i>Covid ensured this progressed and hybrid working now being embedded across the Council operations.</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<i>Produce a business travel plan</i>	<i>Undertake a corporate travel audit to establish a baseline, review current travel and options for further reductions</i>	<i>In progress</i>	<i>Short term</i>
<i>Offer personalised travel plans for staff and elected members</i>	<i>Encouraging staff and elected members to make more journeys using active transport, public transport or in shared car journeys.</i>	<i>On going</i>	<i>Short term</i>
<b>Encourage use of business travel plans</b>	Encourage businesses within the borough to make use of travel plans for their operations and staff. To facilitate this through the planning process; provision of guidance documentation/templates; and advertising	Not commenced, other than through planning applications	Short term
<i>Consideration of corporate mileage rates</i>	<i>Consideration of incentivised mileage rates for electric vehicles and low emissions vehicles</i>  <i>Consideration of removing mileage rates for carbon based fuel vehicles</i>	<i>Not commenced</i>	<i>Medium term</i>  <i>Long term</i>
<b>Information and awareness raising</b>	To facilitate use of public transport, car sharing, schemes, active transport and electric vehicles	On-going	Short term
<b>Working for national change</b>			
<i>Lobby national Government</i>	<i>To provide fiscal incentives for the uptake of electric vehicles, provision of an adequate infrastructure and use of active transport. To provide a level playing field for the provision and use of public transport across the country</i>	<i>Not commenced – to be delivered through the task group</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<i>Respond to transport related consultations</i>	<i>To facilitate / promote delivery of above actions at earliest opportunity</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>

## Energy & Built Environment

<b>Improvements to Buildings</b>			
<b>Make best use of the planning processes to ensure all new housing stock is sustainable in design and affordable to heat</b>	Including encouragement of renewable energy generation	Awaiting new Local Plan. Discussing renewable energy generation on individual planning applications, inc. council led applications.	Ongoing Annual
<b>Work with private landlords and housing associations to encourage best practice</b>	Showcase high quality developments and best practice  Enforce housing legislation to ensure statutory compliance  Create a voluntary code of practice	MEES project completed, ongoing enforcement  Moves to create a national registration scheme	Short term  Short term  Short term
<b>Enforce private rented Minimum Efficiency Standards regulations</b>	Work with landlords to secure compliance	MEES Project	Ongoing Annual
<b>Investigate domestic retrofitting options</b>	To understand emerging technologies, and those options most efficient and effective for the borough	In progress	Short term
<b>Retrofit a domestic property</b>	SRBC to organise, to use as a flagship of best practice for the borough	Not commenced	Medium term
<i>The Council will seek to lead by example in its use of decarbonised energy</i>	<i>Production of decarbonisation plans for the Council estate</i>  <i>Implement findings of decarbonisation plans across the Council estate</i>	<i>Completed for the majority of the estate</i>  <i>Leisure centre, Moss Side and Civic Centre work underway to be completed by 31/03/23</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<i>Use LED lighting across the Council estate</i>		<i>Work at Civic Centre complete, Leisure Centres, Moss Side and Worden Hall underway.</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<b>Work with colleges and businesses to provide training opportunities</b>	To ensure the provision of training to meet local demand for installation of new technologies and retrofitting for existing housing stock	Not Commenced, some conversations have been held with Runshaw.	Short term
<b>Seek funding opportunities for low carbon heating</b>	To expediate the implementation of energy and building related actions, for example via public sector decarbonisation schemes	In progress	Ongoing Annual
<b>Energy Improvements</b>			
<b>Investigate potential for</b>	Produce an options paper, report to elected members.	Not commenced, some pilot schemes	Short term

<b>district heat networks</b>		across the region which are being reviewed/monitored.	
<b>Formation of a renewable energy co-op</b>	Working with residents to form a co-op for the local production of renewable energy	Started but needs to be progressed	Short term
<i>All electricity will be purchased via green tariffs</i>	<i>Rolling programme as present Council tariffs expire</i>	Not Commenced contracts renewal date Sep 2023	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<b>Investigate actions needed to improve capacity to store low carbon energy on Council owned land</b>	Produce an options paper, report to elected members	Not Commenced, batteries installed at Civic centre in conjunction with Solar PV installation.	Medium term
<b>Examine the possibility of large-scale solar projects within the borough</b>	Produce an options paper, report to elected members	Early discussions held with LCC, and some land owners	Short term
<i>Make use of emerging technology to continually improve how we act as an organisation</i>	<i>Continue to investigate opportunities for low carbon funding</i>  <i>Ensure SRBC developments make use of low carbon technologies and set an example of good practice for other development within the Borough</i>	<i>On-going</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<i>Annual reporting of the Council's GHG emissions</i>	<i>Reporting of emissions arising from Council activities and improvements</i>	<i>Ongoing</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<b>Assist small businesses in conducting their own energy audits</b>	Provide tailored information and advice to enable small businesses to assess their carbon footprint, produce decarbonisation plans and reduce energy demands	Not Commenced	Short term
<b>Learning from best practice</b>	Learning from best practices in Councils such as Bristol, Coventry and Cornwall where successful progress has been made	On going	Ongoing Annual
<b>Encouraging behavioural change</b>			
<b>Raise public awareness of smoke control legislation</b>	Raise awareness of, and enforce, smoke control legislation to reduce the illegal burning of wood and solid fuels	On going – Smoke Control campaign undertaken end of 2021	Short term
<b>Promote national Government low carbon incentives within the borough</b>	Provide information on emerging technologies and funding methods for residents and businesses	On going	Ongoing Annual
<b>Information and awareness raising</b>	To reduce consumer energy demand, and improved energy efficiency of buildings	On going provision of information. Communication plan developed.	Ongoing Annual
<b>Working for national change</b>			
<b>Lobby national Government to ensure low</b>	Lobby government to provide affordable net-zero measures that are accessible to all	Not Commenced to be delivered via the task group.	Ongoing Annual



<b>carbon energy is available and affordable for everyone</b>	Lobby government to raise the minimum standards for all new build projects via the planning process and building regulations		
<i>Respond to energy and built environment related consultations</i>	<i>To facilitate / promote delivery of above actions at earliest opportunity</i>	N/A	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>

#### Consumption

<b>Reducing consumption</b>			
<i>As an organisation we will seek to reduce our purchase and use of high energy commodities, for example single use plastics and meat based products.</i>	<i>Annual review of single use plastics strategy.  Council has committed to eliminate the use of single use plastics by 2025</i>	<i>In progress  In progress</i>	<i>Annual Ongoing  Medium term</i>
<b>Provide free public access water fountains</b>	Post pandemic implement 50 fountains pledge, providing free public access water fountains across the Bborough	Delayed due to pandemic, restarted in June 2022	Medium term, or earlier as safe to do so
<i>We will move to a more plant based menu for functions and meetings, and to purchase products made within the UK in order to reduce transport miles.</i>	<i>As a Council we seek to set an example as to how to offer healthy, more plant based menu items whilst supporting local food businesses and reducing food miles</i>	<i>Not Commenced – needs leadership backing</i>	<i>Annual Ongoing</i>
<b>We will also work with partners, businesses and residents to encourage responsible consumption and share best practice.</b>	Campaigns and events to support buying local, buying seasonal	In progress	Short term
<b>Work with schools, colleges and partners to encourage more low carbon cooking and meals, and reduce food waste</b>	Both by schools/colleges and outside these environments by the students and staff	In progress	Short term
<i>Review Council procurement procedures</i>	<i>To ensure environmental implications are adequately considered and weighted for all procurement activities</i>	<i>Sustainability now included within procurement documents</i>	<i>Short term</i>

<b>Review of Council's use of insecticides and herbicides</b>	<i>To consider environmental implications</i>	<i>Underway</i>	<i>Short term</i>
<b>Work to improve the carbon emissions of Council events</b>	<i>Provision of environmental assessments for all large Council organised events by 2027</i>  <i>Council organised events to be carbon neutral by 2030</i>	<i>Not Commenced</i>	<i>Medium term</i>  <i>Long term</i>
<b>Reduce consumption of paper and cardboard across all Council activities</b>	<i>This will include a paper audit during 2022, to inform and influence change</i>  <i>We will reduce paper and cardboard consumption by 10% each year to 2024,</i>  <i>We will reduce paper and cardboard consumption by a further 5% each year to 2027</i>	<i>In progress</i>	<i>Short term</i>  <i>Short term</i>  <i>Medium term</i>
<b>Reduce consumption by use of repair groups</b>	Facilitate local repair café/ groups to encourage repair instead of replacement	Being investigated by members of the task group and community hubs with a plan to roll out across the borough	Short term
<b>Use of street trading consents to prevent use of single use plastics</b>	Post pandemic, revision of Council street trading consent conditions to reduce use of single use plastics	Started but needs progressing	Medium term, or earlier as safe to do so
<b>Work to reduce packaging of goods</b>	Work with local manufacturers, suppliers, distributors and retailers to reduce packaging of goods, enabling consumer choice and reducing purchase of unnecessary packaging.	Work started to look at takeaways via members of the Task group	Short term
<b>Investigate potential reduction in consumption within the agricultural improvements</b>	Investigate potential savings and improvements across the agricultural sector, and how the Council can support the agricultural sector	Not Commenced	Short term
<b>Learning from best practice</b>	Learning from best practices in Councils and organisations where successful progress has been made	Ongoing, membership of a number of networks, including officer lead Lancashire network	Ongoing Annual
<b>Repair and re-use</b>			

<b>Reduce consumption by use of repair groups</b>	Facilitate local repair café/ groups to encourage repair instead of replacement	Being investigated by members of the task groups and community hubs with a plan to roll out across the borough	Short term
<b>Facilitate a cycle repair facility</b>	Facilitate local facilities to encourage repair instead of replacement	Being investigated by members of the task group with a plan to roll out across the borough. <i>Cycle maintenance classes being offered by the Council</i>	Short term
<b>Working for national change</b>			
<i>Respond to consultations</i>	<i>To facilitate / promote delivery of above actions at earliest opportunity</i>	<i>N/A</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>

#### Waste and water

<b>Reducing waste</b>			
<b>We will work with partners, businesses and residents to reduce the amount of waste produced, promote reuse and recycling of waste and examine means of using waste as an energy source.</b>	Investigate use of waste as an energy source	Waste reduction campaign to start in July/August 2022	Ongoing Annual
	Investigate recycling options for harder to recycle materials		Ongoing Annual
	Implement collection of hard to recycle items within Council occupied properties		Medium term
	Implement collection of hard to recycle items across the borough		Long term
	Investigate new technologies available to improve our recycling service		Long term
	Work with partners to make best use of technologies and maximise recycling opportunities		Ongoing Annual
	Investigate the introduction of a business recycling collection scheme		Short term
	Introduce a business recycling collection scheme		Medium term
<b>Investigate use of rainwater harvesting</b>	<i>Investigate the use of rainwater harvesting systems in council estate.</i>	Not commenced, although water usage being considered at planning stage.	<i>Short term</i>
	Promote safe use of systems with businesses, residents and schools		Short term
<i>As an organisation we will strive to lead by example, reporting our consumption and all those measures we are</i>	<i>Water &amp; waste monitoring – benchmarking, reporting and improving</i>	<i>On going as part of audits</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
	<i>Learn from best practice and promote this to local businesses and residents</i>		<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
	<i>By 2027 the Council will not send any of its own waste to landfill</i>		<i>Medium term</i>

<i>taking to improve our performance.</i>			
<b>As a borough, we will aim to send zero waste to landfill by 2030</b>		Commenced at the civic centre, but more work required.	Long term
<i>The Council has already committed to eliminating the use of Single Use Plastics by 2025.</i>	<i>Delivery of the SUP strategy including an annual review of our activities</i>	<i>On going</i>	<i>Medium term</i>
<b>Investigate those improvements than can be made to our recycling service</b>	Including the goods we are able to recycle and those we are able to offer the services to.	Campaign to start in later half of 2022. Pilot to be investigated for commercial recycling in 2022	Ongoing Annual
<b>Make best use of new technology to continually improve waste collection and recycling services</b>	Making services accessible to all	On-going	Ongoing Annual
<b>Work with schools and colleges to promote sustainable use of water and elimination of waste</b>		On-going. Water saving document produced inhouse has been sent to pilot schools.	Short term
<b>Investigate potential agricultural improvements</b>	Investigate potential savings and improvements across the agricultural sector, and how the Council can support improvements	Not Commenced	Short term
<b>Encouraging behavioural change</b>			
<b>Work with United Utilities, partners, businesses and residents to promote the responsible use of water throughout the borough.</b>	Promote responsible use of water amongst businesses and residents.  Promote use of water saving devices such as tap inserts, water efficient showerheads and dual flush converters to reduce water demand  Encourage the use of grey water storage for developments within the Borough	Work underway through planning process, little buy-in from UU at present.	Ongoing Annual  Short term  Short term
<b>Promote local repair and re-use activities</b>	Promote local repair groups  Promote local donation points for the re-use of goods	Being investigated by members of the task group and community hubs with a plan to roll out across the borough	Short term  Short term

<b>Work with residents to improve the percentage of waste recycled</b>		Campaign to launch in July/august 2022	Ongoing Annual
<b>Working for national change</b>			
<b>Learning from best practice</b>	Learning from best practices in Councils where successful progress has been made	Ongoing, membership of a number of networks, including officer lead Lancashire network	Ongoing Annual

#### Off-setting

<b>Tree planning programme</b>	<b>One tree for every resident, planting of 110,000 trees including 1 tree per primary school child as part of Queens Green Canopy platinum jubilee celebrations</b>  <b>Continue to work with schools on additional tree planting</b>	<b>Complete, over 110,000 trees planted a year earlier than planned. Another 27,000 to be planted this year.</b>	<b>Medium term</b>  <b>Short term</b>
<i>Protect and enhance existing Council woodlands</i>	<i>To promote biodiversity across the Borough</i>	<i>On-going, work to adopt biodiversity strategy ongoing.</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<i>Protect and enhance existing Council wild meadows</i>	<i>To promote biodiversity across the Borough</i>	<i>On-going</i>	<i>Ongoing Annual</i>
<b>Investigate peat conservation opportunities</b>	Investigate potential local actions for improvements and conservation to peatlands	Under consideration as part of the biodiversity strategy, protected peat bog identified	Short term
<b>Ecological assessments for developments within the borough</b>	Through the planning process, provision of ecological assessments for proposed developments	New Environment Act will introduce this required from 2023, comments to introduce sooner will be made as appropriate.	Ongoing Annual
<i>Promote development of bee friendly habitats</i>	<i>Investigate how Council estate can be used safely to facilitate bee keeping</i>  <i>Utilisation of council assets for bee keeping as identified</i>	<i>On-going</i>	<i>Short term</i>  <i>Medium term</i>
<b>Investigate additional carbon capture technologies</b>	Investigate those options suitable for the borough  Seeking funding opportunities for implementation of identified carbon capture technologies, including emerging markets for CO <sub>2</sub> use	Not Commenced	Short term  Medium term
<b>Promotion of re-wilding</b>	Encouraging re-wilding of areas of gardens and land across the Borough to provide food, shelter and corridors for wildlife	In progress, New areas being investigated via the Task group and community hubs	Short term

<b>Investigate additional potential offsetting measures</b>	Investigate potential local actions for improvements and conservation	Not commenced	Short term
---	---	---------------	------------

## Air Quality Action Plan

Action	Broad Topic Area	Progress
<b>To publicise and encourage the use of the Lancashire based Air Quality Guidance Document for Developers.</b>	Planning – policy / development control	Being utilised within planning applications to determine damage cost and identify mitigation measures.
<b>To include the above air quality guidance document within the revised Central Lancashire Core Strategy</b>	Planning - policy	In progress – not discussions held at this time
<b>To develop and embed a low emission strategy into planning decisions</b>	Planning – policy / development control	Complete
<b>To require a suitable air quality assessment in line with a published Air Quality Guidance Document for Developers for all planning applications as identified within the document</b>	Planning – development control	On-going – still not always obtained as part of original submission
<b>Develop an ‘Electric Vehicle Charging Points Guidance for Development’ guidance document and have this included within the revised Central Lancashire Core Strategy</b>	Planning - policy	Complete
<b>Ensure adequate Electrical Vehicle charging infrastructure is provided on all Planning Applications in line with the Council’s Electric Vehicle Charging Points Guidance for Developments</b>	Planning – development control	On-going
<b>Require suitable travel plans to be produced, and implemented on all relevant developments in line with the low emissions strategy</b>	Planning – development control	On-going
<b>Require secure cycle storage to be included on all relevant domestic, commercial,</b>	Planning – development control	On-going – further guidance for developers required.

<b>industrial, and leisure developments</b>		
<b>Require adequate changing facilities to be provided for use of staff / visitors for all relevant commercial and industrial developments</b>	Planning – development control	On-going
<b>Promotion of living walls / green roofs</b>	Planning	Not Commenced
<b>Investigate ways to limit the use of solid fuel heating in developments</b>	Planning	In progress
<b>Improved Planning enforcement</b>	Planning	
<b>Securing three major road developments identified within the Lancashire County Council 'Central Lancashire Highways and Transport Masterplan'</b>	Infrastructure	On-going
<b>To review all traffic light sequencing to reduce the amount of standing traffic</b>	Infrastructure	Lancashire County Council – Highways, will not assist – lack of staffing, budget and will
<b>To investigate the provision of a link road between Centurion Way and Tomlinson Road</b>	Infrastructure	Planning application for land has been granted no space left for link road
<b>Consider road layouts within the AQMA's to see whether improvements can be made to reduce congestion</b>	Infrastructure	Not Commenced, unsuccessful funding bid submitted to DEFRA.



<b>Look to improve signage to re-direct HGV traffic away from areas of poor air quality</b>	Infrastructure	Investigated, SRBC will need to fund, HGV traffic not a significant source of pollution in Leyland.
<b>Work with Highways England to improve signage to the motorways to advise HGV's to use Junction 29 instead of junction28</b>	Infrastructure	Highways Agency will install sign for £70K
<b>Provide advice and contacts to businesses to help them chose low emission vehicles, &amp; develop travel plans</b>	Infrastructure	Not Commenced
<b>Improve the cycle infrastructure within the borough, especially along routes to schools and employment sites</b>	Infrastructure	Lancashire County Council – Highways – Green Links project to develop cycle routes but not on commuter routes
<b>Maintain &amp; Sweep cycle routes on a regular basis throughout the borough</b>	Infrastructure	Lancashire County Council – Highways state they have no funding to complete this.
<b>Improve the electric vehicle infrastructure across the borough</b>	Infrastructure	Ongoing – 82 public EV points across the borough. 4 rapid EV chargers installed by SRBC, 2 free ones at Civic 3 at Tennis centre, 8 at Bamber bridge. A further 19 EV chargers to be installed (grant funding obtained) and an additional 40 being considered.
<b>Provide electric vehicle charging points on council owned car parks and buildings</b>	Infrastructure	On-going – 4 in, 19 in progress, additional 40 being considered.
<b>Offer free or reduced parking tariffs for electric vehicles</b>	Infrastructure	Complete – free parking for use of EV chargers
<b>Anti-Idling Campaign in declared AQMA's and outside schools, colleges and leisure centres</b>	Infrastructure	In progress, first phase undertaken, staffing an issue, new phase in later 2022 to be rolled out.

<b>Encourage the greater use of public Transport</b>	Buses & Taxis	Not commenced
<b>Work with taxi firms to encourage the uptake of low emission vehicles (Electric)</b>	Buses & Taxis	Campaign / programme run, needs further follow up work.
<b>Further reduce the age limit of taxis within the borough</b>	Buses & Taxis	Some reduction undertaken, needs member backing to reduce further. Work looking at emissions instead of age.
<b>Stop taxis and buses idling within AQMA's and outside schools &amp; Colleges</b>	Buses & Taxis	On-going anti-idling campaign
<b>To consider a reduced taxi license fee for electric vehicles</b>	Buses & Taxis	Complete – N/A
<b>To work with both bus and taxi companies to apply for any grant bids available</b>	Buses & Taxis	On-going as available – no bus company in the AREA.
<b>Implement an 'Electrify campaign – encouraging businesses to only use electric taxis</b>	Buses & Taxis	To be rolled out by EB following the installation of rapid chargers.
<b>Encouraging Car Sharing within the borough</b>	Travel Choice & Education	Not Commenced
<b>Development and delivery of education programmes to schools</b>	Travel Choice & Education	In Progress – New Engagement Officer post recruited to .
<b>Development of educational material for businesses</b>	Travel Choice & Education	In Progress information produced and being rolled out to pilot schools and via website.
<b>Development and run a campaign to reduce school traffic e.g. walk/cycle to school</b>	Travel Choice & Education	In Progress
<b>Investigate the provision of personal travel plans for</b>	Travel Choice & Education	Not commenced

<b>residents and employees within the borough</b>		
<b>Promote cycling within the borough, including cycle to work day, salary sacrifice scheme</b>	Travel Choice & Education	Cycle training, maintenance being offered – children and adults, New cycle paths – green links provided
<b>Promote walking within the borough, including promotion of walking routes, the Leyland Loop</b>	Travel Choice & Education	Green links new footpaths and upgraded footpaths offered.
<b>Encourage ‘walk to school’ and the use of ‘walking buses’ across the borough for all schools</b>	Travel Choice & Education	In progress
<b>Encourage elected members to car share and use alternative forms of transport, in particular to council meetings and functions</b>	Internal to SRBC	On-going – little take up – pandemic resulted in online meetings.
<b>Replace the mayoral car with an electric car</b>	Internal to SRBC	Hybrid car purchased.
<b>Provide education and information relating to air quality through members learning hours, leaflets and councillor connect</b>	Internal to SRBC	Members learning hours undertaken
<b>Air Quality shall be considered within the decision making process on every report to cabinet, council, portfolio holder decision etc</b>	Internal to SRBC	Completed – separate section on all reports – not always completed with relevant care and attention. Additional guidance note possibly?
<b>Replace the civic centre pool car with an electric car</b>	Internal to SRBC	No pool car
<b>Systematically replace the depot vans with electric vehicles</b>	Internal to SRBC	On-going, 2 fully electric, 1 hybrid 8-9 vehicles to be replaced and decision is required.
<b>Systematically replace grounds vehicles with electric vehicles</b>	Internal to SRBC	On-going – petrol operated machinery being replaced.

<b>as technology becomes available</b>		
<b>The provision of electric vehicle charging points at council buildings, initially the civic centre and depot. These may be provided free of charge to enable the installation of cheaper charging points and encourage the uptake of electric vehicles</b>	Internal to SRBC	On-going – Civic and Depot complete. Leisure centre in progress.
<b>Apply for the Workplace EVR point Government scheme</b>	Internal to SRBC	Not commenced
<b>Sign up to the nhs fleet solutions salary sacrifice scheme' this allows staff to purchase via salary sacrifice a new car (to be restricted to electric vehicles only) including all insurance, tax, and servicing</b>	Internal to SRBC	New lease scheme being offered, includes low emission vehicles but not just restricted to electric, not a viable option
<b>Provide secure lockable cycle storage facilities at the civic and depot</b>	Internal to SRBC	Complete
<b>Provide suitable changing rooms and storage facilities for use of staff</b>	Internal to SRBC	Complete – civic being used as a store,
<b>Continue with the 'bike to work' salary sacrifice scheme</b>	Internal to SRBC	On-going
<b>Provide cycle reassurance training for any member of staff, elected members who wish to receive it</b>	Internal to SRBC	On-going
<b>Encourage staff to use alternative modes of travel e.g. cycling and walking</b>	Internal to SRBC	In Progress
<b>Promote car sharing among staff</b>	Internal to SRBC	Not Commenced

<b>Alter the policy to allow essential users to leave their cars at home and walk/cycle to work on certain days in line with business requirements and manager agreement without the risk of loss of the lump sum</b>	Internal to SRBC	Complete
<b>Develop an internal travel plan and offer individual travel planning guidance to staff and elected members</b>	Internal to SRBC	Not Commenced

## Green Agenda Corporate Programme

- ▶ Installation of 5Km of Cycle/Pedestrian pathways - Complete
- ▶ Improvements to 8Km of footpaths across the green links programme - Complete
- ▶ Delivery of the OLEV grant bid to install four electric vehicle rapid charging points across the borough - Complete
- ▶ Plant 27,500 trees by March 2021 – Complete (110,000)
- ▶ Host the council's first event to contribute to the annual 'World Environment Day' in 2021 - Complete
- ▶ 'Reduce, Reuse, Recycle' campaign to promote, encourage and increase recycling and reduction in single use plastics - Complete
- ▶ Promotion of affordable energy saving schemes - Complete
- ▶ Paper audit of the organisation – In progress awaiting response from IT
- ▶ Energy audit of the Civic Centre – In progress – Struggling to obtain energy data.
- ▶ Audit of corporate travel – In Progress
- ▶ Installation of solar panels at the civic centre – Complete
- ▶ New cycle storage facilities at Moss Side depot - Complete

## Additional Work

Successful bid securing £4,968,855 of Public Sector Decarbonisation Scheme funding to decarbonise the Leisure Centres, Moss Side Depot and the Civic Centre. This will result in improved energy efficiency, and removal of gas heating at each site. Additional funding has also been allocated to refurb the buildings and provide further insulation works, further lowering the heat loss from the buildings.

The Councils target of 1 tree for each residents has been achieved a full 12 months ahead of schedule. An additional 27,000 trees will also be planted this year bring the total to over 137,000 trees.

A full communication plan has been developed identifying key opportunities for communications and engagement activities to raise the profile of climate emergency works. As part of this a corporate Climate Emergency logo has been created to help link all related works back to the main objective, net-carbon emissions by 2030.

Following the success of the grant funded Energy efficiency enforcement works within the private rental sector (£45,000) agreement has been obtained to continue the scheme. This helps to ensure

the private rental sector complies with the current minimum energy efficiency requirements help many of the residents who are in the greatest fuel poverty across the borough.

A draft Biodiversity Strategy has been drawn up and has been out for consultation. The final copy is to be approved in July 2022. As part of this work one of the first actions is to develop a baseline data set to identify what we have and where it is within the borough. To this end the Council has secured two interns from Lancaster University for the summer to undertake this review and survey work. The aim being to provide mapping layers detailing the extent of the borough's current biodiversity. This work will then support the development of an action plan to ensure we protect, and enhance the biodiversity across the borough.

The "Refill South Ribble" project has been launched aimed at reducing single use plastic usage across the borough. The scheme sees a number of businesses offering free water refills across the area together with publicly available water fountains in key locations.

### Engagement Activities

Various activities have been undertaken to improve engagement across the borough. Below is a summary list of some of the activities:

**Ready To Burn visits** – Solid fuel / Smoke Control advice and enforcement visits to retailers.

**Schools** – Contact made with local schools to determine their level of interest in support with Climate Emergency actions, visits undertaken to a number of primary and secondary schools

**Meeting with Penwortham Town Council** – to discuss partnership working along the Climate Emergency aims

**Community Hub meetings** – attendance at meetings to discuss Climate Emergency works and actions

**Police Bee Project**– to include anti-idling (currently on hold due to lack of Police resources)

**White Ribbon Garden Project** at Kingsfold

**Broadfield Community Gardens** project

**UK100** – attended coaching group on engagement and submitted case study on McKenzie arms.

**Climate Emergency Logo** developed in conjunction with Communication plan

**Solar together** – consideration of joining solar together project to roll out affordable solar panels to residents.

**Paper Making** – A number of paper making sessions held to build engagement within the community.

Report of	Meeting	Date
<p>Director of Communities</p> <p>Introduced by Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing)</p>	<p>Cabinet</p> <p>Full Council</p>	<p>Wednesday, 13 July 2022</p> <p>Wednesday, 20 July 2022</p>

## Biodiversity Strategy

Is this report confidential?	No
------------------------------	----

Is this decision key?	Yes
-----------------------	-----

<b>Savings or expenditure amounting to greater than £100,000</b>	No
--	----

### Purpose of the Report

1. To seek Members approval and adoption of the draft Biodiversity Strategy for South Ribble.
2. To seek approval and adoption of the Interim Biodiversity Action Plan.

### Recommendations to Cabinet

3. That the report be noted and presented for adoption at Full Council

### Recommendations to Council

4. That the report be noted, and the Biodiversity Strategy and Interim Action Plan are adopted.

### Reasons for recommendations

5. Across the world biodiversity is under threat, either from pollution, development or changes in the climate. The lives we currently lead compromises our biodiversity. Habitats are being lost or fragmented, isolating plant and animal communities into ever smaller areas.

# Agenda Item 13

6. Under the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006, and recently updated by the Environment Act 2021 public authorities in England are under a legal duty to have due regard to the conservation and enhancement of biodiversity in the exercise of its functions. Section 105 of the Environment Act 2021 requires local authorities to prepare a 'local nature recovery strategy'
7. Public bodies must also determine what action is required to conserve and enhance biodiversity in the exercise of its functions and must determine such policies and objectives as appropriate to achieve this.
8. They must also publish biodiversity reports providing a summary of the action taken and planned and detailing the resulting biodiversity gains achieved.

## Other options considered and rejected

9. Do nothing, this would negatively impact on the biodiversity of the borough and result in the council failing in its statutory duties to consider, conserve and enhance biodiversity in the exercise of its duties.

## Corporate priorities

10. The report relates to the following corporate priorities: (please bold all those applicable):

<b>An exemplary council</b>	<b>Thriving communities</b>
A fair local economy that works for everyone	<b>Good homes, green spaces, healthy places</b>

## Background to the report

11. Biodiversity is the term that describes the biological variety of our planet. It includes all plants and animals and the ecosystems that support them and us. It helps to shape the landscape of our area and our local distinctiveness and prosperity.
12. It contributes to good mental and physical health and wellbeing, and has a role to play in our response to Climate Change, Flooding, and issues relating to air, water and land quality.
13. Of those areas specifically identified as providing important biodiversity over 40% of are showing signs of declining. In addition, over 30% of priority species have also been identified as struggling. Given the importance of these action needs to be taken to protect them, and this is specifically identified within the legislation.
14. The Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 has recently been updated by the Environment Act 2021, reemphasising the Government's commitment to protection wildlife across the country.
15. The changes set requirements for public bodies and the wider population. These include:



# Agenda Item 13

- The Local Authority must publish a biodiversity report and update on actions,
  - Ensuring, by condition if required, a 10% net gain on biodiversity for all planning applications above a single dwelling.
16. The Environment Act 2021 received royal consent on 9<sup>th</sup> November 2021, Chapter 1 of which aims to 'Improve the Natural Environment', and introduces into law a number of requirements and the ability for the Secretary of State to set Regulations to achieve this aim.
  17. Following the enactment of the legislation a draft strategy was produced for public consultation and following confirmation from Cabinet in March 2022 the Council have undertaken a full public consultation of the strategy.
  18. The document has been updated following the responses received from the consultation and is included as Appendix A.
  19. Prior to developing a full Action Plan detailing how the Council will protect and improve the natural environment within the borough we first need to know the current baseline position.
  20. To this end the Interim Biodiversity Action Plan has been produced, Appendix B. This action plan, to last over the next 12-months, will help to provide the above-mentioned baseline information. The Council will utilise this information to carry out a full public consultation to develop a robust action plan detailing how the Council will move forward, protect and improve the boroughs natural environment.
  21. At this stage it is envisaged that the Action plan will eventually form part of the Climate Emergency and Air Quality Action Plans bring all three overlapping plans into one document which can then be easily referenced, updated and reported upon.

## **Climate change and air quality**

22. This report impacts on the work being undertaken by the Council on the Climate Emergency Agenda, helping to strengthen and prioritise the actions being undertaken to improve the sustainability and biodiversity across the borough. While increasing engagement with the residents and businesses and help to achieve the overall aim of net carbon zero by 2030.

## **Equality and diversity**

23. The biodiversity strategy and interim action plan have been developed following a full open consultation process and views received have been included. A further consultation process will be undertaken to produce the Action Plan and each action will be considered in turn with regard to equality and diversity.

## **Risk**

24. The changes to the Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006 places a duty upon the Local Authority to produce an action plan and apply set conditions to planning permissions granted by the authority.

# Agenda Item 13

25. Failure to undertake these duties would result in the Council failing to meet its statutory functions, potential bad publicity, and failure of the Council to achieve its corporate vision and priorities.

## Comments of the Statutory Finance Officer

26. There are no specific financial implications of this report although schemes contributing to this may form part of the capital and revenue budgets.

## Comments of the Monitoring Officer

27. The importance of these issues can hardly be over stated. What is proposed here is designed to comply with our statutory duties under various legislation including the Environment Act 2021. Doing nothing is simply not an option.

## Background documents

Cabinet Report Biodiversity Strategy and Environment Act 2021, 23<sup>rd</sup> March 2022  
Environment Act 2021 <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2021/30/contents/enacted>

## Appendices

Draft Biodiversity Strategy 2022 (for adoption)  
Draft Interim Biodiversity Action Plan 2022 (for adoption)

Report Author:	Email:	Telephone:	Date:
Neil Martin (Senior Environmental Health Officer)	<a href="mailto:nmartin@southribble.gov.uk">nmartin@southribble.gov.uk</a>	01772 625336	June 2022

# Draft Biodiversity Strategy

## July 2022

## Document Control

Publication Date	July 2022
Related Documents	All related documents may be viewed via the SRBC website <a href="#">South Ribble Borough Council</a>
Owner (Department)	Environmental Health
Author (Team)	Environmental Health / Climate Emergency Task Group

## Review of Strategy

Review Date	July 2025
Version	1.0

Photo credits – Penwortham Conservation Volunteers and South Ribble Borough Council

# Contents

<a href="#">Document Control</a>	<a href="#">2</a>
<a href="#">Introduction</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">What is Biodiversity?</a>	<a href="#">6</a>
<a href="#">Strategy Objectives</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">National Context and Guidance</a>	<a href="#">7</a>
<a href="#">Planning Context</a>	<a href="#">9</a>
<a href="#">South Ribble's Existing Strategies and Action Plans</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">Biodiversity Action Plans</a>	<a href="#">11</a>
<a href="#">Biodiversity in South Ribble</a>	<a href="#">12</a>
<a href="#">Invasive Non-Native Species</a>	<a href="#">13</a>
<a href="#">Partnership Working</a>	<a href="#">13</a>
<a href="#">Habitats</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">Wetlands</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">Rivers and streams</a>	<a href="#">15</a>
<a href="#">Ponds</a>	<a href="#">16</a>
<a href="#">Bog Gardens</a>	<a href="#">18</a>
<a href="#">Invasive Non-Native Species Management</a>	<a href="#">19</a>
<a href="#">Biosecurity</a>	<a href="#">19</a>
<a href="#">Woodlands, Trees and Hedgerows</a>	<a href="#">19</a>
<a href="#">Woodlands and Individual Trees</a>	<a href="#">20</a>
<a href="#">Lowland Mixed and Deciduous Woodland (including ancient woodland)</a>	<a href="#">21</a>
<a href="#">Wood Pasture and Parkland</a>	<a href="#">21</a>
<a href="#">Traditional Orchards</a>	<a href="#">21</a>
<a href="#">Hedgerows</a>	<a href="#">21</a>
<a href="#">Invasive Non-Native Species Management</a>	<a href="#">22</a>
<a href="#">Grasslands</a>	<a href="#">22</a>
<a href="#">Lowland Meadows and Road verges</a>	<a href="#">22</a>
<a href="#">Urban Flower Meadows</a>	<a href="#">24</a>
<a href="#">Amenity grassland</a>	<a href="#">24</a>
<a href="#">Coastal Floodplain and Grazing Marsh</a>	<a href="#">25</a>
<a href="#">Intertidal Mudflats</a>	<a href="#">25</a>
<a href="#">Coastal Saltmarsh</a>	<a href="#">25</a>
<a href="#">Arable Field Margins</a>	<a href="#">26</a>

<a href="#">Urban Green Space, Gardens, Allotments and Cemeteries</a>	26
<a href="#">A Pollinator Pledge</a>	27
<a href="#">Pesticide and Herbicide Use</a>	27
<a href="#">Community Involvement / Education</a>	27
<a href="#">An Action Plan for South Ribble's Biodiversity</a>	28
<a href="#">References</a>	29
<a href="#">Glossary of Terms</a>	31
July 202	
<a href="#">Document Control</a>	2
<a href="#">Introduction</a>	5
<a href="#">What is Biodiversity?</a>	5
<a href="#">Strategy Objectives</a>	6
<a href="#">National Context and Guidance</a>	6
<a href="#">Planning Context</a>	8
<a href="#">South Ribble's Existing Strategies and Action Plans</a>	10
<a href="#">Biodiversity Action Plans</a>	10
<a href="#">Biodiversity in South Ribble</a>	11
<a href="#">Invasive Non-Native Species</a>	12
<a href="#">Partnership Working</a>	12
<a href="#">Habitats</a>	14
<a href="#">Wetlands</a>	14
<a href="#">Rivers and streams</a>	14
<a href="#">Ponds</a>	15
<a href="#">Bog Gardens</a>	17
<a href="#">Invasive Non-Native Species Management</a>	18
<a href="#">Biosecurity</a>	18
<a href="#">Woodlands, Trees and Hedgerows</a>	18
<a href="#">Woodlands and Individual Trees</a>	19
<a href="#">Lowland Mixed and Deciduous Woodland (including ancient woodland)</a>	20
<a href="#">Wood Pasture and Parkland</a>	20
<a href="#">Traditional Orchards</a>	20
<a href="#">Hedgerows</a>	20
<a href="#">Invasive Non-Native Species Management</a>	21
<a href="#">Grasslands</a>	21
<a href="#">Lowland Meadows and Road verges</a>	21
<a href="#">Urban Flower Meadows</a>	23

<a href="#"><u>Amenity grassland</u></a> .....	23
<a href="#"><u>Coastal Floodplain and Grazing Marsh</u></a> .....	24
<a href="#"><u>Intertidal Mudflats</u></a> .....	24
<a href="#"><u>Coastal Saltmarsh</u></a> .....	24
<a href="#"><u>Arable Field Margins</u></a> .....	25
<a href="#"><u>Urban Green Space, Gardens, Allotments and Cemeteries</u></a> .....	25
<a href="#"><u>A Pollinator Pledge</u></a> .....	26
<a href="#"><u>Pesticide and Herbicide Use</u></a> .....	26
<a href="#"><u>Community Involvement / Education</u></a> .....	26
<a href="#"><u>An Action Plan for South Ribble's Biodiversity</u></a> .....	27
<a href="#"><u>References</u></a> .....	28
<a href="#"><u>Glossary of Terms</u></a> .....	30

## Introduction

The purpose of this Strategy is to deliver an overview of where we are at with regards to conservation in South Ribble and highlight ways to promote, conserve and enhance biodiversity across the Borough. Whilst we as an authority only have direct control over our own assets, we recognise the importance of a collective approach to delivering on Biodiversity across our Borough. The Action Plan that will be developed to sit alongside the Strategy will identify ways of developing and enhancing partnership working to benefit wildlife.

As part of the Environment Act 2021 (section 103), all local authorities are required to produce a Biodiversity Strategy and report upon an Action Plan. This in turn will feed into the new Local Nature Recovery Strategies (Environment Act s104 and 105) that are being set up across England by central government and will be coordinated locally by Lancashire County Council.

### What is Biodiversity?

Biodiversity is the term that describes the biological variety of our planet. It includes all plants and animals and the ecosystems that supports them and us – the food we eat, the water we drink and the air that we breathe. It happens all around us on a daily basis, often without us even noticing or valuing it.

At a local level biodiversity shapes the landscape of our area, our local distinctiveness and our economic prosperity. It contributes to good mental health and a sense of wellbeing. It has a role to play in our response to climate change, flood management, air, water and land quality.



**White tailed bee**

Across the world biodiversity is under threat. The lives we currently lead compromises our biodiversity. Habitats are being lost or fragmented, isolating plant and animal communities into ever smaller areas. Pollution from intensive farming practices and industry result in higher levels of nitrogen's and phosphates in our soils, air and water systems. Poor air quality globally leads to increased rates of nitrogen being deposited on our soils. Invasive non-native species are out competing the native flora and fauna, altering habitats, food chains and ecosystems. Climate change is affecting weather patterns and sea levels across the world, resulting in global affects that will be felt locally.

In the UK we have tamed our wild. The good news is that we can make a large difference in a generation and restore our natural ecosystems and reverse the effects of climate change.

The global response starts locally, and we all have a part to play, starting now.



## Strategy Objectives

This strategy is designed to sit with and complement existing strategies and action plans.

Strategy Vision – For a Borough where biodiversity is bigger, better and more joined up.

Networks of accessible, natural greenspace, linking areas of habitat that are positively managed for wildlife, biodiversity gain and resident enjoyment.

Strategy Aims: To ensure that South Ribble Borough Council's responsibilities to conserve and enhance biodiversity is integrated into the work of all departments and there is a clear understanding of biodiversity and how it relates to decision making. That residents and businesses benefit from maintaining and improving a healthy green environment.

The main objectives of this strategy are -

- To act as a responsible landowner and land manager and conserve and enhance biodiversity.
- To highlight priority habitats and species that have value locally and nationally
- To highlight threats and issues that may adversely impact priority habitats and species
- To maintain, restore and create habitat connectivity
- To share good practice and develop partnerships
- To encourage education and community action / involvement
- To instigate a cross department ethos that will inform decisions
- To ensure development does not negatively impact on existing biodiversity across the Borough and where possible actively improves it.

## National Context and Guidance

Section 40 of the Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act 2006, updated by the Environment Act 2021, places a legal responsibility on public authorities in England to have due regard for habitats and species of the greatest conservation importance, whilst protecting all biodiversity.

*“Every public body must, in exercising its functions, have regard, so far as is consistent with the proper exercise of those functions, to the purpose of conserving and enhancing biodiversity” s40 NERC Act 2006 (Updated)*

*“Conserving biodiversity includes, in relation to a living organism or type of habitat, restoring or enhancing a population or habitat” s40 NERC Act 2006*

The NERC Act requires all Local Authorities to be able to show that –

- Biodiversity and conservation are integrated throughout all policies and activities across the Council
- All staff, managers and Councillors understand how biodiversity issues relate to their decisions and actions
- All biodiversity, especially species and habitats of principal importance, are protected and enhanced
- It provides sustained support to local biodiversity initiatives

- It has access to up to date biodiversity information and professional ecological expertise
- It reports on progress towards and demonstrates progress against, national and local biodiversity targets

The NERC Act 2006 is updated by Section 103 of the Environment Act 2021 that says Local Authorities must publish biodiversity reports which contain

- A summary of action which the authority has taken over the period of the report
- A summary of the Authorities plans for the 5 years following the report
- Quantitative data and any other information the authority considers is appropriate is include in the report.
- The first report must cover no longer than 3 years, subsequent reports must cover no longer than 5 years and run consecutively.
- The report must be published within 12 weeks of the last day of the report.

Section 41 of the NERC Act 2006 contains a published list of habitats and species which are of principal importance for the conservation of biodiversity in England and for which local authorities have a special responsibility to conserve.

“Principle Importance” defines those species and habitats that are the most threatened, in the steepest decline or where the UK has a significant proportion of the world total. The Habitat Directives from the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017 (as amended), aim to protect habitats and species of European importance. They make it a criminal offence to deliberately capture, injure, kill, disturb, trade or destroy the eggs or



breeding site of any of the species listed and to pick, collect, cut, uproot, destroy or trade in any of the plants listed. This has been updated by the Conservation of Habitats and Species (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019, whereby functions have been transferred from the European Commission to the appropriate authorities in England and Wales.

The Environment Act 2021 will introduce new Local Nature Recovery Strategies (LNRS). Led by DEFRA and their nominated Responsible Authority (locally Lancashire County Council), the LNRS will divide England into Strategy areas and will establish biodiversity priorities to drive nature's recovery in each area and promote wider environmental benefits. As these are produced, they will be adopted and integrated in to this strategy.

## Planning Context

The area of biodiversity and climate change has grown quickly over the last few years as has the weight and value that is now placed upon these issues locally, nationally and internationally. The Environment Act of 2021 highlights this and means that this Act updates and supersedes many other Acts and subsequently the plans and policies that apply in South Ribble.

The current planning documents are –

- South Ribble Local Plan 2015

Sets out the vision for the borough and the Council's interpretation of the Central Lancashire Core Strategy, including development management policies. It also allocates or protects land for different uses, such as housing, employment or play space. It is used for development management purposes to guide decisions on planning applications

- Central Lancashire Core Strategy 2012

The Core Strategy (Local Plan) was produced by the Central Lancashire authorities of Preston, South Ribble and Chorley, with assistance from Lancashire County Council. The purpose of the Core Strategy is to set the overall strategic direction for planning in the area over the period from 2010 to 2026, including where major development and other forms of investment should be located so as to be sustainable, meet local needs and take full advantage of opportunities.

- The Central Lancashire Biodiversity and Nature Conservation Supplementary Planning Document 2015

Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs) provide further detail and guidance in relation to policies and proposals within the development plan. These SPDs form part of the Local Development Framework (LDF) for the Central Lancashire authorities of Chorley, Preston and South Ribble. They are to be considered alongside policy in the Central Lancashire Core Strategy and the Local Plans of the three authorities. The SPD guidance should be taken into consideration from the earliest stages of the development process of any site, including any purchase negotiations and in the preparation of development schemes.

- National Planning Policy Framework guidance notes.

The National Planning Policy Framework sets out the Government's planning policies for England. It provides a framework within which locally prepared plans for housing and other development can be produced. The purpose of the planning system is to contribute to the achievement of sustainable development. It includes an environmental objective *to protect and enhance our natural, built and historic environment; including making effective use of land, improving biodiversity, using natural resources prudently, minimising waste and pollution, and mitigating and adapting to climate change, including moving to a low carbon economy.*

The document also identifies that authorities need to positively enhance the beneficial use of identified Green Belt areas to retain and enhance the landscape, visual amenity and biodiversity. Once defined as Green Belt, local planning authorities should plan positively to enhance their beneficial use, by looking for opportunities to provide access; to provide opportunities for outdoor sport and recreation; to retain and enhance landscapes, visual amenity and biodiversity; or to improve damaged and derelict land.

Individual planning decisions must ensure sites of principle importance are protected or enhanced and minimise the impacts on biodiversity. It states that if significant harm to biodiversity from a development cannot be avoided, mitigated or compensated for then planning permission should be refused.

- Biodiversity and Geological Conservation: circular 06/2005

This document compliments the national Planning Policy Framework and Planning Practice guidance notes. It deals with the conservation of internationally designated sites such as Ramsar sites and Sites of Special Scientific Interest; the conservation of non-designated areas and the conservation of species.

- Levelling Up and Regeneration Bill

Currently before Parliament, this Bill may have a relevance depending on its contents once enacted. This will be monitored and reviewed as necessary.

### **Biodiversity Net Gain (BNG) and the planning matrix**

The Environment Act 2021 requires that from 2023 all planning permissions larger than household permissions deliver a 10% net gain in biodiversity. A mitigation hierarchy will ensure that the most valuable land is saved and not offset. Where BNGs are not possible on the development site they can be compensated via local habitat creation.

The DEFRA biodiversity metric is a habitat-based approach used to assess an area's value to wildlife. The metric uses habitat features to calculate a biodiversity value. It may be used by:

- ecologists or developers carrying out a biodiversity assessment
- developers who have commissioned a biodiversity assessment
- planning authorities who are interpreting metric outputs in a planning application
- communities who want to understand the impacts of a local development

- landowners or land managers who want to provide biodiversity units from their sites to others

Gains are to be guaranteed for 30 years.

BNG will work with an Authority's Local Nature Recovery Strategy and any relevant species conservation strategy or protected site strategy prepared by the nominated Responsible Authority.

## **South Ribble's Existing Strategies and Action Plans**

This Biodiversity Strategy is designed to sit with and complement existing Strategies and Action Plans

- Air Quality Strategy and Action Plan

Air quality can be improved by greening the environment as all plants capture and store CO<sub>2</sub> and provide oxygen. Whilst trees are important, they should not be planted at the expense of other habitats with equal or greater biodiversity importance.

- Climate Emergency Strategy and Action Plan

The offsetting targets of Climate Change Plans are often linked to the greening of the environment – tree planting, re-wilding, helping pollinators, championing peat free compost and rainwater harvesting. South Ribble aims to reach its target of Carbon Net Zero by 2030 without relying on offsetting.

- Tree Policy

- Flood Management Plans

Whilst these are County wide plans our resilience to flooding will be improved by greening the Borough and reducing hard landscaping. Sustainable Urban Drainage Schemes (SUDS) including the use of swales, soakaways and permeable paving will also reduce the likelihood and impact of flash flooding after major weather events.

## **Biodiversity Action Plans**

First produced in 1994 and last updated in 2007, the Biodiversity Action Plan identifies the habitats and species that are nationally important in the UK. These plans have now been absorbed into the Environment Act 2021.

Most of the threatened species can be protected by managing their habitats except in a few cases where targeted species management is required.

## Biodiversity in South Ribble

This section outlines the current understanding of the biodiversity across the borough

South Ribble Borough Council is a major landowner within the borough and manages an extensive network of green spaces. Effective management of our land relies on a good understanding of our biodiversity and our responsibilities and will encourage good management by other landowners.

There are several nationally and locally designated sites in the Borough

- Marine Conservation Zone
  - River Ribble Estuary up to Samlesbury
- Ramsar – Wetlands of International Importance
  - River Ribble Estuary
- Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSI)
  - River Ribble Estuary
  - Beeston Brook Pasture (SD594278) Coupe Green area
  - Darwen River Section (SD613293) Samlesbury area
- National Nature Reserves
  - River Ribble Estuary – Ribble marshes
- Local Nature Reserves
  - Longton Brickcroft Nature Reserve in SRBC ownership
  - Preston Junction (LCC and Preston City Council ownership)
- Biological Heritage Site
  - Areas identified by a partnership of bodies (Lancashire County Council, Natural England and The Wildlife Trust for Lancashire, Manchester and North Merseyside) as Local Wildlife Sites to protect locally important sites across the County.
  - There are c.40 designated sites across the Borough.

Priority Habitats in South Ribble

- Rivers and Streams
- Ponds
- Hedgerows
- Woodland
  - Traditional Orchard
  - Wood Pasture and Parkland
  - Lowland mixed deciduous woodland
- Lowland Meadows
- Coastal Floodplain and Grazing Marsh
- Arable Field Margins

- Intertidal Mudflats
- Coastal Saltmarsh
- Lowland Raised Bog (Peat)

Priority Species in South Ribble are shown in Table 1. This is a non-exhaustive list and is subject to seasonal changes. Species may need to be added and removed over time, the more iconic species at risk in South Ribble include –

- Hedgehog
- Water Vole
- European Otter
- Bats (all species)
- Great Crested Newt
- Common Toad
- House Sparrow
- Common Starling
- Song Thrush
- Bees
- Purple Rampion-fumitory



## Invasive Non-Native Species

The introduction of new species to the UK, either deliberately or accidentally, has occurred for thousands of years. Many of the species have escaped from private collections and have spread rapidly at the expense of our native species, for example the grey squirrel. These are termed Invasive Non-Native Species, or INNS. Invasive non-native species have an impact on biodiversity by out competing native species because they dominate or destroy habitats, or by introducing new diseases or parasites. These can be plant, animal or insect species.

## Partnership Working

Biodiversity does not respect political or other boundaries. Therefore, we will need to work closely with neighbouring Boroughs and other landowners within and without South Ribble to have a holistic, zoomed out approach to conserving our biodiversity.

Biodiversity is an integral part on the Council's response to the Climate Emergency and as such will form part of the engagement work that is being undertaken in this area.

Table 1 – Priority Species identified in South Ribble

Category	Common Name	Latin Name	Location
Birds	Black tailed godwit	<i>Limosa limosa</i>	Estuary / Farmland
	Common Bullfinch	<i>Pyrrhula pyrrhula</i>	Borough wide
	Common Linnet	<i>Carduelis cannabina</i>	Farmland
	Common Starling	<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>	Borough wide
	Corn Bunting	<i>Emberiza calandra</i>	Midge Hall moss
	Cuckoo	<i>Cuculus canorus</i>	Historic
	Dunnock	<i>Prunella modularis</i>	Borough wide
	Grey Partridge	<i>Perdix perdix</i>	Midge Hall moss
	Herring gull	<i>Larus argentatus</i>	Borough wide
	House Sparrow	<i>Passer domesticus</i>	Borough wide
	Lesser Spotted Woodpecker	<i>Dendrocopos minor</i>	Worden Park
	Northern Lapwing	<i>Vanellus vanellus</i>	Farmland
	Reed Bunting	<i>Emberiza schoeniclus</i>	Midge Hall moss
	Skylark	<i>Alauda arvensis</i>	Midge Hall moss
	Song Thrush	<i>Turdus philomelos</i>	Borough wide
	Tree Sparrow	<i>Passer montanus</i>	Historic
	Wood Warbler	<i>Phylloscopus sibilatrix</i>	Borough wide
	Yellowhammer	<i>Emberiza citrinella</i>	Midge Hall moss
Mammals	Brown Hare	<i>Lepus europaeus</i>	Farmland
	Brown long eared bat	<i>Plecotus auritus</i>	Borough wide
	Greater Horseshoe bat	<i>Rhinolophus ferrumequinum</i>	Borough wide
	Hedgehog	<i>Erinaceus europaeus</i>	Borough wide
	Lesser Horseshoe bat	<i>Rhinolophus hipposideros</i>	Borough wide
	Noctule bat	<i>Nyctalus noctula</i>	Borough wide
	Otter	<i>Lutra lutra</i>	Rivers
	Soprano pipistrelle bat	<i>Pipistrellus pygmaeus</i>	Borough wide
	Water Vole	<i>Arvicola terrestris</i>	Select locations
Amphibians & Reptiles	Common Lizard	<i>Zootoca vivipara</i>	Borough wide
	Common Toad	<i>Bufo bufo</i>	Borough wide
	Grass snake	<i>Natrix natrix</i>	Potential borough wide
	Great Crested Newt	<i>Triturus cristatus</i>	Selected ponds Borough wide
	Slow worm	<i>Anguis fragilis</i>	Penwortham
	Smooth snake	<i>Coronella austriaca</i>	Potential borough wide
Plants	Ladies Mantle	<i>Alchemilla acutiloba</i>	Longton Brickcroft
	Pennyroyal	<i>Mentha pulegium</i>	Longton Brickcroft
	Tubular water dropwort	<i>Oenanthe fistulosa</i>	Longton Brickcroft
Fish	European Eel	<i>Anguilla anguilla</i>	Longton Brickcroft, Worden Park
	River Lamprey	<i>Lampetra fluviatilis</i>	Yarrow
Marine	Common seal	<i>Phoca vitulina</i>	Ribble estuary
	Grey Seal	<i>Halichoerus grypus</i>	Ribble estuary
	Harbour porpoise	<i>Phocoena phocoena</i>	Ribble estuary
	Common Goby	<i>Pomatoschistus microps</i>	Ribble estuary
	North Atlantic salmon	<i>Salmo salar</i>	Ribble estuary
	Common Smelt	<i>Osmerus eperlanus</i>	Ribble estuary
	Plaice	<i>Pleuronectes platessa</i>	Ribble estuary
	European Eel	<i>Anguilla anguilla</i>	Ribble estuary
Invertebrates	Cinnabar moth	<i>Tyria jacobaeae</i>	Borough wide
	Garden tiger	<i>oxyacanthae</i>	Longton Brickcroft
	Green-brindle crescent	<i>Allophyes</i>	Longton Brickcroft
	Grey dagger	<i>Acronicta psi</i>	Longton Brickcroft
	Wall Brown	<i>Lasioommata megera</i>	Longton Brickcroft



## Habitats

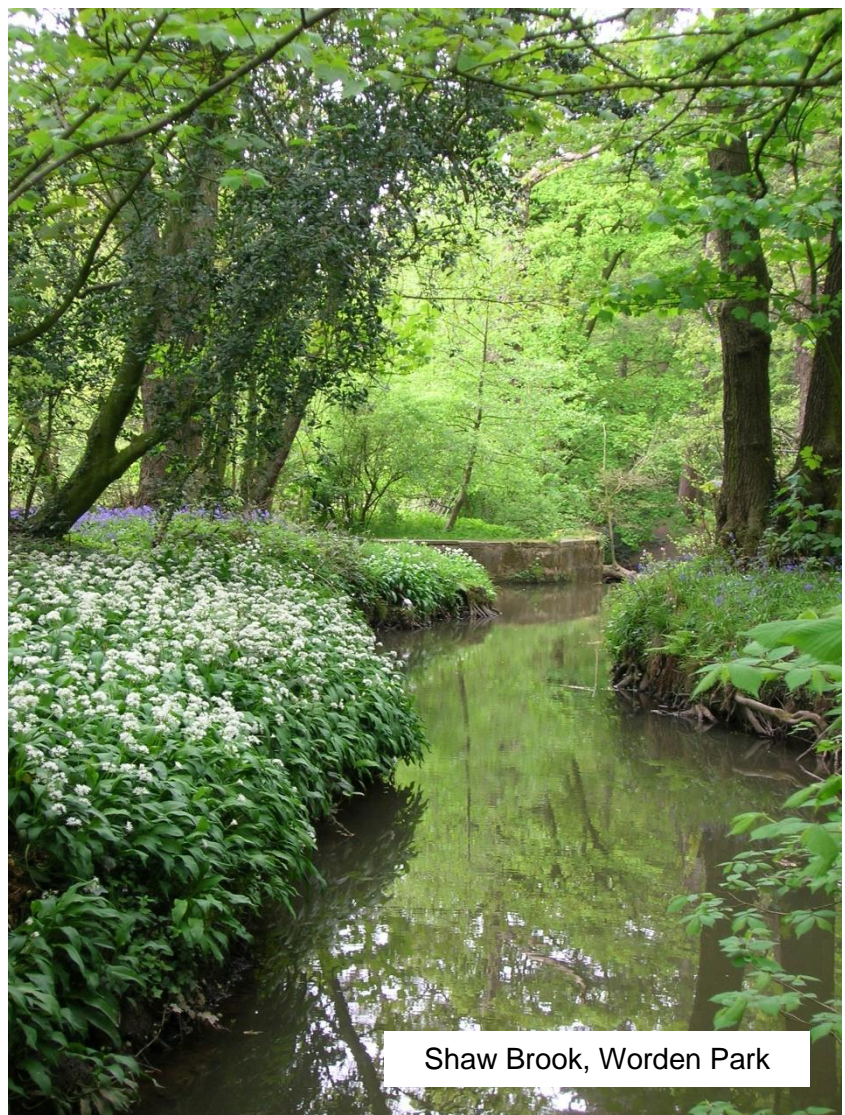
### Wetlands

#### Rivers and streams

Priority Habitat description - *The majority of rivers across the UK are expected to fall into this category when they are in a 'near-natural' state, canals and ditches are not included. The aim is to keep the naturalness of a river and increase it, where possible, in other parts of the river system. The river is classified to the top of the banks, surrounding land may form priority habitat in its own right and be integral to the river system and its management but is classified in its own area. Adjacent ponds will only be included if they were naturally formed by the river (Oxbow lakes) but not if formed artificially or by other processes. Aquatic, marginal and bankside plant and animal assemblages are an integral part of the river habitat.*

Across South Ribble the Council is responsible for the riparian management of sections of the River Ribble, which acts as the northern boundary of the Borough, the River Lostock (Lostock Hall and Leyland), Shaw Brook (through Worden Park and Wade Hall, Leyland) and Bannister Brook (visible at various points through Leyland). The rivers Yarrow and Douglas also flow through the Borough.

The Environment Agency have the statutory responsibility to carry out maintenance, improvement or construction work on all main rivers to manage the flood risk. In South Ribble these are The Ribble, Lostock, Yarrow, Douglas and their main tributaries and Shaw Brook as a tributary of the Lostock. Other watercourses are maintained by the local flood authority, district council and landowners.



Shaw Brook, Worden Park

Rivers act as important wildlife corridors allowing species to move across the Borough, attracting aquatic and terrestrial wildlife. Rivers naturally twist and turn with areas of deposition and erosion along their length. This is an important natural process and should not

be subject to human intervention without careful considerations of the knock-on effects of flooding and habitat loss up and downstream from the work. Watercourses should be kept free of obstructions that may cause flooding and trap litter and pollutants and therefore be a hazard to wildlife.

While ditches are not included in a priority habitat description, they are a landscape characteristic of the Western Parishes of South Ribble and should be considered in this context.

Most human intervention in our rivers is to control bank erosion and mitigate flood risks. Shaw Brook in Worden Park was altered historically by the Farington family when the land was part of their estate. Any future work here should consider the historical as well as the biodiversity and flooding implications.

Rivers attract people for recreation and the banks should be seen as part of the river habitat. Damage caused by humans to the riverbanks directly impacts on the quality of the watercourse.

The Environment Agency undertake water quality checks, but improvements are also evidenced by increased wildlife sightings. It is not uncommon to see otters in local rivers across South Ribble, a direct response to improving water quality and food availability.

The main threats to our river systems are –

- Pollution
- Development on riverbanks and floodplains
- Culverting (diverting the main channel into a pipe or culvert to change the flow)
- Riverside footpaths and recreational access - causing disturbance to habitats and species
- Invasive Non-Native Species

## **Ponds**

Priority Habitat description - *permanent and seasonal bodies of water up to 2 hectares in size and of landscape importance and/or high ecological value – supporting ecologically important plants, aquatic invertebrate or amphibian species.*

There is a mosaic of ponds across South Ribble. Many are natural and show up on the historic maps of the Borough, others are man-made, constructed as part of housing developments or conservation projects. All have an important part to play in the biodiversity of the Borough.

Ponds support a large range of wildlife from insects and amphibians to birds and aquatic plants. Some species are wholly dependent on ponds for all or part of their lifecycles. Natural ponds are best for wildlife, but sympathetically created ones are valuable particularly in urban areas. Ponds can vary from 1m<sup>2</sup> to 2 hectares in size. Clusters of ponds are more valuable than one large one especially if they are different sizes and at different stages of a lifecycle.

The area around the pond, known as the margins, is equally important as it provides shelter and hibernation sites for aquatic and terrestrial wildlife. For this reason, best practice states that a minimum 3-meter-wide strip around each pond is left unmanaged as a buffer zone.



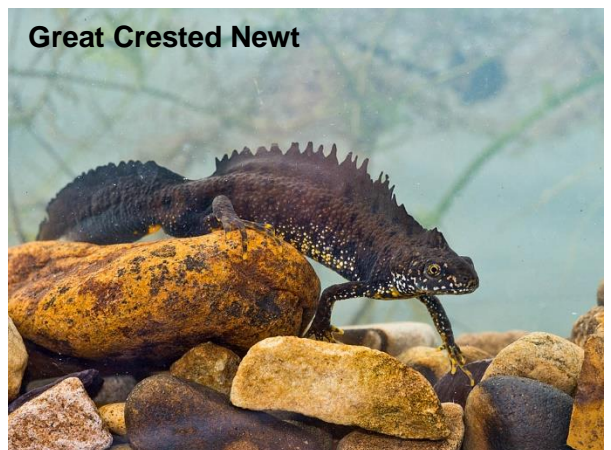
Whilst there is a long tradition of feeding the ducks in the UK, large wildfowl numbers and excess amounts of bread and seed left in and around the ponds is detrimental to the pond and its wildlife. Excess food attracts rats, classed as an Invasive Non-Native Species, who's populations explode, which in turn displaces populations of small mammals, causes bankside erosion, spreads disease and upsets the pond ecosystem. This can be controlled by only feeding the ducks in designated areas and allowing Wildlife Ponds to stay wild.

Pond dipping is a popular educational activity with schools and uniformed groups. Numbers of groups dipping should be regulated so that it does not cause a detrimental effect to the pond and its wildlife and margins.

There are breeding populations of Great Crested Newts in several ponds across South Ribble. These creatures are a European protected species. The animals and their eggs, breeding sites and resting places are protected in the UK under the Wildlife and Countryside Act, 1981, as a Priority Species under the UK Post-2010 Biodiversity Framework and listed as a European Protected Species under Annex IV of the European Habitats Directive.

In order to carry out conservation and educational activities on these ponds a small number of Council Officers have a Great Crested Newt license issued annually by Natural England. A prerequisite of this license is that ponds containing or suspected to contain Great Crested Newts are surveyed annually and the results reported to Natural England and the local records office.

Management of ponds is important to control the growth of aquatic and marginal vegetation to retain areas of open water that allow light to enter the pond and wind movement across the pond. Open areas also allow displaying and breeding areas for newts and amphibians. Trees should not be planted to the south of the pond as this blocks sunlight. Management works should take place in autumn / winter (November to January) – when the amphibian breeding season has ended and before species start to hibernate and cannot be disturbed. Work to ponds outside this timeframe will need to have a license from Natural England.



Biological materials (plants and animals e.g. frogspawn) should not be transferred between ponds to reduce the risk of transferring invasive species and disease.

There are a number of larger ponds in South Ribble that are designated as fishing ponds and managed under a formal lease agreement by independent Angling Clubs. Fishing is only permitted on these designated waters and is controlled by the Angling Club and their bailiffs.

South Ribble Borough Council retains the right to terminate leases and remove the fish stock from a designated pond if circumstances deem this the best course of action. Fish should not be introduced to any other ponds as they have a severe impact on many aquatic plants and animal species.

The main threats to our ponds are –

- Pollution,
- Eutrophication (Nutrient enrichment from run off)
- Infilling
- Algae blooms
- Invasive pond weeds and plants
- Litter and over feeding of wildfowl
- Fish
- Poor management – removal of all aquatic vegetation and removal or marginal vegetation and mowing pond edges – loss of biodiversity.



### **Bog Gardens**

Bog gardens are an excellent habitat created as a stand-alone habitat in a waterlogged area or as an extension to a pond margin or as an alternative use to a failed pond. It is a permanently damp area where moisture loving plants can thrive. As these plant species are different to those found in a pond it will attract different wildlife.

It is a safer alternative to a pond in areas where these would not be safe – school grounds for example, but it will still attract frogs and toads, bees, butterflies and damsel and dragonflies.

Due to the seasonal nature of plant growth in these areas, they do not always look at their best and often look wild and unmanaged. This needs to be seen as a positive for wildlife and not a failing on maintenance teams. Wild areas are great for wildlife.

## **Invasive Non-Native Species Management**

River catchments and ponds are particularly vulnerable to invasive species.

Along riverbanks, dense stands of Himalayan balsam (*Impatiens glandulifera*), Giant hogweed (*Heracleum mantegazzianum*) and Japanese knotweed (*Fallopia japonica*) risk out competing and crowding out native species, changing the ecosystem. This threatens the appearance of the landscape, can prevent access to riverbanks and may impede the flow of water, therefore exacerbating flood risk. When these invasive species die down in winter, they may leave the riverbanks bare, exposing them to increased soil erosion. Japanese knotweed and Giant Hogweed are notifiable species that need professional management to control and reduce their growth.

In ponds INNS include – Water fern (*Azolla filiculoides*) New Zealand pigmyweed (*Crassula helmsii*), Floating pennywort (*Hydrocotyle ranunculoides*), Curly waterweed (*Lagarosiphon major*), Least duckweed (*Lemna minuta*), Parrot's feather (*Myriophyllum aquaticum*) and Broadleaf watermilfoil (*Myriophyllum heterophyllum*). American skunk-cabbage (*Lysichiton americanus*) is present on the banks of the Chain Pond at Worden Park.

Animal and bird species can also be classed as INNS such as the Canada goose (*Branta canadensis*) which breeds prolifically on some of the ponds in South Ribble and the American mink (*Mustela vison*) which predated upon and outcompetes water voles.

Some, if not all, of these species are present in ponds in South Ribble, introduced from garden ponds in to the wild and now spreading throughout our pond and river systems.

### **Biosecurity**

Whenever work is being undertaken in or near any watercourse or pond, stringent biosecurity practices should be adhered to. This includes cleaning and disinfecting tools, footwear and clothing between ponds to stop the spread of invasive species and disease.

### **Woodlands, Trees and Hedgerows.**

South Ribble is a Borough rich in trees and hedgerows which are an important visual, wildlife and recreational resource. Many of these are on Council owned land and their management is covered by the South Ribble Borough Council Tree Policy. This section does not override anything written in this policy which states in summary that - *trees will only be removed when it is in accordance with good arboricultural practice, or as part of a management plan for the area and will look to increase its tree stock whenever possible by replanting on a two for one basis (two trees planted for every one felled).*

## Woodlands and Individual Trees

Woodlands and their associated ground flora are valuable as they support invertebrates, birds and mammals. Deadwood is vital for invertebrates, fungi, ferns and lichens.

The Big Tree Plant project has planted 110,000 trees across the Borough in three years, one for every resident of the Borough. It aims to improve air quality and contribute to the Council's commitment to be carbon neutral by 2030. The Council does not own enough land to make this possible, so residents, schools and landowners were all invited to pledge space for trees.



Cherry blossom

Fundamental principles have been followed as part of this planting project and should be considered for all tree planting going forward beyond this scheme including,

- Where new planting is to be undertaken it should be of locally occurring native species only, unless in a formal more ornamental setting such as the arboretum on Worden Park.
- New woodlands are not planted at the expense of other important habitats and care is taken to choose sites that add to the diversity of the Borough rather than detracting from it.
- Where feasible new planting shall link together existing woodland, creating corridors that allow the natural spread of plants and animals.

Individual trees and small copses also have worth for their conservation and amenity value and should be protected from mismanagement and loss.

Management is vital in sustaining a healthy woodland in a favourable condition for recreation and wildlife. A healthy woodland has a diverse age structure in its tree population with mature established trees and new natural regeneration. Invasive non-native species and dominant ground cover, such as bramble, should be controlled to allow the growth of ground flora and new self-seeding trees. With light reaching the woodland floor, flower species like bluebell and wood anemone, will thrive.



Scarlet elf cup

Deadwood plays a key role in woodland ecosystems, as it supports specialist saproxylic species that depend on decaying wood, such as invertebrates, mammals and cavity nesting birds. It has particular value along woodland edges when it is mixed with shrubby trees and taller plants and wildflowers.

Standing deadwood differs from fallen deadwood as it is warmer, and rots slower providing another habitat and should be retained in situ wherever possible.

### **Lowland Mixed and Deciduous Woodland (including ancient woodland)**

*Priority habitat description – includes woodland growing in a full range of soil conditions and encompasses most semi-natural woodland in England. Many are ancient woodlands. They tend to be less than 20ha, often with evidence of past coppicing. There is a large variety of locally native species present in the canopy and ground layer.*

### **Wood Pasture and Parkland**

The parkland landscapes of Worden and Hurst Grange Parks are a priority habitat (Wood Pasture and Parkland). Here *native ancient and veteran trees dominate an open designed landscape dating from the 19<sup>th</sup> century or later.* The Cedar of Lebanon in the formal gardens at Worden Park also falls into this category as *nationally they are rare and under threat.* The sweet chestnut at the rear of the formal gardens on Worden Park is also notable as the oldest tree on the Park.



### **Traditional Orchards**

*Priority habitat description - predominated by domestic fruit and nut species (apple, plum, pear, damson, cherry, walnut and hazel) planted in permanent grassland and managed in a low intensity way, without pesticides and fertilizers and frequent mowing (hay crop or grazing). Trees spaced 3m plus apart. Young trees and newly planted orchards are included in this definition. A minimum of 5 trees with crown edges less than 20m apart.*

Remnants of an old orchard are visible at Paradise Park, Leyland. New orchards have been planted at Worden Park and Paradise Park. Several schools have also planted small orchards as part of the 110,000-tree project.

### **Hedgerows**

*Priority habitat description - any boundary line of trees or shrubs over 20m long and less than 5m wide. It includes all banks, walls, ditches or trees within 2m of the center of the hedge plus herbaceous vegetation within 2m of the hedge*

Hedgerows are excellent wildlife corridors allowing mammals, birds and invertebrates to live in and move around our Borough. Vegetation at the hedge bottom allows extra cover for wildlife and increases the species present around the hedge increasing its biological value.

Large ancient hedgerows made of native trees and shrubs are the most valuable for wildlife, due to the diversity of species present. Newly planted hedges can be valuable too if they are species rich. Gapping up hedgerows, by planting up the spaces left as trees die, is very valuable as it links up existing and provides new habitat.



Hedgerows are protected under the Hedgerow Regulations Act 1997 and permission for removal is required prior to any work.

Hedgerow management is important in maintaining a hedge. The traditional management method is to lay the hedge (cutting partway through the trunk at the base and leaning it over at a 45-degree angle), and this is still practiced across the Borough. Cutting and flailing are also practiced but mean that new growth comes from the top of the hedge rather than the base. All methods reduce cover in the short term and eliminate some of the flora, so should be planned carefully. With all methods timing is crucial and it should be carried out while the hedge is dormant. Work on hedgerows during the bird breeding season should only be carried out if the hedge is causing an obstruction to access or traffic sight line issues.

### **Invasive Non-Native Species Management**

In woodlands INNS include - Rhododendron (*Rhododendron ponticum*), Non-native bluebells, the Spanish bluebells and all hybrids with our native bluebell (*Hyacinthoides non-scripta x hispanica* = *H. x massartiana*), Yellow archangel (*Lamiastrum galeobdolon* subsp. *Argentatum*), Turkey Oak (*Quercus cerris*), Evergreen oak (*Quercus ilex*), Cherry laurel (*Prunus laurocerasus*), European rabbit (*Oryctolagus cuniculus*) and North American grey squirrel (*Sciurus carolinensis*).

Ash dieback (*Hymenoscyphus fraxineus*) is a fungus that originated in Asia and was introduced to Europe around 30 years ago. It has decimated populations of European ash (*Fraxinus excelsior*) as there they have no natural defence against it. It is expected that Ash dieback will kill around 80% of ash trees. This has already started in South Ribble threatening the look of our landscape and the species that depend on our ash trees. It is being monitored and trees removed as they become unsafe. There is no known way of stopping the spread of the fungus. It is hoped that given time (50 years plus) our ash trees will start to develop resistance to the disease.

The main threats to our woodlands, trees and hedgerows are

- Ash dieback
- INNS
- Poor management
- Removal of all deadwood
- Dominant species left to grow unchecked
- Spraying of hedge bases

## **Grasslands**

### **Lowland Meadows and Road verges**

Priority habitat description - *road side verges, unimproved neutral grassland taken as a hay crop and including inundated grasslands, water meadows and wet meadows. These are often localised, fragmented and small in size.*

Hurst Grange Park, Penwortham, is the largest expanse of unimproved neutral grassland in the Borough and is designated as a Biological Heritage Site. It supports good populations of Southern marsh orchid (*Dactylorhiza praetermissa*) and Common spotted orchid (*Dactylorhiza fuschii*) and their hybrids.

Other areas managed as hay meadows, ungrazed in spring and summer with an annual cut and collect by a contractor are Worden Park, Paradise Park, Priory Park and Priory Meadow.



Roadside verges are often overlooked for their wildlife value, but well managed verges create vital links across the borough as well as being a biodiversity resource in their own right. In South Ribble most roadside verges are cut on contract for Lancashire County Council and any changes will have to be agreed with them as landowner.

All areas of naturally occurring wildflower meadows and wild roadside verges are vulnerable to changes in management, development, neglect and disturbance. They provide an ideal habitat for small mammals and the prey species that predate on them.

Opportunities to create new perennial natural meadows are limited as they require poor quality soils or brownfield sites. It is almost impossible to establish a successful meadow on good quality soils as richer soils lead to vigorous grass growth which outcompetes wildflowers.

Lack of or poor management can mean that a species rich meadow soon becomes a rank grassland, dominated by grasses and other competitive species like dock and thistle. Pesticides and herbicides reduce plant diversity and therefore numbers of pollinating insects. Meadows require a well-planned mowing regime to ensure that seeds, stems, and nectar are available to wildlife throughout the year.



**Ladybird on orchids**

Cutting should take place after the wildflowers have set seed and arisings removed after a few days, allowing the seed to drop, but limiting the release of nutrients into the soil. Cutting too early will remove resources for pollinators across the summer months. Parcels of rank, tussocky grass left over winter will provide refuge for overwintering invertebrates and areas should be rotated annually to avoid a buildup of thatch and an increase in nutrient levels. Any seed heads left will feed seed eating birds like goldfinch and linnet.

Sympathetic repair of any damage to the meadows can to be undertaken with an appropriate seed mix apart from where the meadows contain populations of orchids. Seed mixes should include yellow rattle (*Rhinanthus minor*) which out competes some of the grasses allowing wildflowers to establish more easily. Orchids have a symbiotic relationship with a fungus in the soil and cannot grow if the fungus is not present. This means that they cannot be transplanted and suffer if new soil is brought in.

### **Urban Flower Meadows**

These are the meadows that are created each spring on areas of land owned by South Ribble. They use modern annual non-native amenity seed mixes which contain exotic annuals and are labour and cost intensive as the area must be cut, sprayed, rotovated, sown with seed and then cut down at the end of the season. They do however look very nice and provide a short-term source of nectar for our pollinators. They should not be created in areas where there is any chance of the seeds spreading into wild areas of the Borough.



Urban meadow

### **Amenity grassland**

This refers to all areas of mown grass such as sports pitches and parks. It is of some use for foraging birds, such as starlings and blackbirds looking for worms, but its main use is for recreation. If mown in a way where species such as daisy, clover and dandelion are allowed to flower, it can be useful for pollinators.

Adjusting our maintenance regimes to include different sward heights by differential mowing around the boundaries, would increase biodiversity and allow us an opportunity to increase the natural value of our urban areas.

The threats to our grasslands are

- Mismanagement
- Development
- Tree planting
- Disturbance
- Difficulties in creating new natural meadows
- Pesticide use
- Seed from non-native (urban meadows) spreading in to the wild

## **Invasive Non-Native Species Management**

Whilst there are currently no INNS occurring in South Ribble's grasslands it should still be monitored. INNS such as Himalayan balsam and Japanese knotweed can easily encroach or be introduced from other areas.

## **Coastal Floodplain and Grazing Marsh**

Priority habitat description - *periodically inundated pasture or meadow with ditches containing standing brackish or fresh water. Grazed or hay or silage crops.*

This is limited to the Ribble Estuary and is not under the ownership or management of South Ribble Borough Council but still forms an important habitat within our Borough.

## **Intertidal Mudflats**

Priority habitat description – *sedimentary intertidal habitats created by silt and clay deposition in low energy coastal environments, particularly estuaries.*

Mudflats in the Ribble estuary are highly productive areas that support large numbers of birds and fish. The estuary supports internationally important numbers of migrating and overwintering wildfowl and is a good nursery area for flatfish. They are also important carbon sinks

## **Coastal Saltmarsh**

Priority habitat description – *The upper vegetated section of intertidal mudflats, from the lower limit of saltmarsh vegetation to a point one meter above the highest tide mark.*

Saltmarsh in the Ribble estuary are important areas for wading birds and wildfowl. They act as a high tide refuge for birds feeding on the mudflats, and as feeding and breeding site for other bird species.

Brackish areas (where fresh water from streams and ditches mix with salty sea water) are important for invertebrates.

## **Lowland Raised Bog (Peat Bog)**

Priority habitat description – *Peatland ecosystem which normally develop on river floodplains and in topographical depressions. The waterlogging means that plant material decomposes at a slow rate, which leads to an accumulation of peat.*

There is one area of Lowland Raised Bog in South Ribble that is of a quality to be protected but is degrading due to surrounding drainage. Other areas across the western parishes are now so fragmented that they are too small to qualify for a designation. None of this land is in Council ownership.

In order to stop carbon entering the atmosphere from our peat bogs and start actively working to store and ideally sequester carbon in peat bogs in the Borough there is a need to manage sites with nature in mind.

## Arable Field Margins

Priority habitat description - *herbaceous strips or blocks around arable fields that are managed specifically to provide benefits for wildlife.*

Large areas of the Borough are used for farming and this landscape is characteristic of the eastern and western parishes. Whilst under private ownership and management these fields and their margins provide an important habitat within our Borough.

## Urban Green Space, Gardens, Allotments and Cemeteries

These urban areas can be a haven for wildlife, creating a mosaic of different habitats that link urban areas to the countryside.

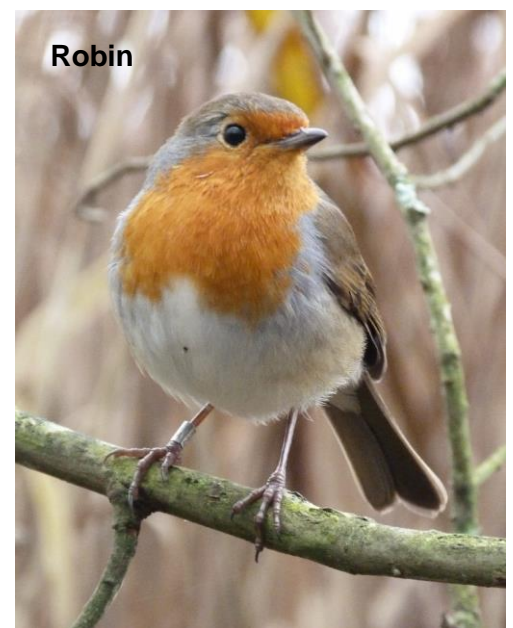
Formal planting in town centers and on Worden Park is aesthetically pleasing and provides a short-term source of nectar for many insects which in turn provide food for birds and bats.

Residents' gardens and allotments are an important part of South Ribble's biodiversity. They provide important food sources of nectar and berries supporting our wildlife throughout the year. Garden ponds, trees, hedges, compost heaps and flower beds all support a diverse range of species and are often essential for their survival. Biodiversity gains are best where gardens adjoin each other, where mature trees are retained, and ponds created. These gardens create a network of green corridors and patches which helps to facilitate the movement of species between areas.

Leaving space for nature in a garden means cutting hedges outside of bird breeding season, having wildlife ponds rather than fishponds, leaving wild areas with piles of leaves and sticks/logs and building a compost heap. Avoiding the use of pesticides and slug pellets wherever possible will also help wildlife. Compost heaps provide nesting sites for hedgehog and grass snake, garden ponds are refuges and breeding areas for frogs, toads and newts, and flowering plants and shrubs are a food source for bees and butterflies and other insects.

The threats to our urban greenspaces are

- Development
- Hard landscaping of gardens
- Taming the wild
- Over manicured gardens



## A Pollinator Pledge

The UK has more than 1500 species of pollinating insects, including bees, wasps, hoverflies, beetles, butterflies and moths. Trends show a steady decline in numbers over last 50 years. Pollinators are essential to our survival.

As an Authority we will

- Plant more native species of trees and plants that provide fruit and flowers
- Leave areas to grow 'wild' to support pollinators
- Change our mowing regimes to allow plants to flower and leave areas of longer grass along boundaries, especially hedgerows
- Increase the quantity of dead wood and bare soil patches
- Continue to monitor pesticide use.
- Introduce artificial habitats for our pollinators, such as bee bricks
- Interpretation and explanation of 'Wild' areas

## Pesticide and Herbicide Use

Nationally it is recognised that the use of pesticides and herbicides should be reduced. As a Council we will strive to reduce the use of pesticides and herbicides and continue to test and trial other alternatives and where feasibly possible instigate alternative measures using up to date guidance from the Government, European Assessment Group on Glyphosates (AGG) and Suppliers



The best way of reducing pesticide use is to change our management practices and leave areas 'wild' to benefit wildlife. Not spraying areas and allowing weeds to grow will allow biodiversity gain but will need to be clearly explained to residents.

## Community Involvement / Education

There are many ways that residents can become involved with enhancing the biodiversity of the Borough. We will continue to provide volunteering opportunities via our network of 'Friends of' Groups across the Borough. We will continue to engage with all our schools, sports clubs, community and uniformed groups and businesses, to provide support and opportunities for them to become involved in conservation projects in our parks or on their own land. We will promote citizen science projects and other ways that residents and business can engage with their local wildlife.

## An Action Plan for South Ribble's Biodiversity

Over the course of the next year the Council will consult with staff and partners to put together a detailed Biodiversity Action Plan to sit with this Strategy. This will include;

- Conducting desk based and field surveys to gather baseline data for biodiversity (species and habitats) in South Ribble
- Linking with Lancashire Local Nature Partnership, Lancashire Wildlife Trust and other relevant local and national bodies
- Informing and educating staff, landowners and residents about Invasive Non-Native Species
- Continuing with and introducing new biodiversity friendly management practices on South Ribble Borough Council land
- Developing the Council's response to Biodiversity Net Gain in the planning process
- Developing a communication plan for biodiversity including an element of Citizen Science to enable residents to be involved
- Ensuring where site management plans exist for our sites that they have an up to date section on biodiversity.
- Identifying sites that would benefit from the development of new management plans
- Continuing to support Friends of Groups across our parks and open spaces
- Continuing to improve habitats for our pollinating species

## References

- Natural Environment and Rural Communities Act 2006  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2006/16/section/40/2011-04-22?timeline=true> [online] accessed December 2021
- Environment Act 2021 <https://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2021/30/part/6/enacted> [online] accessed December 2021
- The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2017  
<https://www.legislation.gov.uk/uksi/2017/1012/contents/made> [online] accessed December 2021
- DEFRA (2021) Local Nature Recovery Strategies - how to prepare and what to include  
<https://consult.defra.gov.uk/land-use/local-nature-recovery-strategies/> [online] accessed December 2021
- DEFRA (2021) Changes to the Habitat Regulations Policy Paper  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/changes-to-the-habitats-regulations-2017/changes-to-the-habitats-regulations-2017> [online] accessed December 2021
- South Ribble Local Plan 2015 [https://www.southribble.gov.uk/media/125/The-Adopted-Local-Plan-July-2015/pdf/Local\\_Plan\\_-\\_Adopted\\_July\\_2015\\_0.pdf?m=637369819342800000](https://www.southribble.gov.uk/media/125/The-Adopted-Local-Plan-July-2015/pdf/Local_Plan_-_Adopted_July_2015_0.pdf?m=637369819342800000) [online] accessed January 2022
- Central Lancashire Adopted Core Strategy Local Development Framework  
<https://www.southribble.gov.uk/media/138/Central-Lancashire-Core-Strategy/pdf/CentralLancashireCoreStrategy2012.pdf?m=637369838249630000> [online] accessed January 2022
- Central Lancashire Biodiversity and Nature Conservation Supplementary Planning Document 2015 [https://www.southribble.gov.uk/media/120/Biodiversity-and-Nature-Conservation-/pdf/Final\\_Biodiversity\\_and\\_Nature\\_Conservation\\_SPD\\_-\\_July\\_2015.pdf?m=637369819327770000](https://www.southribble.gov.uk/media/120/Biodiversity-and-Nature-Conservation-/pdf/Final_Biodiversity_and_Nature_Conservation_SPD_-_July_2015.pdf?m=637369819327770000) [online] accessed January 2022
- National Planning Policy Framework Guidance 2021  
<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/planning-practice-guidance> [online] accessed December 2021
- South Ribble Borough Council Air Quality Action Plan 2018  
[https://www.southribble.gov.uk/media/422/Air-Quality-Action-Plan/pdf/Air\\_Quality\\_Action\\_Plan\\_2018.pdf?m=637425364922300000](https://www.southribble.gov.uk/media/422/Air-Quality-Action-Plan/pdf/Air_Quality_Action_Plan_2018.pdf?m=637425364922300000) [online] accessed December 2021
- South Ribble Borough Council Climate Emergency Strategy 2021  
<https://www.southribble.gov.uk/article/1556/Contents> [online] accessed December 2021
- JNCC (2019) UK Biodiversity Action Plan <https://jncc.gov.uk/our-work/uk-bap/> [online] accessed December 2021

England's Biodiversity Indicators 2021

[https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/1025357/20\\_TB\\_Invasive\\_spp.pdf](https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/1025357/20_TB_Invasive_spp.pdf) [online] accessed December 2021

Biodiversity and geological conservation: circular 06/2005

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/biodiversity-and-geological-conservation-circular-06-2005> [online] accessed June 2022

Levelling Up and Regeneration Bill 2022

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/levelling-up-and-regeneration-bill> [online] accessed June 2022



## Glossary of Terms

**Aquatic invertebrates** – animals without a backbone (e.g. insects) that spend the majority of their lifecycle in freshwater, marine or estuarine environments

**Aquatic vegetation** – a plant that grows partly or wholly in water

**Arisings** – grass cuttings left after mowing

**Biodiversity** – the variety of plant and animal life across the world

**Biodiversity net gain** – an approach to development that leaves biodiversity in a better condition than before

**Biosecurity** – measures aimed at preventing the introduction or spread of harmful organisms

**Deadwood** – parts of a tree or branch that are dead

**Differential mowing** – cutting grass to different heights and at different times

**Ecosystems** – a community of interacting organisms and their physical environment

**Invasive non-native species** – those species that have been introduced to a country by humans, whether accidentally or on purpose.

**Local distinctiveness** – the unique character of a place

**Marginal vegetation** – aquatic plants found around the edges of a pond or stream

**Perennial** – living for several years

**Principal Importance** – those species and habitats that are most threatened, in steepest decline or where the UK has a significant proportion of the world total.

**Priority habitats and species** – a range of habitats and species that were identified as the most threatened and requiring conservation action

**Riparian** – the edge of a river, or relating to this area

**River catchment area** – the area from which water flows into or is drained by a river

**Saproxyllic species** – those species that are dependent on dead or dying wood

**Sward height** – the height of the grass before it is cut

**Symbiotic relationship** – a close ecological relationship between two or more different species

**Wildlife Corridors** – a strip of natural habitat connecting areas of habitat or species otherwise separated by cultivated land, roads or buildings.

This page is intentionally left blank

# Biodiversity Strategy Interim Action Plan July 2022- 23.

June 2022

## Introduction

In order to move forward and achieve the aims and objectives of the Strategy it is acknowledged that further work is required to engage with all stakeholders as only with their help will the Council achieve its ambition.

Before improvements can be made we need to understand where we are currently in relation to biodiversity, only then will have any idea about what is required to maintain and improve the borough as a whole.

This document identifies the immediate actions that will be undertaken by South Ribble following the adoption by Full Council of the South Ribble Biodiversity Strategy in July 2022. The document is intended to ensure progress is made towards the aims and objectives of the strategy over the immediate months following its adoption.

## Interim Actions

The following Actions will be taken forward over the next 12 months, towards the aims and objectives of the strategy and in co-ordination with the work and action plans currently being pursued on the Air Quality, Climate Emergency and Single Use Plastic and Waste minimisation agendas.

1. To undertake a review of all currently available information in order to provide a baseline picture of the biodiversity within South Ribble.
2. To map the above collated information to enable a visual representation of the current baseline.
3. To identify the gaps and opportunities to improve biodiversity across the borough.
4. To build on and improve engagement with stakeholder groups, some of whom will be relied upon in the future to deliver further actions.
5. To undertake a full consultation exercise in order to develop a full action plan to achieve the strategy aims and objectives.
6. To present an Action Plan to Full Council in July 2023 for adoption.
7. To liaise with the planning department with regard to biodiversity, changing legislation and the emerging local plan. With a view to developing guidance notes for developers.
8. To undertake member learning around biodiversity in order to clarify current understanding and to begin the process of community engagement.

## Key actions, Milestone and targets

Action	Key action, milestone to achieve identified action	Target Date
1	Review all publicly held datasets to gather information Discuss with stakeholders to obtain permission to use their data on SRB's biodiversity To undertake surveys of the borough (Phase I habitat surveys) to identify the current situation on the ground where information is missing from the above exercises.	Sep 2023
2	To plot the above information on GIS,	Oct 2023
3	Review the above gathered information to identify gaps, areas for improvement and/or protection.	Nov 2022
4	Continue to engage with community hubs, local friends groups etc to raise awareness and gain support for future consultations and actions.	Ongoing
5	Consultation methodology to be determined, but to ensure suitable public bodies, businesses, schools, public and community groups are included within the consultation. The consultation to run until mid-June 2023 to allow the formulation of a draft action plan to be developed.	Mar-Jun 2023
6	Present the draft Biodiversity Action Plan to full Council for adoption.	July 2023
7	To raise awareness, Agree consultation issues, Provide baseline data (GIS mapping) To develop guidance notes/SPD for developers.	March 2023
8	To arrange at least 1 members training session to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Discuss the strategy and baseline data</li> <li>• To develop an action plan for consultation</li> <li>• To promote and recruit assistance to achieve other actions identified within the Climate Emergency and Air Quality Action Plans.</li> <li>•</li> </ul>	March 2023

This page is intentionally left blank

# Biodiversity Strategy Consultation Responses



The online Biodiversity consultation ran for three months covering April, May and June 2022 and asked for responses on 10 questions relating to the Draft Biodiversity Strategy.

There were 161 responses from respondents aged between 9 and 84\*

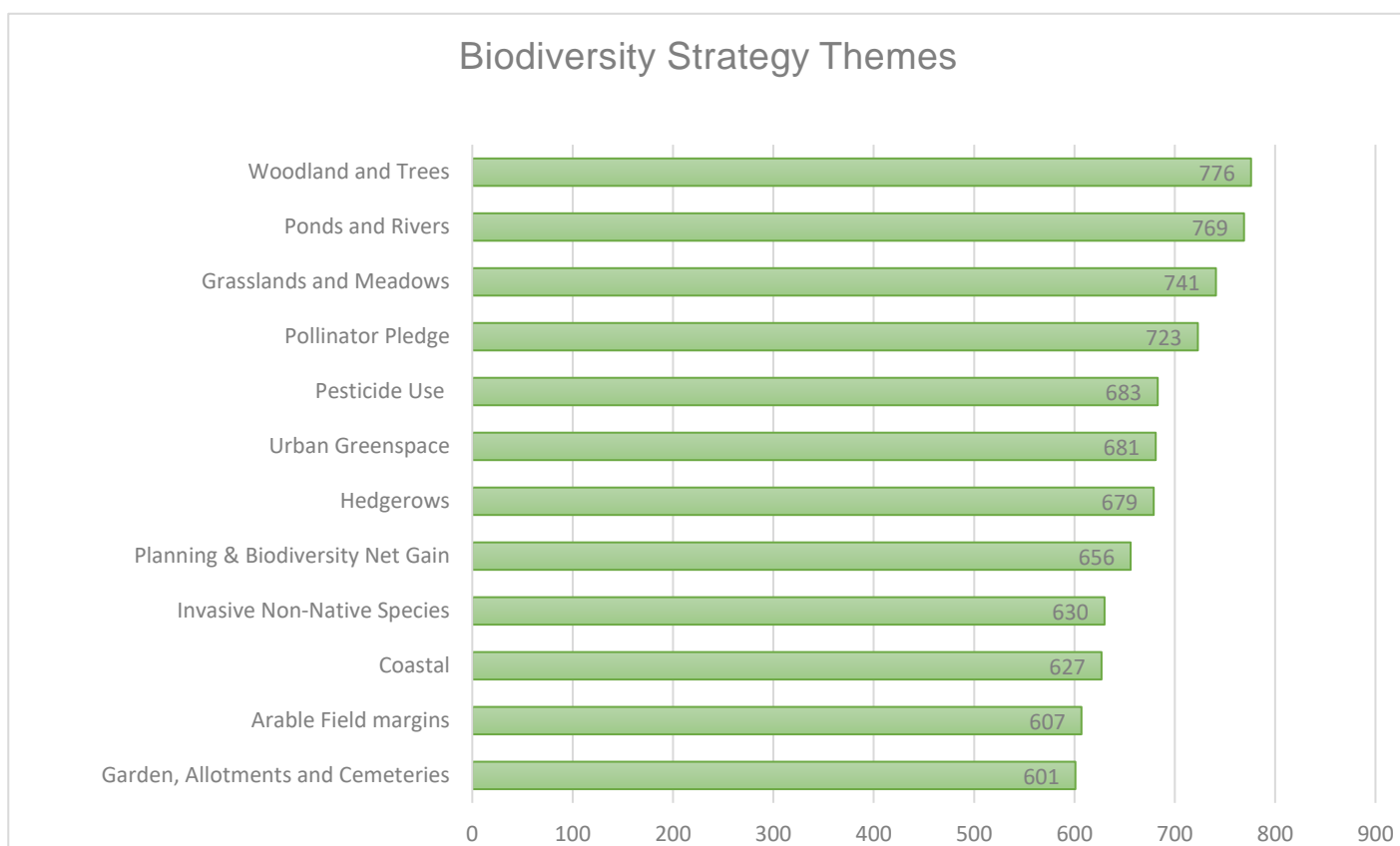
\* declared age range, optional age question

The first section of this document summarises the main themes that have emerged from the responses. The full set of responses can be found in Appendix One. The second section of the main document summarises the comments left on South Ribble’s promotional social media posts. The full content of social media comments is listed in Appendix Two.

## Part One – Summary of Consultation Responses by Questions Asked

Question 1 - Our Biodiversity Strategy includes a number of themes. Please indicate which are most important to you by scoring them from 5 to 0 (5 being the most important and 0 the least).

The scores for each subject area have been totalled and shown in the graph below.



Total is out of a possible 805 (5 x 161 responses)

Question 2 – Please let us know if you think there is a theme missing from the Strategy

The main themes to emerge from the responses to this question were (in no particular order).

- Education, inclusion, involvement
- Native planting
- No Mow May, no mowing of roadside verges
- Planning applications, not building on green belt / green spaces, mass removal of trees and hedgerows to allow development
- Decreasing pesticide and herbicide use
- Cats as predators, dogs fouling, fly tipping
- Biodiversity improvements to urban buildings, artificial refuges (bird boxes etc.)



- Areas for wildlife not people, wildlife corridors
- Agriculture
- Wider climate change actions

Where these don't occur in the main Strategy, they will form the basis for the Action Plan and further consultation over the next 12 months.

### Question 3 – What would you like to see South Ribble do to protect and enhance its Biodiversity?

The main themes to emerge from the responses to this question were (in no particular order).

- Review grass cutting procedures, wildflowers, No Mow May
- Create new habitats, hedgerows rather than hard boundaries, ponds, orchards
- Education / engagement activities, large community events, work with schools, create more volunteer opportunities
- Survey work / monitoring
- Social media posts / campaigns, communication with residents and businesses
- Plant more trees, more tree giveaways, cut down fewer trees
- Rewilding, invest in proper meadows and not the 'fake flower ones', joining up green spaces
- Decrease pesticide use
- Help our pollinators, bug hotels,
- Change planning conditions, keep our green belt / green spaces
- Control invasive species
- Local community spaces, allotments
- Litter picks, controlling litter and fly tipping
- Partnership working, work with farmers and landowners
- Wider climate change actions

### Question 4 – Please tell us what you are already doing to help biodiversity in South Ribble

The main themes to emerge from the responses to this question were (in no particular order).

- Wildlife / bee friendly gardening, wild area of the garden, No Mow May, native planting
- Nest boxes / bug hotels / bird feeders / bee feeders
- Making ponds
- Volunteering with - Friends group, wildlife charities, at one off events
- Doing Bird Garden Birdwatch and Big Butterfly Count type surveys
- Supporting wildlife charities
- Hedgehog friendly fencing
- Litter picking, recycling, composting
- Tree planting
- Not using pesticides / herbicides in the garden / house
- Using water butts in the garden
- Schools are doing litter picks, building bog gardens, making bird and insect boxes, learning about the environment, wildflower meadows, picking litter, recycling, tree planting, Eco-clubs, Forest school
- General Climate Change actions – walking and cycling more, electric vehicle, paper straws

Question 5 – One of our first tasks will be to develop an Action Plan to support the Strategy, please let us know what should be in the Plan.

The main themes to emerge from the responses to this question were (in no particular order).

- Education / Involvement - guided walks and talks, schools, Friends Groups, sports clubs
- Interpretation / information
- Create / enhance / reconnect habitats – ponds, hibernacula, trees and hedgerows, urban greenspace, native planting, pollinators, private gardens, allotments and community gardens
- Ensure protected species and habitats are protected, no more habitat loss
- Review grass cutting, roadside verges, rewilding,
- Replace physical boundaries with hedgerows
- Communication, social media, continuous engagement activities
- Ensure Biodiversity Net Gain is achieved, managed, monitored and policed where necessary
- Protecting greenbelt, no more building on green spaces, planning policy and procedure, environmentally friendly new builds, integrating green space into developments,
- Tree policy
- Flood defence work
- SRBC to lead by example, integrate policy across all Council departments
- Farming / landowners
- Pesticide and herbicide use
- Make it simple and easy to understand
- Surveying and monitoring of species and habitats, Citizen Science projects, assets register
- Wider Climate Change actions

Question 6 – Would you be interested in taking part in Citizen Science surveys if promoted by South Ribble – monitoring the wildlife in your own garden or on an open space near you and reporting the results?

Of the 161 responses 122 people (76%) said yes they would like to be involved in surveying wildlife in their local area.

Question 7 – Would you be interested in attending a range of guided walks and talks to learn more about the biodiversity in South Ribble?

Of the 153 responses 144 people (71%) said yes they would interested in guided walks and talks on biodiversity.

Question 8 – What subjects would you be interested in learning about?

The main topics requested were (in no particular order)

- Biodiversity and ecology in general, symbiotic relationships and ecosystems and life cycles
- Council action on biodiversity
- Council policies and actions both SRBC and LCC, how decisions are made, council processes
- Local species populations, surveying and monitoring, a local Spring or Autumn Watch
- What can residents legally do, access rights and public footpaths
- Individual actions, monitoring wildlife at home

- Species – birds, bees, trees, edible wild plants, insects, bats, dragonflies, butterflies, fungi, owls and raptors, badgers, herbal plant medicine, mammals, aquatic invertebrates, amphibians, hedgehogs
- Habitats – development of, woodlands, waterways, flooding / defences, rivers and lakes, coastal areas / oceans, rewilding, meadows, hedgerow maintenance
- Pond dipping, bushcraft, walks for children
- Introduction to local wildlife spots, parks and open spaces, history
- Photography
- What areas are protected, what's needed to protect more
- Creating community greenspaces
- Wider Climate Change topics

Question 9 – Do you have any recent habitat or species surveys that you would be willing to share with South Ribble to help us establish an accurate record of biodiversity in the Borough?

Six responders said that they had survey data that they would be happy to share with us. These people will be contacted outside of the consultation work.

Others responded to say that they would like to do survey work but didn't feel confident enough to submit their results.

Question 10 – Please indicate what survey results you have.

Topics include - dragonflies, aquatic wildlife, small mammals, flies, insects and birds

Survey results are uploaded to I-Naturalist and Lancashire Environmental Records Network (LERN).

## Part Two – Summary of Comments from Social Media

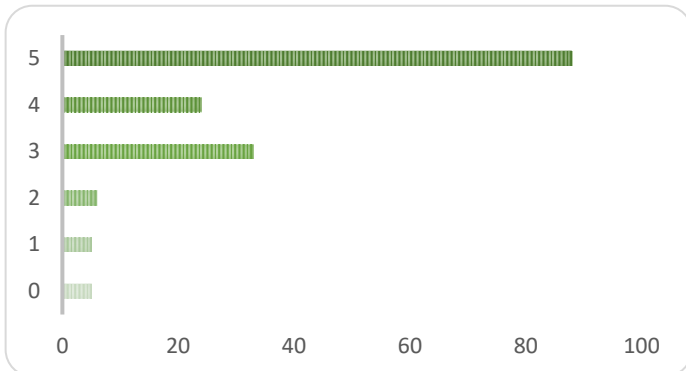
The main themes to be raised in the comments posted in response to our Facebook posts about the consultation were

- Building on greenspace / greenbelt
- Too many new houses, new developments, non-affordable homes, development but no investment in facilities (schools, doctors, youth activities etc)
- Charges for brown bins
- Planning law, planning permission, planning decisions
- Listen to the residents of South Ribble
- Lack of space for nature
- Tree felling and planting
- Developments at Shruggs Wood, test track and Centurion business park
- Political agendas
- Maintenance of streets and parks
- Agenda 30
- Pesticide and herbicide use

## Appendix One

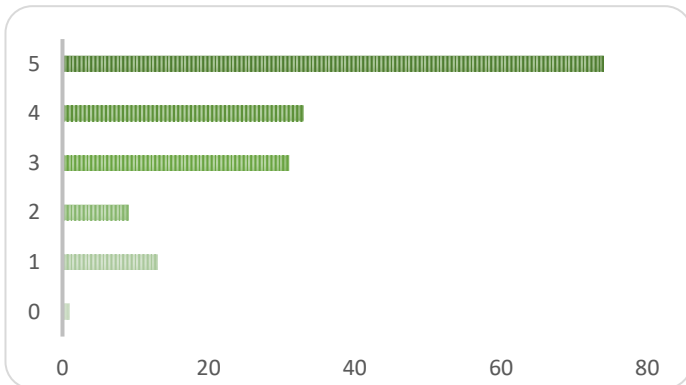
### Question 1 – Importance of Themes in the Strategy

#### Planning and Biodiversity Net Gain (161 responses)



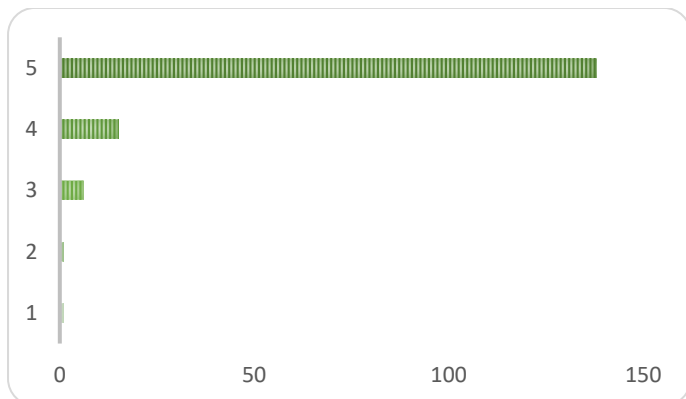
Option	Total	Percent
5	88	54.66%
4	24	14.91%
3	33	20.50%
2	6	3.73%
1	5	3.11%
0	5	3.11%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

#### Invasive Species Management (161 responses)



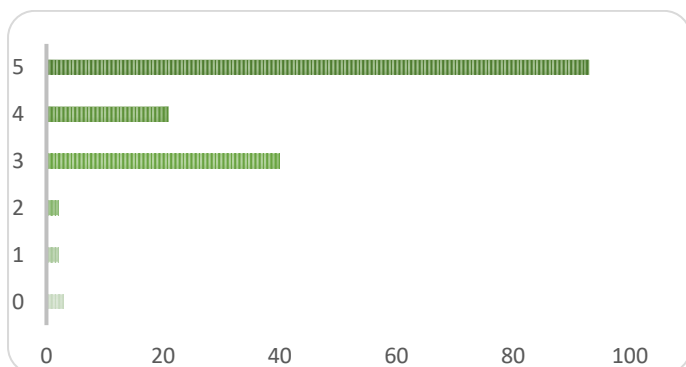
Option	Total	Percent
5	74	45.96%
4	33	20.50%
3	31	19.25%
2	9	5.59%
1	13	8.07%
0	1	0.62%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

#### Woodland and Trees (161 responses)



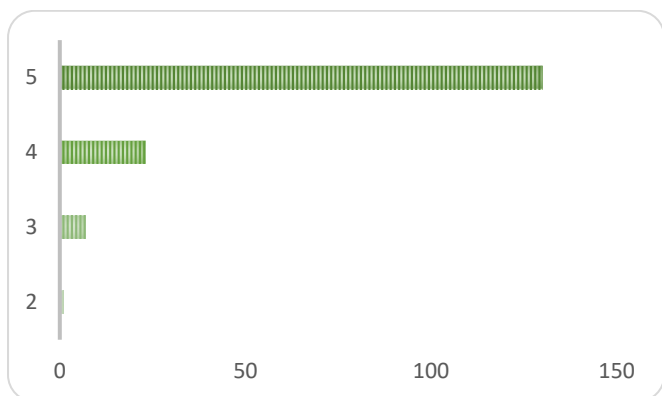
Option	Total	Percent
5	138	85.71%
4	15	9.32%
3	6	3.73%
2	1	0.62%
1	1	0.62%
0	0	0.00%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

#### Hedgerows (161 responses)



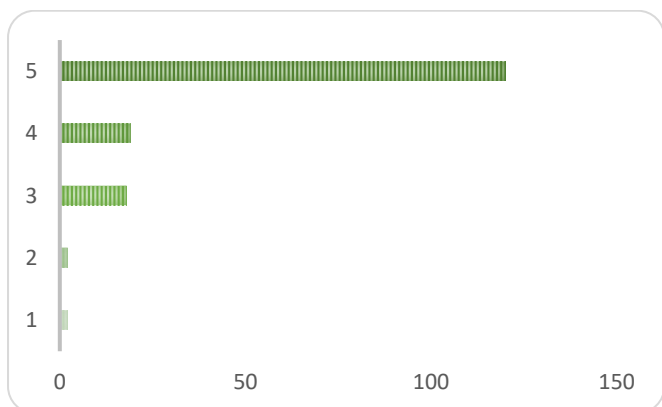
Option	Total	Percent
5	93	57.76%
4	21	13.04%
3	40	24.84%
2	2	1.24%
1	2	1.24%
0	3	1.86%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

Ponds and rivers (161 responses)



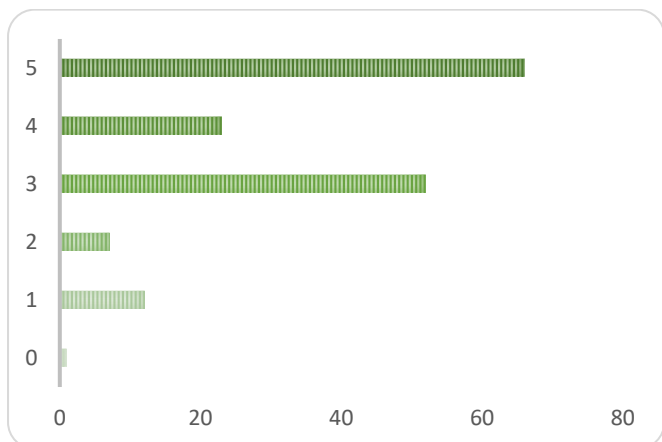
Option	Total	Percent
5	130	80.75%
4	23	14.29%
3	7	4.35%
2	1	0.62%
1	0	0.00%
0	0	0.00%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

Grasslands and meadows (161 responses)



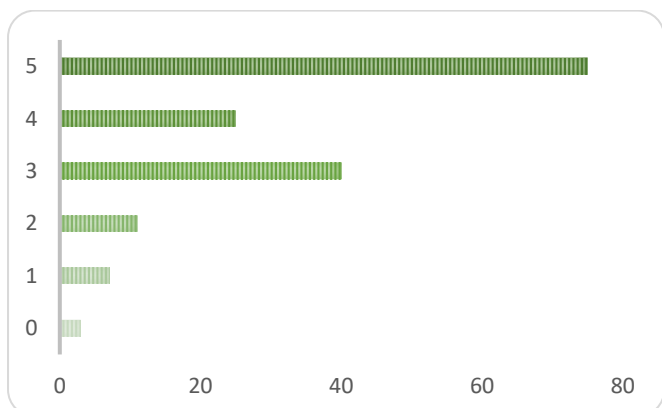
Option	Total	Percent
5	120	74.53%
4	19	11.80%
3	18	11.18%
2	2	1.24%
1	2	1.24%
0	0	0.00%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

Arable Field Margins (161 responses)



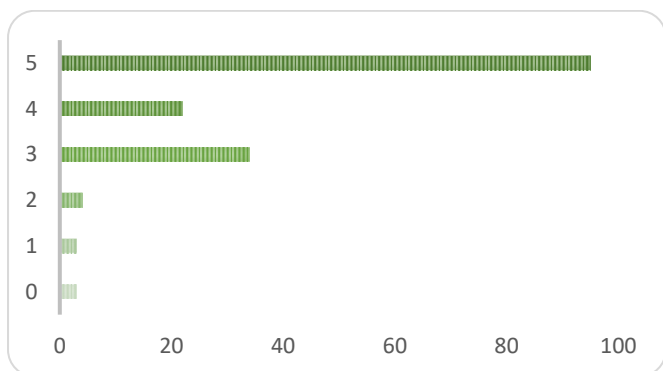
Option	Total	Percent
5	66	40.99%
4	23	14.29%
3	52	32.30%
2	7	4.35%
1	12	7.45%
0	1	0.62%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

Coastal floodplains (161 responses)



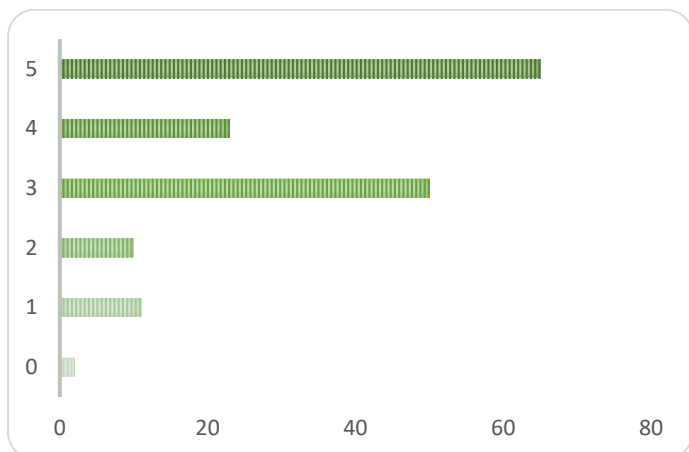
Option	Total	Percent
5	75	46.58%
4	25	15.53%
3	40	24.84%
2	11	6.83%
1	7	4.35%
0	3	1.86%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

Urban greenspace (161 responses)



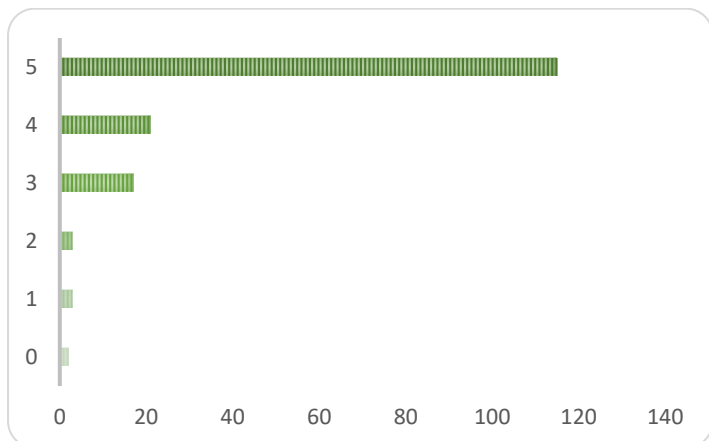
Option	Total	Percent
5	95	59.01%
4	22	13.66%
3	34	21.12%
2	4	2.48%
1	3	1.86%
0	3	1.86%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

Gardens, allotments and cemeteries (161 responses)



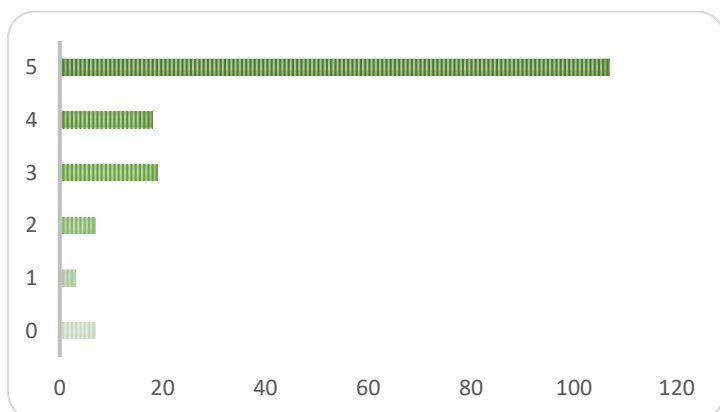
Option	Total	Percent
5	65	40.37%
4	23	14.29%
3	50	31.06%
2	10	6.21%
1	11	6.83%
0	2	1.24%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

Pollinator Pledge (161 responses)



Option	Total	Percent
5	115	71.43%
4	21	13.04%
3	17	10.56%
2	3	1.86%
1	3	1.86%
0	2	1.24%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

Pesticide use (161 responses)



Option	Total	Percent
5	107	66.46%
4	18	11.18%
3	19	11.80%
2	7	4.35%
1	3	1.86%
0	7	4.35%
Not Answered	0	0.00%

## Question 2 - Please let us know if there are themes missing from the Strategy and what these should be and why (53 responses)

Extinct animals. We need beavers and wolves and possibly some bears reintroducing.

Education - additional links with residents, schools, colleges, universities etc. Engaging a younger generation can have a positive impact for future years safeguarding biodiversity and valuable flora and fauna.

Carbon production/sequestration.

Agricultural land use / methane emissions and water pollution.

Meat and dairy consumption (must reduce to combat the climate crisis).

Insulation and home quality to reduce unnecessary heating costs and gas / electric consumption.

Use only native species in planting schemes. This will provide natural food source for wildlife at the appropriate times of year.

Road verges and roundabouts. These can be important areas for biodiversity as they are relatively undisturbed.

Building on green belt, there seems to be more and more erosion of our precious green belt. I understand that people need houses, but the local wildlife are being pushed out of their homes and natural habitats,

Using bee friendly pesticides

Please try to avoid use of pesticides

A theme of "planning and biodiversity" would be more valuable than "planning and biodiversity net gain". The former would include net gain but would also focus on biodiversity in general; it would be less restrictive and narrow therefore and more extensive and wide ranging.

An additional theme could be "biodiversity in urban buildings". This could include the incorporation of bird boxes and nesting areas, insect "hotels", roosting and perching space in all commercial and residential buildings in town centres and urban areas.

Removal of plastics from use in the environment

Light pollution. Affects wildlife at night

Schools. Many schools have huge green spaces. It would be great if the council could work with them to help biodiversity - improving the spaces and also educating so many young people at the same time which will help for generations.

Conservation areas. Living in one I love all the greenery but it's a really hard balance having huge trees near houses that due to the rules are difficult to maintain having to inform each time they need trimming. It would be brilliant if each house could have an individualised plan that they can stick to around trimming trees rather than inputting a request each time. Equally some houses need to be encouraged to reintroduce hedging and trees.

Issues regarding builders chopping down the large trees once land is purchased. The council issues fines for cutting mature trees but the profit of the building means that the council fines are marginal and not a deterrent and therefore meaningless. The displacement of local wildlife due to prolific building is a huge concern.

Community impact.

Garden planting, reducing reliance on cars, making it safer and more accessible for residents to use the green spaces without car reliance. More safe cycleways etc

reduce or end mowing of verges and open spaces that are not actually used for sports.

What controls are you going to make about cats that kill most of the wildlife especially near housing estates. Dogs and dog poo bags are also a problem.

Tipped and discarded rubbish is another problem.

Only sorting out the killer cats will diversity of wildlife survive.

Mowing of grass to death kills most insect life as well as ground-based wildlife.

Green spaces for people. The animal world is important however if there is no green space for people then how can we enjoy the wildlife or benefit from it. There should be mandatory regulation on builders leaving spaces and green corridors. Less cement & tarmac which will reduce fast run off, lessening erosion of rivers and field boundaries. Reduce flooding leaving floodplains free. There needs to be more control on building.

This is all well and good and required by law the council producing this but if you don't have control over the planning then it is little use. Unfortunately, the current council are having to fulfil Tory policies which are only interested in profit and filling the pockets of their builder mates.

Encouraging people to do no mow May.

We need to have a balance, hedges need to be protected, wildlife habitation needs to be protected. Food production should be paramount. Protecting and growth of green spaces should grow not stagger as it is now. People need green spaces, planting trees in Worden park and building more and more houses in the locality is putting unnecessary burden on our environment. House building needs to be stopped and needs to be reconsider, regarding too water flooding wildlife and most of all food production.

Herbicide use. It is now widely accepted that glyphosate is residual and present in watercourses affecting biodiversity. Most of the farms in the area spray with glyphosate several times a year. SRBC is also guilty of over usage of glyphosate. Mecoprop and mcpa used locally, predominantly in agriculture are removing diversity of flora, restricting feeding for birds, bees, butterflies etc. These are residual chemicals that are in watercourses and even now present in tap water.

Conservation of wildlife areas for the wildlife and not just for the benefit of people all the time. Areas of green space are too much being prioritised for people and dog walking and abuse by the public instead of a refuge for wildlife. Wildlife is disturbed whenever people are present so why are we focusing on green spaces that are of no benefit to the wildlife but just for humans. The built space already consuming the planet is bad enough without making the green places all about us as well. Its selfish and short sighted

Adaptation to climate change.

As our climate changes our environment changes, this will inevitably mean that some native species will become unviable, since many are adapted



specifically to our environment. It also means that species which hitherto couldn't survive here will attempt to colonise.

Conservation has a fundamental error at its heart: it assumes a static environment. In fact, the environment is changing very rapidly, and the biosphere is doing what it does best and accommodating that change. Resisting it through the control of "invasive species" is at best futile and at worst counterproductive.

A new balance will be achieved eventually, but we would do well to let it take its course.

Pesticides should include fungicide and fertiliser use as these things have negative effect too.

Green outreach and community involvement- i.e. getting the community to pick up and organise for some of the things we want to see and to appreciate what we have

Make the water companies stop putting raw sewage in the sea and rivers!

Stop getting back handers off the builders to build houses and Waterhouses on wildlife land

Framing in terms of Environment Act 2021 around half a million hectares for wildlife outside of protected sites. I think there needs to be much more emphasis on community responsibility for wildlife steppingstones and corridors which could include green infrastructure e.g. green walls, older burial grounds for wildlife. Just expecting aging Friends Groups to deliver is unrealistic. This also links in work with the Local Nature Recovery Strategies and Ecological Network opportunities mapping. This work needs "ground truthing". One of the first actions would to get a stakeholder group of landowners together.

Reduce developments on green fields...regenerate brown sites

I don't think this strategy focuses enough on fixing where we are going wrong. I hear the pledge to plant more trees, but a lot have already been planted. I would like to see how these are going to be managed for the next 50 years.

Education and inclusion

Involving Youth, elderly and those in marginalised communities

Use of plastics

Going green in SRBC is hilarious, your building box houses on every bit of green space, it's disgusting

Greenspace along carriageways. these corridors, although small, are vital for pollinators and play an important role in connecting the spaces mentioned above

Human intervention/interference. Because Humans cause a lot of the damage and destruction of wildlife habitats especially near Housing Estates.

Nitrate neutrality. Because discharge of sewage or chemicals deposited on land ultimately affects the water quality.

Introduction of non- natural predators (e.g. cats, dogs, mink). Because these kills 90% of small wildlife especially near Housing Estates.

Not sure if there are any sub-surface bodies of water. If there are, these will contain stygofauna which can be sensitive to any pollution. Once they are gone, they rarely return.

Very little mention of Agriculture and working with farmers to help them out. Aside from a very short paragraph on 'Arable Field Margins' which seems to abdicate responsibility.

Reach out to the young people, get kids off the streets and teach how to be proud of their surroundings. The kids will carry these themes on for the future.

Inclusion, for the community to be physically involved.

Green leisure space as m3/1000 people. This is reducing rapidly

Theme of committing to destroying green fields with houses is missing

Road verges

managing flood plains of rivers  
wind power incentives for houses  
solar power incentives for houses

Help with gardening for wildlife e.g. growing wildflowers in gardens  
Better home insulation

no future building decisions shown which would affect many of the above.  
should be a space for comment

Grass verges.  
Information plaques to educate people

Endangered species...particularly hedgehogs.  
How can we improve habitat locally for them? Explaining to householders how to adapt their gardens and perimeters to make them a haven for hedgehogs (and other small animals.)

Animals and Creatures

Placing bird boxes  
Don't build too many houses  
Keep insects and animals alive

Helping nature

Helping nature

I was unsure how to score pesticide use as believe glyphosates etc should not be uses except for in removal of Hog weed or other extreme cases. We need more wild areas less cutting

Connections/ corridors. I think there should be something to show thought, especially in planning, about ensuring there are routes/ links between priority habitats.

Weed control on grass verges

### 3. What would you like to see South Ribble do to protect and enhance its biodiversity? (148 responses)

Fence off Bamber Bridge. Reintroduce the wolves and bears.

Commit to create/enhance wildlife ponds

Review grass cutting procedure across the borough

More hedgerows - less physical boundaries

Educational / engagement activities for families

Specific environmentally themed walks / talks

Carry out protected species surveys and monitor

Use felled logs to create hibernacula

Council social media to celebrate / raise awareness of national environmental days

Trees ....as many as possible....encourage residents to plant a tree/trees....ban the change of front gardens into parking / use surfaces which drain rain water not concrete .

Wild flower areas...along road sides or just let them grow wild..

Industrial estates should be encouraged to recycle...wood..metal..plastics ...and plant trees in containers outside their office area.

Large community events need to be reminded and encouraged to recycle waste not just put it conveniently in black bin liners...

Allocate land for rewilding in parks and council owned land and provide education to public about natural habitats, their value and to appreciate their value rather than view as eye sores as often do (medium importance)

Encourage less mowing and more wildflower (incl. "Weeds") in managed parks, and even with the public to encourage more diverse private gardens and less 'pristine lawns'. (Low importance).

Ensure maximum biodiversity net gain is achieved and monitored in new developments as possible (high importance); not just the required 10% but above, what is feasible. Developers should understand biodiversity value and want to incorporate as much into their developments as possible.

Do not use weed killer

Protect the bees

Urban greenspaces. We live in an area of Leyland that's just surrounded by brick buildings and has constant houses being built on the little greenspace that was left. The creatures and animals have nowhere to run to. I'm particularly worried about hedgehogs and birds. Old trees have been chopped down too and no more planted in this area.

Trees are a priority too. I think we should plant public fruit tree orchards, I know this is a long shot and logistics and maintenance of an idea like that would need planning and rely on volunteers, but I bet Leyland would love it!

We need an area of marshland and ponds either reclaiming or creating. I've noticed a lot less marshland birds in the area of South Ribble.

We also need less pollution. The roads full of cars and fly tipping is a big problem for the environment and in turn affecting biodiversity projects.

Refraining from cutting road verges in the same manner. During the first lockdown this ceased and there was a massive improvement in biodiversity...

- Stop using herbicides on pavements
- Leave larger areas of parks unmown
- Equal importance

Protect the green belt, no more building in semi-rural areas. Over the last 10 years our green belt and semi-rural areas seem to be targeted by greedy builders, who are only interested in building enormous houses to make great profits. These new builds are ruining the character of the area and are certainly not enhancing biodiversity. Local people who have paid their council tax to South Ribble Borough Council for decades are outraged at the how these developments have been allowed to happen.

Ensure that developers and property owners need to meet certain environmental criteria when applying for planning permission - such as avoiding the felling of existing trees, ensuring that driveways are permeable to minimise flooding.

Longer term - local authorities to work together to challenge the ability of central government to overturn decisions that have been refused or adapted locally after consideration of the above.

Protect green spaces from building and only re use brown spaces instead

- More wildlife corridors and re wilding. Parks and road verge's, cut 1st metre for H&S
- Look at orchards in re wild areas Possible herbs patches and local species perennial flowers
- Continue with the tree planting
- Education of residents what and why
- Litter kills wildlife

Green spaces saved and old buildings refurbished instead  
Also Hough Lane plan should have more trees and biodiversity included otherwise it seems a negative space

In the short term most developments are offset by habitats that aren't yet restored or created, and hence there will be a lag before any losses experienced are replaced. How is this accounted for in the strategy?  
Similarly net gain outcomes of developments are only guaranteed for 30 years. As the developments themselves are permanent, how are these actions contributing to long term goals when surely beyond this timeframe they will most likely return to other active uses and the net effect will be more

biodiversity loss?

Finally there is now a great deal of evidence to show that the provision of offsetting measures within the footprint of the development is entirely inappropriate as the habitat created in these spaces has very little value to biodiversity because it is not implemented well, because these areas remain exposed to a wide range of stressors, and because they are isolated from any other habitat. They are appropriate as green spaces within developments, but do not make a fair contribution to offsetting biodiversity impacts.

1. Most important of all: ramp up planning control to avoid green belt and green space being used for building development, particularly residential. We need all our green areas for biodiversity. If property developers are still allowed to develop such sites you will be promoting biodiversity with one hand and demoting it with the other. You need a "brownfield first" approach and a policy that green space is sacrosanct;
2. Stop property developers deliberately reducing biodiversity at a site prior to grant of planning permission in order to reduce its biodiversity value for determination of net gain (e.g. grubbing up hedgerows, removing dry stone walling, felling trees, covering hedges and similar with netting just before the nesting season, filling in ponds and so on). It is not universal, but it does happen. Not sure how you could achieve this?
3. Ramp up planning enforcement where biodiversity threatened or damaged. It happens because those doing it know there will be little or no consequence;
4. Promote site development with easy access to public transport to reduce car dependency. Burning of fossil fuels damages biodiversity; and
5. Reduce river and watercourse pollution.

More communications / education and planting activities for families within communities to allow domestic household estates to enhance their own environment.

Firstly, cut down on the excessive cutting, scalping and strimming that goes on ruthlessly every year, destroying wildflowers in ever green space, verge and field you can. Take a look at how more progressive councils approach wildflowers and insect preservation. Without insects none of your other work is going to matter very much.

Your policy of poisoning all around the edges of parks and around trees is also pretty insane!

I think community engagement is essential as the vast majority of people have no interest in or understanding of the importance of biodiversity.

The local schools do very little with children to encourage a shared responsibility for our local environment and biodiversity so the council should be working closely with schools too.

I've seen no attempt to control invasive species along the Ribble Nr Margaret Rd park where the Himalayan balsam especially, needs controlling ASAP. Litter is a massive problem in our area, more should be done to engage the community to encourage volunteer litter pickers and schools.

We have hedgehogs visiting our garden regularly but their habitat is getting destroyed all the time and sadly I see more dead and I'll hedgehogs than alive. The recent flood defence work has caused so much destruction and sadly homeowners just don't think to create wildlife friendly gardens. Can the council encourage residents to be wildlife friendly in their homes e.g., making holes in their fences to let hedgehogs and other creature pass safely? STOP spraying our streets with carcinogenic weed killer! Let the weeds grow and educate those who complain.

Stop mowing the grass verges so frequently and leave the wild grasses and flowers to flourish.

We need more native trees and plants! There is so much council owned land locally that is just grass, it gets mowed to within an inch of its life and nothing thrives on it.

Create more exciting volunteer opportunities for families so they can get involved and feel a part of the solution!

Review planning submissions to ensure woodland and greenbelt land is not sacrificed but brownfield sites used first. Work housing around trees and hedgerows and do not allow clearance of land until work guaranteed e.g. removal of woodland at Ikea site!  
Plant more wild flower meadows and reduce grass cutting to encourage pollinators - provide signage at sites to inform residents / schools / children of the benefits  
Continue with the fab maintenance of communal parks and green sites

Incentivise community groups to get involved. Many national charities such as river and canal trust so great work.

Stop mowing verges apart from safety considerations. I've seen some mowed already this year and last year all the swathes of buttercups along John Horrocks Way were decimated.  
Stop with the fake flower meadows and invest in long term rewilding of grassed areas with native perennials rather than non-native annuals which is expensive and dangerous.

Ringfence certain areas that can never be built on.  
Get heavily involved in schools' green plans. This is the most important  
Increase trees in suburban areas.  
Increase trees and hedgerows generally.  
Provide horticulture classes to improve knowledge.  
Discourage plastic grass in residential properties by campaigning to increase knowledge of why these are bad environmentally

Widespread housing developments across South Ribble are consuming vast swathes of farmland. The wildlife is being pushed into ever smaller spaces, how is it supposed to survive long term. Due to housing developments the roads are almost at a standstill for large portions of the day due to sheer flow of traffic. The people who live along these roads cannot escape the high pollution levels so are basically being given an early death sentence. Leyland Road / The Cawsey being a prime example of this

Plant more trees on grass land, managed and maintained.  
More ponds are needed and more open spaces between estates.  
More workshops e.g. Make a bee / insect house. Involve schools much more, including secondary to bring a sense of care and responsibility. More environmental groups, not just litter picking. More about air pollution from the large lorries. Other councils are stopping huge vehicles. Get businesses to plant wildflower seeds on the industrial estates.

Provide more green spaces/fields for local sports clubs, so that they can look after wildlife, woodland and green areas as well as providing somewhere for local children and young people.  
A large amount to put up initially, but a much larger gain in the long run for the community, with less antisocial behaviour and more respectful, healthy members of the community.

Provide more green spaces/fields for local sports clubs, so that they can look after wildlife, woodland and green areas as well as providing somewhere for local children and young people.

A large amount to put up initially, but a much larger gain in the long run for the community, with less antisocial behaviour and more respectful, healthy members of the community.

Stop all the unsustainable housing projects that have no communities. Housing estates which require residents to drive to shops, schools etc will not help. No building on West Paddock field, why build the new green corridor path to then thwart the wildlife in the area.

Cut grass verges less often...no mow May...

Leave some uncut all the time.

More wildflower areas.

Encourage residents NOT to make front gardens into parking space unless they use porous resurfacing .... Perhaps need to ask for planning under change of use.

Encourage resident to grow more fruit and veg.

Promote green spaces- allotments, and community outdoor spaces

Promote outdoor education based around the environment

Support local food producers and provide pathways to be able to sell locally

Reusable stores in all towns

More wildflower meadows and minimally managed grass

enforce wildlife protection and prosecute wildlife crime. E.g. protect and enhance nesting sites

1. Control killer cats.

2. Don't put Housing Estates next to farmland and wooded areas as hedges and trees will be removed for a better open view. 'I bought this house for the view and want a clear view from my patio doors with no restrictions'.

Join up as fully as possible the scattered parks and green spaces. Give wildlife an opportunity to get over/under the road system that pretty much encircles places like Penwortham. Please leave verges and parts of parks a bit 'wilder'. Don't cut so often and please don't use chemical control unless it's unavoidable for some reason. Create new micro parks. A very small triangle of land is being wildflower seeded near Cop Lane Primary. Great idea. Get local residents involved in identifying more spots and in the seeding and maintenance of them. What about using the old slipway at the bottom of Penwortham Hill for a micropark?

First and foremost, to protect and enhance biodiversity, do not allow the development on 400 acres of nature rich, prime milk producing arable green belt land at Cuerdale lane. If you allow this, you will lose all credibility, and what you say about nature and biodiversity will be meaningless.

Listen to what people are saying to you, and don't cut back to save funds. Do it properly first time.

I would like to see strong action on invasive species. Along many paths in South Ribble, particularly badly along the Ribble path between lower Penwortham and Walton Green, there is a huge problem with Himalayan Balsam. Why not attack this and pull it up as it starts to grow, well before it flowers? It is very easy to pull up, you could even organise volunteers to help you. I would certainly offer to help.

Secondly, and this is becoming a huge problem, Hogweed. It is gaining ground in South Ribble, especially along the Darwen. I have noticed it appearing in fields and in Carr Wood too. Again, attack it well before it flowers, otherwise you are facing the same problem year in, year out.

Preserve and enhance current green spaces and areas of biodiversity

Stop spraying weed killer.

Turn unused green space (road verges etc) into havens for pollinators etc. Grass doesn't need mowing so often!

Not sure if this is something you can do but monitoring tree felling and hedge removal in private gardens and business land (e.g. new Amazon land in Leyland has cut ancient trees and hedges).

Bring in more control on building. Bye laws if needed that cannot be overturned by a civil servant Sat in Whitehall who has no internet in South Ribble.

Those areas being seeded need to use British native flowers and not the commercial packs which contain foreign species of flowers. These are not good for our native flowers or animals.

Plant more hedgerows on council land and native trees.

Build more parks on council land to allow the residents who may not have a garden to enjoy the open space. This is beneficial for both animal and human alike.

More local council packages /. Incentives for farmers to encourage wild field boundaries and woodland planting. Encourage British breeds which are better for the land and ecology.

Less building on open green space and more brown space use for new housing and projects.

Re planting takes too long to re-establish environments for the short-term financial gain Councils receive.

Please stop building. Use existing buildings/land already built on.

Urban green spaces should be protected, including grass verges with trees

During No Mow May the 'weeds' growing in the streets, pavements and hedgerows were sprayed! Several large grassed areas were mown. There should be more things accepted for recycling in the brown garden waste bins - bags and wrappers made from potato and mushrooms and are 100% natural are not accepted!

Identify or create spaces for rewilding, be they rural or urban where possible.



Short term - stop property developers building on green land.

Medium, Reward good land ownership. E.g. 1% reduction in council tax for every mature tree in your garden. Create safe corridors between green spaces for the likes of Hedgehogs.

Long term, conduct community surveys across the Borough similar to the big garden birdwatch which was widely participated in. Different flora and fauna can be surveyed at different times throughout the year to collect data. This data would give us a great overview of the biodiversity in our borough and help to inform our strategic decisions going forward.

Read my previous statement

Apply conditions to planning permission to ensure that wildlife still has a proper home (not the token gesture normally made of a few non-native trees etc) Examples of suitable measures could be compulsory inclusion of living roofs on all new commercial / industrial builds (planted with local native species). Domestic planning could be subject to clauses prohibiting the use of environmentally damaging artificial grass that leeches microplastics. New residential developments should need wildlife corridors, bat and bird boxes fitted as standard etc.

Increase wildflower planting, reduce river pollutants, more litter picking or bins on heavily used paths, leave more areas to grow wild and not cut grass in those areas.

To repair fencing around ponds in Farington Moss to encourage young people and children to learn about wildlife as they will be able to go closer without risk of injury.

Stop taking green space to build houses and roads

Encourage growing food naturally

No weed killer use (lots of dying bumblebees seen in Leyland recently) - a study showed that undisclosed inert ingredients used in products such as roundup killed 96% of bumble bees in a test within 24 hours whereas other types had no effect. Really don't think it's worth the risk when there are other options (e.g. planting meadow wildflowers including yellow rattle which will suppress the grass rather than killing it with weed killer). If the weed killer used isn't suitable for vegetable production immediately after use it could actually be killing more bees than helping them

More forest areas in Leyland - traffic is awful due to too many houses/not enough roads to support them - trees/hedges help absorb pollution and also dull traffic noise which can be heard from most "green" areas in the town and this is not good for wildlife or people's mental health.

Reducing the amount of "premium" housing - land will run out for building houses on and more thought should be given to using the land wisely - 4/5 storey flats housing multiple occupants with a shared managed wildlife friendly garden area rather than one detached house with a garden which may consist of a short cut lawn/AstroTurf and no plants would help more wildlife. Insisting on hedges or a small native tree for every new build would also help. Managing green belt land better and planting it up with native meadows (96% of which have been lost since the war), forests and specific wildlife habitats would be far better for wildlife and flooding areas than turning it into sports pitches which are definitely not environmentally friendly (petrol/battery lawnmowers cutting grass weekly adds to fossil fuel waste)

Protect greenbelt at all costs and keep it as open fields. Support farming and food production to allow the farmers to nurture biodiversity in their farms. Grant fund existing areas of natural biodiversity and protect them completely from damage including paid management schemes so they can be preserved and enhanced without needing to be turned into money generating attractions to be abused by the public

Focus less on conservation, it's a busted flush.  
Focus more on pollinators. Ban neonicotinoids in your jurisdiction and any other insecticides likely to harm pollinators. This is my most important point.  
Educate. Our generation made a mess, the next one will need to clean it up.

Stop/reduce pesticide fungicide and fertiliser use  
Don't use peat in anything  
Encourage people and farmers to do same  
Lower mowing larger in areas of parks  
Leave wood to rot on ground  
Compost green waste and give it to residents to reduce peat-based fertiliser  
No peat council. See if we can stop sale of peat here with big info boards as to why. Same for other problematic chemicals for gardens etc  
Encourage businesses to make their properties greener.

Stop building houses on green fields

Clean up our rivers and coastal areas. Make both more accessible to all including the disabled. Open up and refurbish an area of the docks for open water swimming and activities

Stop talking back handers from the builders to build houses and Waterhouses on wildlife land

Short - Landowner group for delivering the Environment Act 2021  
Medium - Ground truthing the Local Nature Recovery Strategy Opportunity mapping with local communities and new voices  
Long term - a hectare setting in terms of wildlife corridors and steppingstones outside of protected sites. Links beautifully with the pollinators network idea.

Local agricultural grants for biodiversity, especially into the long term as the single farm payment is being phased out. A LOCAL biodiversity incentive would be excellent to ensure that local agriculture and horticulture in beneficial to species LOCAL to Lancashire.

Stop approving all the building on new sites

Reduce the amount of building work and guarantee no more green spaces will be taken

Please put in more allotments! Local people really want them and are currently having to travel to Preston/Chorley as there simply aren't enough in Bamber Bridge/Lostock Hall areas. They are excellent for mental and physical health as well as helping people cope with the cost of living.

Good management of existing biodiversity.  
Remove invasive species.  
Ensure all development meets its biodiversity gain requirements.

Show developers that this council is not a pushover, and I know it's difficult as it involves money. South Ribble can be the standard bearer for the country by maintaining its green space and only allowing development on Brown Field Sites. Encourage local legal firms to offer free assistance in fighting against property developers seeking monetary gain rather than community improvement.

I would like to see an action plan covering all the areas that sets out the long-term goal for each area. I would like to see how the biodiversity plan sits in the wider development plans for the borough. I would like areas designated as protected, starting with the ones we have today and a target to grow the protected areas with 5, 10- and 20-year targets.

Encourage using hedgerows planting

Plant pollinator hedgerows and encourage farmers to maintain deep hedges

Work to discourage homeowners from flagging gardens by educating constituents on the benefits of gardening using perennial pollinators

Short More wildflower areas, less mowing of fields, medium cleaner rivers and ponds, long more conservation areas

Leave longer grass and wildflowers wherever possible. Often it is cut short where there is no need for safety and visibility.

Provide wildlife corridors by planting in as many areas as possible - containers in towns as well for pollinators.

Use of bee friendly bricks within new developments.

Make public transport more affordable for those with children.

Massively reduce pesticide use, leave some areas to naturally grow wild, introduce "no mow May" in most areas other than formal areas, football fields etc. Stop spraying under hedges and removing habitat for hedgehogs.

Stop being too tidy. Nature knows what it is doing and provides for our wildlife and pollinators and then the council come along and take everything away.

Review the local plan, this is heavily focused on development with little regard to biodiversity. The fact that the warehouse being built on open fields next to the waste plant requires over 400 trees planting just to achieve a small net gain in biodiversity demonstrates something is really wrong here.

Stop building on greenland

Stop building on green spaces full stop

Cut back on the mowing, especially on playing fields. Encourage businesses with grassy areas to reduce the amount of mowing. Donate more saplings to the community. Plant more trees of your own tress and ensure the saplings actually survive the planting. Pories existing mature vegetation on any new build plot and make the developer aware there will be consequences if they destroy any existing habitat. Dramatically reduce weed killer except for giant hogweed etc

License cats and ban them from being outside in bird nesting and fledgling season. Force cat owners to put a collar with a bell on as well as owner identity.

Reducing the use of pesticides and herbicides is a good start, add to this by allowing areas to return to a more natural state. I guess the key would be soil management, tis like having a fish tank, but you are a keeper of good water, and the fish will thrive.

Creating quiet lanes.

Discouraging plastic grass. This does nothing but harms the organisms below it. Plus, in full sun it can reach temperatures of 70 degrees

Protect & improve environment for pollinator species.

Integrate better green spaces into new developments as a condition of planning. In years past, developments included street trees and grass verges, these seem to have been removed from most new building projects to the detriment of urban wildlife, pollinator corridors and increasing water surface run off.

Again, involve the kids! It's all about the future generations.

Green spaces and walks / cycle routes

Traffic management

Less building on green fields

Re wild the green spaces. Plant more trees

More education for adults and teens

Education for children

Educate people as well as asking their opinions, is people are ill-informed, they can't help the overall goal.

Published audit of biodiversity within the borough to give a base line.

Working in partnership with local businesses to create or enhance green space.

Working with early learning and schools to educate on local biodiversity

Look at all the green spaces that are earmarked for development in the local plan and challenge the planners as to whether development should be allowed there vs 'true' brownfield sites (the land to the West of Centurion Way being built on by Amazon isn't brown field - there's rare orchids as well as other wild seeded plants and trees there - all to be lost in days 😞)

When you build more houses provide more greenery. Stop destroying it

Not building on green fields.

Stop allowing building on every bit of green space in the area.

Stop mowing! Plant more wildflowers and stop mowing verges and parks which will save a lot of money and create a huge boost for our pollinators. Also stop the use of pesticides, there is no need to spray the edges of grass and it looks awful.

Enhance and create urban greenspace.

Re introduce stocking of fish to the river Darwen  
Rivers  
More bailiffs  
Voluntary nature warden scheme

Stop using glyphosate weed killer

Host litter picks  
stocking fish for the river

More awareness about the issues

Build more greenhouses

Follow National Planning Policy Framework Guidance - to protect and enhance our natural, built and historic environment.  
Air quality can be improved by greening the environment.

Not the areas with pesticides where wildflowers are going to be grown. Defeats the object of being biodiversity. Wildflowers will flourish without the need to kill off the grass.

South Ribble needs to make the environment and biodiversity one of the core factors of all planning and design that goes on in the area. It cannot continue to just be a box ticking exercise. Higher standards must be demanded of all design, planning and building and everything must have sustainability and biodiversity built in. For example, the redevelopment of Penwortham centre must include plenty of trees, use of flower boxes and planters as street furniture and divisions etc.  
Biodiversity net gain as it stands currently is blatant nonsense. If you build on green space and destroy habitat you simply cannot have biodiversity. This is highly relevant when it comes to things like the often-proposed bridge over the Ribble between Hutton and Howick. The only way to do such things in a sustainable way is to demand very high standards and be willing to undertake quite radical designs. We can look at projects in places like the Netherlands, where infrastructure includes genuine wildlife corridors and the integration of infrastructure with the landscape and sustainable goals.

Stop building houses on green fields we are running out of green space

Stop building houses and destroying wildlife habitats

Less use of pesticides.  
Wildflower/native grass areas.

The obvious one and most important, which I am guessing has been raised already, is control of housebuilding not just on greenbelt and green field sites, but on smaller patches of land, particularly in built up areas. These small patches can be very important for biodiversity and also for the health and wellbeing of the local community. I am thankful that SRBC refused permission for the large development in Penwortham...thus preventing urban sprawl and retaining an important remaining area of rural land.

I think it is vital that SRBC communicates with residents about how important the actions are that each individual can take. People often don't realise just how important they and their gardens are...in many cases they are becoming a last refuge for plants and wildlife. The message is getting through to a lot of people but there are many more out there who could be brought on board. For example a bright colourful leaflet drop ( I know this takes money and there will always be people who'll grumble) perhaps in each of the four seasons, which celebrates what people in South Ribble are doing for nature and giving tips on how we could also do some of these things.

Make more wildlife homes and stop deforestation

Grow more organic crops

More bee friendly plants

let certain bits of grass grow long

spend time on ponds

We should have more wildflower meadows

Plant more trees

encourage wildflowers to grow

beehives

bird habitats and feeders

Stop busy roads because they are killing animals

plant more flower beds

keep up maintenance on ponds like in Hurst Grange

Keep picking up litter

Stop building as many houses and factories to give more room for wildlife

Build bug houses

Create more wildflower meadows

More wildlife by creating more green land and planting trees

Don't destroy forest for unneeded houses or for zero purpose or fields and don't pollute water

Chop down less animal habitats, trees, bushes etc and to plant more flowers and plants

More bins

Plant trees

Plant more trees and don't build as many housing estates

Build more flower meadows and not building more houses buildings  
More bins and recycling  
Dog poo bins

Plant more trees  
not building on lots of green land  
planting more wildflowers

Grow more trees

Less buildings  
more open grassland / meadows / forest  
Plant more trees  
more ponds

Keep building nature reserves and leave open fields

Reducing carbon emissions  
Make more meadows

Build bug houses and bird boxes

Reducing carbon emissions and industrialisation  
removing power plants

Stop building on green grass as much

Grow more plants

A litter pick for all of Lancashire  
Stop global warming

I think they should stop building houses on fields

Stop cutting down trees and also don't make extra roads. Make more trees or a wildlife park

Try and build habitats for more animals to survive in the wild. May be plant flowers to help bees pollinate

Stop destroying wildlife habitats

Put up bird boxes  
Stop building so many houses  
Help dying wildlife

Plant more plants and trees  
Make nature reserves

I think they should plant more trees so that birds can live in them

Add more trees  
stop building houses and demolishing wildlife

Stop building new houses  
Make things for wildlife - bird boxes etc  
Make things wildlife friendly

Plant trees and flowers

More litter bins / bigger litter bins  
plant more trees on open spaces

Don't build new houses.  
Have grass in the garden instead of concrete  
Stop cutting trees and building roads

Stop cutting down trees to make space for roads and houses

Stop the builders building on open grassland where animals live

Make more restricted areas for animals / wildlife

Stop cutting down trees  
Don't build houses on fields and meadows

More animal sanctuaries

Stop cutting trees down  
Don't make too many roads we might not need

Stop cutting down trees

I think South Ribble should make a local national park, put out more bird boxes, do community litter picks and stop building new houses

Ban aquariums and zoos because they're keeping animals' captive and plant trees and flowers everyday

Stop global warming  
not cutting down trees  
pick up litter

They should make a club where you build and make habitats



They should make places where animals can live and be safe

They should build new habitats

Create more corridors for nature, less mowing. Using native restoration techniques using a landscape land scale approach

The biggest differences you can make directly are through your role in planning and implementing biodiversity net gain. The most important thing is you use this to its fullest to make the biggest difference for biodiversity.

I think you could do a lot more communication to a) residents b) businesses and c) through schools about this topic and link it to a) economic and b) health benefits as well as the obvious link to climate change.

South Ribble have lots of environmental assets - even the logo with tree and river indicate this. So, make this a 'thing' - highlight, share, promote. The more people recognise what they have and want the more they value and prioritise it.

Stop weed killing verges and cutting grass verges on highways

#### Question 4 - What are you already doing to help biodiversity in South Ribble? (143 responses)

Wildlife friendly gardening.

Wildlife friendly gardening

Nest boxes / bug hotels

Pond creation

Growing vegetables

Educating my children

Making my own compost

Recycle.... wildlife friendly garden...I have planted over the years some twenty trees both large and small in my garden...I have a pond with frogs and dragonflies...and if I am lucky I have hedgehogs.

Age and arthritis prevents me being more active in any volunteer group.

As an Ecologist I am actively involved in Biodiversity Net Gain assessments for sites, including those in South Ribble and always encourage developers to aim for the most net gain achievable and feasible.

I don't support animal agriculture which is massively detrimental to biodiversity and our climate.

I have planted native wildflowers and fruit bearing trees in my garden to provide opportunities for insects and birds.

Our gardens are bee friendly

I have a small garden and am surrounded by brick houses and apartments. I've planted two small fruit trees in it and hedgerow fruit bushes too. I've also grown wildflowers and my children have built a bug corner from old sticks and bracken collected on our walks. I've also planted climbing plants. I've been working on it for 3years and it's really looking amazing. I try and plant things that are low maintenance and Hardy, so that if I can't get into my garden regularly it's always good. I've also made a bird feeder and leave dead grass and small twigs for the birds to collect. I had a hedgehog and a squirrel come into my garden for the first time in 10years of living here. U get lots of bees and various insects including butterflies and beetles. I get a good variety of birds too.

Supporting our field margins; maintaining a traditional grass meadow and looking after fallow areas to support saprophytic ecosystems.

Wildlife friendly gardening, membership of several wildlife charities, volunteering with Lancashire wildlife trust, friends' group

I have been a volunteer at the Brickcroft nature reserve for 7 years. I have been an active member of the Lancashire wildlife trust for over 30 years. I have been a volunteer leader with Lancashire wildlife trust, for about 7 years, helping with a Childrens group (8 to 12-year olds) which takes place once a month at the Brickcroft nature reserve. I was a volunteer for 2 years at Woodlands Animal Sanctuary, where I mainly worked with injured or vulnerable rescued hedgehogs. I was involved in the rehabilitation of hedgehogs and my home was deemed to be a safe site to release hedgehogs, I have released over 30 hedgehogs into the surrounding area.

Have a section of the garden left wild (mainly brambles). Ensure hedges are cut when birds are not nesting. Never use pesticides.

Part of a Friend's group

Working with you Climate change Committee  
Own garden has lots of bee & butterfly attractors  
Hedgehog holes in fences.

Volunteer and Friends groups are good and them linking with env enforcement team

1. trustee and Chair of the Lancs. Liverpool CR and Greater Manchester Group of CPRE The Countryside Charity. We are campaigning on the climate crisis, biodiversity, access for all to green space, a better planning regime, renewables done well, abolition of fracking and protection of the countryside, green belt and green space;
2. I garden a large plot in an environmentally and wildlife friendly way;
3. I support CPRE, WWF and the Lancashire Nature Partnership;
4. all my purchasing decisions are considered in light of the environment. I do not buy anything with palm oil in (difficult!), avoid cotton and other high energy products, I buy sustainably, locally and support businesses that have the same ethos.

Wildlife friendly gardening in own garden

Our garden has many bird nests and a pond which regularly gets frogs (and sometimes newts). We feed birds here and have insect-friendly environment - no pesticides.

Wildlife garden with pond,  
Regularly volunteer with Lancs. wildlife trust in Hutton. Litter picking with family, scatter wildflower seeds when I walk around my area.

Wildlife friendly gardening including bird boxes and bee friendly planting.

Litter picking  
Feeding birds and wildlife  
Recycling waste  
Making bird boxes  
Growing produce

Our garden is hedgehog friendly. We have a feeding station with 2 hogs visiting regularly. Last year I took a poorly one to Preston Hedgehog rescue but sadly she didn't make it. Also feed the birds and use no pesticides.

Leave areas of the garden wild. Don't mow as often as in the past. Helped on the Ribble clean-up a few times. Keeping as many trees, hedges, wildflowers as we can in the garden. Planted quite a few lavenders to encourage bees. Member of national trust and RHS.

Objecting fiercely to a whole field being built on. The Sumpter pub development. This will encroach into the most amazing field housing owls, deer, bats, newts, buzzards a whole host of ancient hedgerow and various old pond sites. No one seems to be remotely interested in conservation of this area. I put out food and create wildlife habitats within my property boundaries but am appalled by what I see happening around the area I live in

Garden insect friendly. Feed birds donate to tree planting charity. Support green belt movement.

Supporting wildlife charities, tree planting, maintaining a wildlife pond and wildlife attracting plants/flowers.

Wildlife planting at home.  
I collected hedging from your tree giveaway and shared with neighbours

Wildlife friendly garden.... with lots of fruit and other trees.

I have made my back garden a small allotment space  
I buy vegetables from a supplier that sources organic vegetables, that have been rejected from shops  
I support friends of the earth charity

support Wildlife Trust and RSPB etc.  
wildlife friendly gardening

Planting trees and hedges for rewilding despite my neighbours' objections. Yes, they do come into the fields and chop them down as it's blocking their view.  
Feed starving cats then they will be less inclined to slaughter the wildlife.

No Mow May, no chemicals, a combo of messy garden and tidier areas. Support Woodland Trust and River Ribble Trust and RSPB.

We have a wildlife friendly garden. All our plants are native perennials, chosen especially for their importance to bees, pollinators and wildlife. We feed the birds, we also have regular visits from hedgehogs, I help a hedgehog rescue charity and overwinter hogs in my garage, ready for release in selected sites. We put in a small pond, and have regular frogs, newts and insects in it.

Wildlife friendly gardening

Garden is very wildlife friendly. Don't mow grass often. Planted hedges and lots of native trees and flowers. Access for hedgehogs and small mammals. Put up bird and bat boxes. Don't use pesticide or weed killer. Use compost bin. Litter pick in the local area at the weekend when out walking

I have left our garden to go wild which has resulted in a greater range of birds, insects and flowers. I do not use insecticide.

I have wild areas in my garden that are not cut in growing/mating seasons.  
Lawn is mowed less to allow pollinators to frequent.  
Planted pollinator friendly plants.  
Planted 3 new trees in gardens to help birds with nest sites and food.

I support 'do not build on green spaces'

On my street we have planted extra plants to make the area look nice and also encourage birds and other wildlife

Wildlife friendly garden. It's planting native species plants. Peat free compost used. No harmful things - ant powder, slug pellets, etc. Only buying plants from garden centres where the plants are potted in peat free soil and recyclable plant pots. Feeding hedgehogs and installed a hedgehog house. Feeding birds. Bug hotel.

Planting specifically to attract and support bee population.

Wildlife friendly gardening. Planting trees, leaving areas of long grass, wood piles, hedges, 2 ponds (1 wildlife and 1 for fish), bird feeders in leaner months.

Taking care of lakes and rivers when fishing by being non-destructive, reporting poor fish health and pollution, taking home any litter that I have found. Reporting sightings of Japanese knotweed.

We have a wild garden we use less carbon from the environment and grow more of our own food. We have stopped using single use plastics which should be banned across the UK. Green hydrogen needs to be developed more than other fuels.

Gardening for wildlife from microbial level up to ensure the garden can sustain a biologically diverse eco system rather than cherry picking what wildlife deserves to survive.

Wildlife friendly gardening, collecting wildflower seeds and spreading in the area. Reduce grass cuts, insect friendly plants, bug hotels, bird feeders, supports national wildlife charities with monthly subscriptions

Changing the garden to bring in more wildlife.

Removed one car from the household.

Walking more rather than using the car.

I wish it was safe on the roads to cycle. But the roads are too dangerous. Where there are cycle paths these are unusable because the cycle lane doesn't have right of way where when side roads join a main road. They are also not maintained.

Wild garden for pollinators

Wildlife friendly gardening (providing habitats, no insecticide use, native/pollinator friendly planting etc), supporting local hedgehog rescue

Keep wooden fascia boards on the house to allow birds to nest build on them (they cannot build onto plastic ones)

No mow May.

I support with subscriptions and visits the bumblebee trust National Trust English heritage and wetlands wildlife Trust RSPB Lancashire wildlife Trust. I garden in a wildlife friendly way and I use an organic veg box to reduce my impact on nature and amount of black bin waste I produced. I try to by environmentally friendly products. Straight forward cost-effective ways to do more would be helpful

Planting bee friendly plants, installed bird boxes

Planting bee friendly plants, saving water with water butts

Senior Adviser for Social Inclusion at Natural England

250acre arable farm in Leyland.  
Small scale beekeeper on farm.

Support biodiversity in my back garden by planting a range of plants which pollinators or different types like

Wildflower plot in garden.  
Small scale removal of Himalayan balsam on riverside/woodland walks

I have already done a fair bit :)

I volunteer with Lancashire Wildlife trust supporting the My Place project. I have done this for over 10 years, and I have been a Programme Manager at BAE Systems. I would volunteer to Project Manage this strategy as it would interest me. The biggest blocker to the success of this will be winning the hearts and minds of the senior stakeholders.

Planting bee friendly flower and wildlife patch

I have dug up my lawn and planted up with native perennials - all pollinators like thistles, valerian and hyssops. I'm a member of Butterfly conservation, and the Big Butterfly count.  
I've encouraged birds into the garden, and we gave a family of hedgehogs too - all in Houghton on an estate!

Wildflower planting, wild pond, bird feeders, nest boxes

Regular litter picking with children and arranging litter picking event with children's school.  
Planting garden with low flowering grass mix and pollinator friendly plants. Using a water butt.  
Trying to buy as little plastic as possible.

We have wildflowers in our garden, access for hedgehogs to forage, we leave the "weeds" for the bees, we've planted a new native tree in our garden, we feed the birds, we've convinced the ground workers at St Andrew's graveyard to leave an area of woodland wild when they wanted to clear the whole thing because we know hedgehogs and foxes visit (we leave our wildlife camera out). We convince friends to leave areas of their garden wild especially in the early spring months when pollinators rely upon what the council thinks of as "weeds" such as dandelions etc. We leave sugary solutions out in our bee feeders. We neuter feral cats and rescue sick and injured hedgehogs many of whom have terrible injuries caused by hedge cutters while they're sleeping. Generally speaking, most people don't check for hedgehogs and are convinced everywhere needs to be too tidy. Let nature be.

Balsam bashing along river Lostock,  
no mow may.  
Planted wildflower meadow in garden

Wildlife friendly gardening

Nothing as you are the ones running out so don't lecture me. We have moles foxes otters squirrels running into gardens because you dig up their homes for houses. Practice what you preach

volunteering with Ribble trust and the Lancashire wildlife trust. garden containing plants to feed pollinators with insect boxes. not using weed killer. planting tree saplings on public land where council planted saplings have died

Wildlife friendly landowner.

At my home, I have stopped growing flowers and moved to trees, I have also limited the grass cutting to suit the plants on my lawn. I have a large cherry tree which creates opportunities for many species.

A few years ago, we planted an orchard on land just off Aspinal Close, went today to look at it, it was great to see how the trees I planted in 2012/3 have come along.

Have left garden to nature for 18 months & will now tidy up enough to encourage more endangered species

Wildlife friendly gardening, green shopping choices, supporting local and national charities.

Trying to understand nature more on a daily basis. Watching birds as well as feeding them. Growing herbs and leaving areas to become a bit wild.

Lots of wildlife friendly gardening  
Planting lots of plants  
Recycling

I support WTF  
I am involved with the Loving Earth Project

Wildlife friendly gardening and part of a volunteer group.

Wildlife friendly gardening  
Taking pre-schooler to outdoor spaces and sharing the importance of looking after our natural world.  
Supporting wildlife and nature charities  
Supporting local businesses

Organic gardening. Delaying hedge and grass cutting for pollinators. Feeding birds. Seeing wildflowers. Walk/cycle when can or avoid using car

Seeking to ensure that Farington Hall Wood is litter/vandalism free

I am involved in the design of zero carbon and low carbon industrial systems

Wildlife friendly gardening.

Support the Woodland Trust, RSPB, The National Trust.  
Wildlife friendly gardening.

Wildlife friendly garden, wildflower plot on organic allotment, vegan, plastic free, support wildlife charities LWT and National Trust

Nothing.

wild garden  
no mow May  
recycling

Trying to make connections - foot to garden waste recycling  
Getting the balance right

Paper straws

Our school doesn't do anything

I support wildlife charities.  
wildlife friendly gardening  
I provide food and water in my garden for wildlife.  
I am elderly and care for my disabled husband, no time for wildlife friendly walks or volunteering

Have several bird feeders in my garden. Planted additional trees from the SRBC tree give away scheme.

I have a wildlife friendly garden and support things like not mowing down plants that are good for pollinators to leave boring bare lawns. I also respond to surveys like this one demanding people who actually have access to budgets and institutions and policies do things better.

Wildlife friendly gardening  
I plant a large variety of plants to encourage bees etc into my garden

Wildflowers/wildlife area of garden.

We are fortunate in having quite a large garden. A lot of it is lawn but we never use pesticide/insecticide treatment on it. It is definitely not bowling green quality...but when the droughts come it requires no water and bounces back to full health immediately it rains.  
Almost all plants are perennials and chosen with pollinators and birds in mind. We have a fairly large corner which is wild...full of weed/wildflower species. We also grow a few vegetables and have tried this year to obtain organic seeds. No pesticides are used on anything.  
I have my own Facebook Page which shares a variety of articles about nature. I belong to other on-line groups where we can share ideas and campaigns to protect nature.  
I am a member of The Lancashire Wildlife Trust and The Woodland Trust.

At school we are building homes for animals and creatures

School - bog garden, insect houses, flower beds, bird boxes

Meadow garden  
planting seeds at home



Mum and I pick up rubbish on our road everyday  
Our school has a new bog garden for different types of animals

Bird houses

we built a garden at school to encourage wildlife

bird boxes and bug hotels

Planting flowers, bird feeders

We are planting many flowers and trees  
we have also made bird boxes

We have a bog garden, flower meadow and lots of trees

Put up flowers good for bees  
Having insect house and beehives

making environmentally friendly garden

Recycling

Bog gardens and bug hotels

Bog garden  
flower meadow  
planting flowers

Bug hotels, bird boxes, flower gardens

Insect hotels, flower garden, bird house

We have lots of plants and bird feeders

we have made a bog garden  
we have multiple bug hotels and bird boxes  
we are making a meadow

Our school has a bog garden and insect houses

Litter picking, recycling  
Replanting

Picking up litter  
planting bushes

We have an eco-club at school that does things to help the planet  
save energy and drive a hybrid car, make them cheaper

We have planted sunflowers and we have grown wildflowers
Recycling and picking up litter
Plant flowers for bees
Picking up litter, saving energy and water and recycling
Planting flowers for bees
Picking up litter and putting it in the bin collecting bottle tops so that they don't end up in the ocean Preserving the wildlife in school
We have an eco-club at school where we help the environment. We have a poly tunnel that lets sunlight in like a greenhouse
growing plants and watering them having bird boxes having a pond for fishes picking up litter recycling
Creating an eco-club at school We have a poly tunnel that has fresh fruit and plants
I am recycling plastic and paper. We planted trees and have an eco-committee at school
I planted lots of trees for forest school
At school we have an eco-committee, we also have a forest school where we have lots of wildlife
Recycling and putting trash in bins
I plant flowers in my garden
Planting strawberries and plants
We planted many trees on our field at school We also help wildlife in our forest school lessons
Planting flowers
We have an eco-team that helps plants and wildlife at school
At school there is an eco-club. last Friday we learnt about environment. Also, some classes did a litter pick around school grounds
Planting flowers and plants to help pollinators
growing a plant

picking up litter every couple of weeks  
spend time outside, don't waste electricity  
planting plants

at school we are going litter picking every couple of weeks and planting plants and helping them to grow

Litter pick every few weeks

Grow flowers in my garden from seeds each year which butterflies, bees etc love.

Planting in the garden with biodiversity in mind.

Wild garden with little or no mowing, planted lots of pollinator plants, planted hedgerow

### Question 5 - What should we include in our Biodiversity Action Plan? (86 responses)

Wolves,  
Bears,  
Trees,  
Flowers

Educational / engagement activities for families  
Commit to create/enhance wildlife ponds  
Review grass cutting procedure across the borough  
More hedgerows - less physical boundaries  
Specific environmentally themed walks / talks  
Carry out protected species surveys and monitor  
Use felled logs to create hibernacula  
Council social media to celebrate / raise awareness of national environmental days

Keep it simple and doable and understandable for the individual not to be intimidated by the vastness of the issues.  
Encourage Recycling ..how where and what..  
Food wastage  
Not buying new clothes ..shoes...use charity shops...  
Walk ..car share...  
Public transport needs investment and improving ...

Protected and Priority Species and their habitats to ensure no further population or habitat is lost at our hands, and to provide the means for populations and habitats to recover and reconnect.

To educate both adults and children on the importance of biodiversity, how they can help, what measures we can do to increase biodiversity, and to appreciate wildlife and natural habitats.

To ensure BNG is achieved, managed, monitored and policed where necessary to ensure developers deliver and maintain created and enhanced habitats for wildlife in the long term.

Meeting with the public

- Trees
- Pollution
- Endangered wildlife
- Marshland and ponds
- Urban greenspaces
- Regular maintenance and upkeep including more investment in hiring people for this.

Stopping cutting road verges.  
Allowing some of our green spaces to be rewilded.

Increase public awareness of the importance of increasing biodiversity

The green belt must be protected, no more building on our precious green spaces, once it's gone it's gone.  
Keeping semi-rural areas safe is vitally important, if more and more houses are allowed to be built then the semi-rural areas will be no more.

- Link strategy to Planning criteria
- Green links and rewilding.
- Communicating actions to residents via schools and friends' groups - e.g. allowing nature to develop is not neglecting but enhancing the area
- Negotiate with LCC re reducing cutting grass verges on roadside

Leafy evergreen planting to combat pollution.  
Not building on urban green spaces but enhance nature instead  
Flood defences

- SRBC has its own plan,
- We need to work with schools, on education and rewinding some playing fields.
- Work with employers on the climate emergency and encourage them to take action.
- Work with the planning department for what more we can get out of developer's
- Lead by example

Save spaces, inform people

The pilot LNRS schemes demonstrate the importance of employing Systematic Conservation Planning tools to identify networks of actions that collectively achieve the ambitions of the scheme in an efficient manner, or at least most efficiently within the needs of all stakeholders. There is no mention of such an approach in this document.

1. weave biodiversity and climate crisis throughout all Council business;
2. Planning control and enforcement;
3. farming and pesticide use to clean rivers and watercourses and protect and encourage biodiversity across the farming landscape;
3. reduce mowing and the cutting of roadside verges;
4. focus as much on hedgerows as well as trees. Planting lots more trees is only part of the mediation process; and
5. improve public transport across the borough to make it easier for people to not use their own cars.

Increased pollination and planting of species to attract them (pollinators)

Reduction of plastic

Promotion of gardening activities

- 1) Employ someone who knows (and cares) about ecology and biodiversity and put them in charge
- 2) Give person in 1) a budget

Engaging with the community is a priority, people need to wake up and share responsibility for the mess we are in.

Planning permission reviews to ensure biodiversity is considered a priority

Education - what the council do and what we can do to make our environment better

Recycling - extension to services e.g. other plastics and recycling water through water butt kits maybe

Use Social media to promote schemes and educate

I think you have great initiatives but need to shout about it more locally.

Find groups and individuals to make a contribution such as community ambassadors

Rewilding

Less mowing

1. Links with schools
2. Ring fencing green spaces forever
3. Encouraging households to increase greenery
4. Increasing trees and wildlife habitats

Roads and infrastructure should be installed by builders of housing estates first to have minimal impact on local residents who have to live with noise and traffic pollution for years. Hedgerows should all have to be retained on building sites. No planting of minuscule size saplings which take tens of years to be of any value to nature. Build on brown field sites not farmland. Once under concrete it is gone forever.

Planting seeds and trees.

Assist Lostock Hall Juniors FC to develop land for wildlife, grassroots sports and the whole community. They will plant trees, shrubs and wildlife areas, as well as keeping large areas green

Less car use.

Safe walking and cycle access to Worden park Leyland for young families, disabled members of our community and students to enable more engagement with their natural environment

Make it simple and understandable so that everyone understands and can play their part even in a small way.

Inspect Industrial estates re how they recycle .... metal..plastic..wood...

Encourage tree planting on Industrial estates ..planters etc.

Promote and establish green spaces in every urbanised area

Community education and groups to promote how to encourage diversity in their own spaces

Diversity count and reintroduction plans

Support for local trader to sell locally

1. Cats.
2. Siting of housing estates.
3. Reduced cutting of grass.

Please see above but

Wilder verges and parks.

New micro areas.

Actively update local people on nearby projects and continually seek engagement, rather than just rely on one big project after which very little is said or heard again.

1. If you care about biodiversity, do not allow the disgraceful development on 400 acres of nature rich, prime milk producing arable green belt land on Cuedale lane to go ahead. If you want to increase biodiversity and you pass this, you will lose all credibility and be very hypocritical.
2. Ensure that pollinators are given the plants they need to flourish.
3. Make sure that any paths put in are of a suitable construction. The path along Dog Kennel wood along the A6 is a dreadful surface. It is impossible for me to cycle to work along there in wet conditions as the micro grit particles embed themselves in my disc brakes. I have had to replace my disc rotors and pads due to the damage caused by that path; I have discussed this at length with Chris Harrison. If the paths are constructed of tarmac and are smooth, more people will use them and enjoy the biodiversity.
4. Again, whatever you do, do it properly without cutting corners to save money.

Stop spraying weed killer  
 Make it harder for people to cut down established trees without good reason  
 Maximising under-utilised green space (e.g. wildflower meadows at roadside)  
 Promote hedges, wildlife friendly gardening etc

Promote more open space  
 Promote how the public can be more biodiverse.  
 Provide help for residents to achieve community projects.  
 Provide help for farmers so they achieve those goals set by the council and government.  
 Educate children on how important an issue this is. Many are not taught in school and this is a missed opportunity.

Public consultation

Stop new build

Planning and new developments should have an enforce percent of green

SRBC to stop spraying weed killer, cutting grass and healthy trees and hedges during spring when birds are nesting and need to feed on insects as well as bird food!

Identifying and protecting green spaces fit for rewilding.  
 Cutting back on pollution and waste and focusing on sustainability  
 Introducing indigenous plants etc and working especially hard to encourage bee numbers to thrive

Ringfence land so that property developers stop building on everything.  
 Collect biodiversity data through household surveys.  
 Reward good land use.

Read previous statements

Immediately suspend council use of herbicides.  
 Stop cutting hedges during nesting season (council staff and farmers).  
 Seriously consider the environmental impacts of all the building work underway in the area instead of just seeing the council tax / business rates revenue.  
 Encourage everyone to install bird and bat boxes.

Increase green space  
 Reduce new builds in green areas  
 Encourage wildlife friendly activities

Teach people to grow

Create more wildlife friendly areas on unused land owned by the Council

Create more forests/lakes in the area - (Kielder Forest Park in Northumberland is a very good example of what can be achieved for both people and wildlife watching the recent documentary on Channel 5)

Plant more hedges/trees to combat air pollution

Less grass cutting - mini meadows for roadside verges with native plants would be better for wildlife, cost less to maintain and would be more environmentally friendly (less petrol)

Be more stringent with planning permission - consider if it is an effective use of finite land, implement requirements to landscape new gardens with wildlife friendly plants (many consist of poor soil and a lawn)

Protect absolutely greenbelt land in rural areas from any building.

Block all building of large-scale developments on rural land especially near to nature reserves where the land provides a feed in zone

Preserve and protect current biodiversity rather than replace it somewhere else

1. Ban the use of nicotinoids and other insecticides.

2. Minimal intervention in nature reserves and parks, let nature run its course.

3. Allow roadside verges to become overgrown in the spring and summer.

4. Have designated areas of public green spaces that are allowed to go wild.

Reducing Pesticides/ fertiliser/ fungicide/ sewage into rivers. These stop nature rebounding and make other work less effective

Nature corridors - joining up habit areas so wildlife has more resources to survive

Simple green cost neutral asks for residents

The bumblebee Trust has some good lists of positive actions constructed by experts. I would reflect on those

Cleaning rivers, sea and coastal areas

Wildlife corridors and steppingstones with public sector, third sector and private gardens needs more priority.

Audit and Identify natural spaces, identify flora fauna, impact report of current changes on residents such as traffic, congestion, litter and pollution

Allotments/community gardens. Planting more trees

Development/support/advertising local community groups with the correct remit to help residents identify where they can get involved.



Maintaining green space (farmland etc.)  
 More education on biodiversity in local schools  
 Continue planting wildflowers and expand the number of meadows  
 Protect the bees and other pollinators

Before you can develop the action plan you need to agree the project / programme outputs with the senior stakeholders and project sponsor. Then you can develop the work breakdown structure, organisation breakdown structure and finally the cost breakdown structure, then you can engage the project team to plan the activities which should cover all areas of the strategy.

Education of the population  
 Education  
 Education  
 This cannot be achieved by just councillors and staff

Less impact on wildlife e.g. test track build disrupting owls, deer and newts. More tree planting to overcompensate for destroying woodland areas

Protect existing trees and arrange more planting.  
 Create wildlife corridors and not destroy existing ones by mowing where it is not needed.  
 More planting in towns.  
 Create more allotments.  
 Encourage new builds to incorporate environmentally friendly elements.

Ok well a lot of the things in your strategy go TOTALLY against the practices of the council. The first thing would be to listen to your ground workers who will tell you that as a matter of course, they spray under hedgerows and clear natural habitat for hedgehogs. Pesticide use is still normal for them and completely unnecessary unless dealing with invasive plants that cause damage to the environment.  
 Let areas grow wild. It's not enough to plant wildflower meadows. Early pollinators need early flowering plants that the council kill off.  
 Also show this strategy to the senior leaders of the grounds team. I guarantee they haven't seen it because daily they go against many of the things listed as being harmful to the environment.

Review local plan with a stronger focus on protecting biodiversity  
 Stop using highly toxic pesticides  
 Allow green area to grow naturally. Still mow the perimeter  
 More protection for biological heritage sites

Stop building on green fields, you won't get people on board with this until you do

set up community volunteer groups.  
 radical rethink on mowing council owned green space.  
 donate more tree saplings and hedgerow saplings  
 open sessions in Worden and Hurst park educating schools and the public.  
 petition the farming community and ask them what they want or can provide

Control cats and dogs.  
 Educate the Public.

There needs to be an "asset" register.  
 Biodiversity surveys and monitoring  
 Education and practical advice  
 How to create an opportunity to enhance our borough to make it inviting to all species (but not bears)

More wild areas of vegetation to encourage pollinators

Realistic but stretching action points with a defined path to achieve them, a mechanism to hold people to account if they are missed.

INVOLVE THE KIDS.  
 ENTITLED:  
 IT'S ALL ABOUT THE KIDS!

Protect and develop our green spaces  
 Plant lots of trees

Education  
 Ownership  
 Rewilding  
 Recycling

Inform!  
 Develop extra land, even small spaces,  
 Get the community involved by keeping us updated and invite us to help. Many people have knowledge and skills that will be valuable.

Communication - social media, events, local paper  
 Launch event to kick start the vision to include something innovative/ inclusive/ visionary that gets people talking/ thinking/ sharing - one such thing could be a world record attempt

Encourage and support "rewilding" on any suitable area  
 Provide advice and support to gardeners on protecting/supporting wildlife

Promote 'no mow' May more widely.

EVERY NEW HOME MUST HAVE SOLAR PV FITTED. that is so obvious it's a joke.

Preserve the last of our green spaces. Ensure that new housing plans include a statutory requirement to provide X space per 1000 new residents.

Provide local power generation infrastructure.

Build houses than to do force residents to park on pavements. Just look at what you have done with say Pintail in Leyland. Your planning team need to go back to school.

Plant more flower meadows.

Stop building on green fields where the majority of local residents enjoy walking, views, wildlife, hedgerows etc

Draw boundaries beyond which house building etc will not be permitted.

Promote wildlife friendly gardening across South Ribble.

Plant wildflowers

Stop mowing

Stop pesticide and herbicide use, use only on invasive species

Create more wild green spaces

Engage the community and help the connect to nature. Nature is not tidy, and people need to understand this

re consider the proposed building on green field at West Paddock, this is the only sizable green space on view when driving through Leyland

More suitable and maintained footpaths to encourage walking along highways safely especially if you are pushing a pram / wheelchair / walking a dog.

Making footpaths are restricted by the foliage from people's border properties. Thus, making walking treacherous and putting people's safety at risk.

1. Demand much higher standards of environmental protection in all building/infrastructure projects.

2. Where building and development does need to happen, make sure we look at integrating it with green space and wildlife corridors.

3. Adopt pollinator friendly policies. Stop mowing down verges and patches of grass. Chopping back should only be happening to create and/or maintain footpaths or where one plant is becoming very dominant. Otherwise we should be looking to create wildflower patches and diverse range of plants and flowers. No bare lawns except for playing fields.

4. Continue to develop cycling and walking routes. These reduce air pollution which is as much a problem for wildlife as it is for us.

Protect the local Green spaces

Protect existing wildlife

Stop destroying local Green areas by building houses

Introduction of native species of trees, flowers and grasses.

Less use of pesticides.

Education.

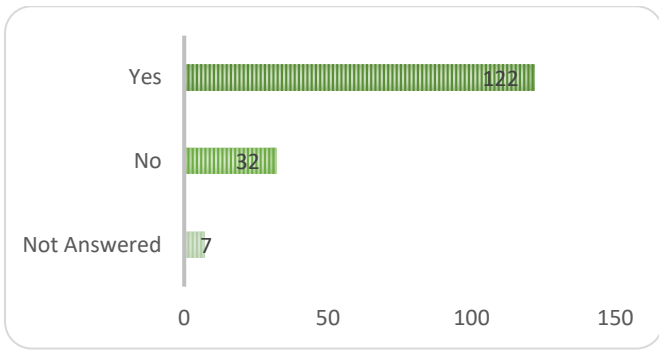
1. Contact with all South Ribble residents to explain why and what the action plan is being created for. House to house information, not just on-line (which tends to only reach the already converted)
  2. Where South Ribble BC has the authority to do it, to control unnecessary housebuilding on good land...particularly those houses which are never going to be within the reach of young people because they are large and expensive
  3. Ensure good quality greenspace and if possible, gardens for all local housing built by and on SRBC land.
  3. Encourage householders to plant hedges...and not the laurel sort which seem so popular but are rather useless.... but traditional hedging like hawthorn, blackthorn, privet, beech, wild rose etc. Contact Garden Centres in South Ribble asking them to take a lead in encouraging customers to plant these traditional hedges.
- There is a 1997 Hedgerow Act which controls permission to remove hedges...I'm not certain that it is always enforced.
4. Protect trees from developers... and try to give teeth to the restrictions on hedge and tree cutting during nesting season. This appears to be largely flouted and of course in many cases the cost of fines is often considered acceptable to developers. But people in their own gardens need education too as to how important their trees and hedges are for nesting birds.
  5. Protect ponds on our remaining farm and wildland. According to the Game and Wildlife Conservation Trust, a conservative estimate is that at least 50% of our ponds have been lost in the last 50 years. I'm not sure of the legality of draining ponds... nor how much authority a local council has over this...but protection of ponds and wetlands is essential for so many dependent species.
  6. Allow road verges to grow and produce their natural plants. I think in your report you say that road verges are the responsibility of LCC so I hope there is/will be close liaison on this. Certainly, in South Ribble it seems that this is being put into practice already this year (so far!) Having had a fascinating walk along footpaths and along Lindle Lane it was really good to see long grasses swaying in the wind and how many wild flowers were flourishing among them.
- I think this does need to be part of the information and education shared with S R residents....if people understand the reason for things they are less likely to protest about them.

#### Restoring hedgerows/ wild areas

Commission international artist Rebecca Cheney who is based in Preston. She often gets Arts Council funding for her projects. The latest is working with Hyndburn Council on a disused space in Church in Accrington & has taken it over with volunteers & planted wildflowers & plants that bees etc love & got benches there now. She's made it beautiful space for residents & wildlife to enjoy. She's also doing a project in Burnley where she has planted wildflowers along the Leeds Liverpool canal. A similar project along the river Lostock behind Western Drive would be fantastic & a cheap way to increase bees but also enhance the area for residents. Please consider this as a project.

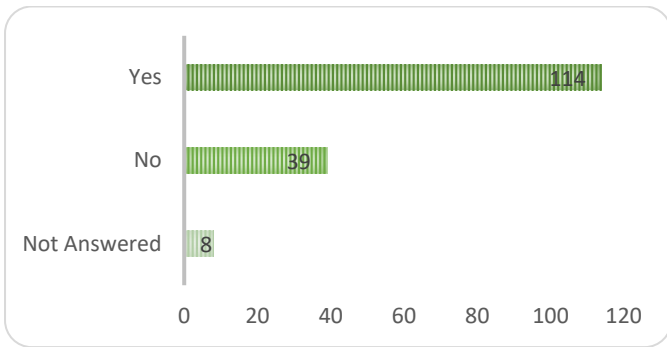
Stop building on green spaces..... e.g. taking plots right up to Worden park.  
Think future and not money making

**Question 6 – Would you be interested in taking part in Citizen Science surveys if promoted by South Ribble? (154 responses)**



<i>Option</i>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Percent</b>
Yes	122	75.78%
No	32	19.88%
<i>Not Answered</i>	7	4.35%

**Question 7 – Would you be interested in attending a range of guided walks or talks to learn more about the biodiversity on South Ribble? (153 responses)**



<i>Option</i>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Percent</b>
Yes	114	70.81%
No	39	24.22%
<i>Not Answered</i>	8	4.97%

## Question 8 - What subjects would you be interested in learning about? (103 responses)

Biodiversity

Future plans .... funding

Efforts the council is going to for increasing biodiversity across the borough. Local species, populations and how they are being monitored and accommodated for.

What individuals and businesses can do themselves to create and sustain natural habitat?

The birds, bees, trees, edible wild plants

Insects

Any animal or bird subjects. But as a long-term volunteer at the Brickcroft nature reserve I do have some knowledge but am always willing to learn more.

Wildlife - especially birds

Bats

Dragonflies

Butterflies

Fungi Owls and raptors. Hedgerows. Ancient trees. Badgers.

Protected species in the local area

Establishing a dedicated biodiversity communications portal so populated areas can learn themselves

Including schools in a pledge to enhance biodiversity in the local area

Whether this is a real thing or a box-ticking exercise  
(sorry to be cynical)

Herbal plant medicine

Foraging for wild food

Make the walks at weekends and evenings. Many people work full time and cannot attend mon to Fri 9 till 5.

Anything

What I can do to improve biodiversity in my garden. If even 5 percent of gardens improved it would make such a difference. Learning which plants and trees are native and improve the area rather than planting the 'wrong' ones

I walk for miles with my dog I am very aware of local wildlife. However, I feel there is a need for open spaces that are tatty and unloved to be nurtured by local people such as the area on Gaskell road which could easily be turned into a grow your own produce zone for local families who will struggle with rising food costs. Local schools could also be drawn into this

Local wildlife spots

How land is used and how that has developed over time

I could help lead wildlife walks and photography sessions

I'm already fully conversant.

The ecology of South Ribble. Abundance, variety, direction of travel over short, medium and long term.

I would consider anything; I am very knowledgeable in birds and nature in general. I would like to learn more about insects as we do get some very unusual insects in our garden. I do have insect books but there are so many, no book can list them all.

Local woods and waterways, perhaps also linking these with history of local area?

Birds and mammals

The impact of local buildings on river flows.  
 The impact of hard surfaces upstream from towns who regularly flood.  
 Protection of floodplains in law.  
 Protection of existing open space irrespective of the land classification.  
 County council impact assessments and how these are decided.  
 Road plans and how these are assessed  
 How councils decide which areas are to be protected.  
 What assessments are compiled and what happens to these?

Which areas are protected? Areas which could be protected.

Animals and plants native to South Ribble

How biodiversity is a symbiotic relationship with the wider environment and how it can be enhanced in this area.

The identification of trees, plants and fungi. Pond dipping and learning about aquatic invertebrates. Woodland management.

Carbon use carbon future

Effect of roads on biodiversity and roadkill impact

I want to know how to grow food in an environmentally friendly way. I think this could be a win win as if the council subsidises seeds and compost that they make it could help people with cost of living. Better off people like me could pay.

I want to know about nice places here. I want to what there is biodiversity wise. A little class followed by a go home and count would be good but try to pick times that work for family and elderly separately we want to engage both

Rivers, lakes, reservoirs and coastal areas

I would, however, be happy to promote the work. For example, we could do a film case study of a local authority.

What is South Ribble actively doing to preserve the biodiversity see how they are offsetting against what seems a building pandemic where green fields are being lost

Wildlife and natural spaces

Mammals of South Ribble. Bat walks. Invertebrates in ponds and rivers

Wildflowers  
 Re wilding  
 Foraging  
 Wild habitats

What work is being done to bring about more biodiversity

Creating a community wildlife space.

Creating and leaving well alone, natural habitats for wildlife and pollinators.

All

We don't have any biodiversity, it's all a load of tosh, don't preach what you aren't practicing

They will all be interesting, and all have an effect on each other.

Everything

Meadow land and rewilding

All of them, I am a very passionate and knowledgeable gardener and will do anything I can or either at home or in the community to help.



Flora and fauna of south Ribble  
 Wildlife makeup of the borough  
 History of the landscape  
 Areas of scientific interest

Unusual species found locally  
 Examples of how biodiversity has already been improved  
 Including history of how local land use has change and its effect on wildlife

How building plans are supposedly not at odds with destroying wildlife and habitats.

Wildflowers  
 Bats  
 Insects  
 Bush craft  
 Pond dipping

types of wildlife locally and where to see them  
 birds, fish, amphibians  
 guided nature walks,  
 local spring / autumn watch

how things are connected  
 what we do affects nature and wildlife

Bees

How SRBC will support the wildlife / open lands within the South Ribble area.

In general, I think it would be good to see more about what wildlife exists in the area and think we will all be surprised at what manages to survive. Knowing what there a first step is to supporting policies to protect it.

Monitoring garden wildlife  
 Learning more about biodiversity in general

Identifying trees.

Identifying the different plants which have created older hedgerows.

Learning how to maintain our hedges in the best way to encourage wildlife.

Wild bees and everything we can do to improve habitats.

Citizen's rights when it comes to protecting trees and hedges. What can we legally do?

Learning about the location of all our SR footpaths...how can we help to protect them.

I understand that on Leyland Moss there is just one patch of unspoiled moss land...would love to hear more about it from an expert and maybe visit it.

Hedgehog protection.... can safe avenues be created for them? Simple ways to make our gardens accessible. How to care for injured ones.

The natural habitats for local species that we can build in our gardens

Habitats for local species that we can easily do around our gardens

bees

what we can do to help

types of animals that live near us

How flowers grow

bird ID

different trees

different life cycles

Pollution in the oceans and lakes around the UK

Types of trees

How to keep the environment clean and how we can help at home

Pollution in water / lakes

How to help bees

What plants are good for bees

What species of animals are good for the environment

Learn about what plants and flowers are good for bees and insects

Deforestation

Types of trees and what they do for the environment

The best plants and trees for the environment

The ocean

Different flowers  
How to save it

Animal habitats around South Ribble

About how it works, how they adapt also food cycles

Animals and Recycling

Global Warming

Maybe about animals

Litter picks  
pollution and energy

How to protect wildlife

animals

animals  
plants and trees  
wildlife

Trees, wildlife, animals' homes and habitats and what we could do to save them

animal habitats and what they like to do, facts that aren't spoken about

everything

Where animals live

Learning about where animals live

I would like to learn about animal habitats

How we can change the economy to benefit wildlife

I would like to see wildfires and learn how they starts

What endangers animals

Learn about habitats

animals

I would like to see / learn about animals and how we can help them

How to pick up and help animals

how to keep plants and animals healthy and surviving

How to keep plants healthy and surviving

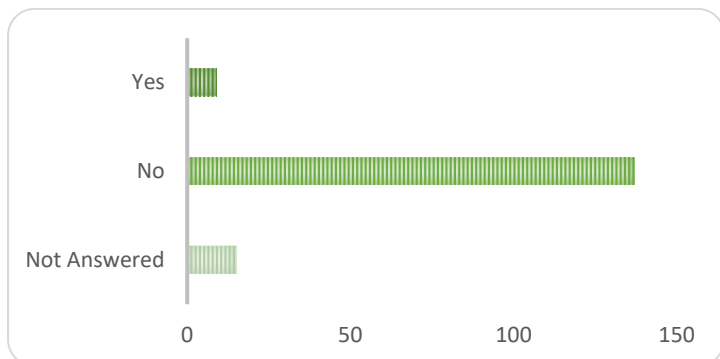
How animals evolve over time

All of it

Wildflowers & plants needed by Bees & pollinators.

Walks for children would be great!

**Question 10 – Do you have any recent (last 5 years) habitat or species surveys that you would be willing to share with South Ribble Borough Council to help us establish an accurate record of the biodiversity in South Ribble? (146 responses)**



<i>Option</i>	<b>Total</b>	<b>Percent</b>
Yes	9	5.59%
No	137	85.09%
<i>Not Answered</i>	15	9.32%

People who have offered to share their survey data will be contacted separately. Their details will not be disclosed here.

## Appendix Two

### Responses from Social Media posts

I have to agree with \*\*\*\*\* above but it's housing to that's removing green areas for wildlife that we now see running down local streets. South Ribble doesn't have the infrastructure so its impacting on greenspace with a road here new house there or a building development of warehouses offices or shops.

To many new housing estates, I agree - no more please

South Ribble has ruined Leyland which was a quiet village when I was at infant school in the 1960's. There was a lot of beautiful surrounding countryside and lots of nature. Hough Lane had a mix of all the shops you could need. Now it is full of hairdressers, barbers, estate agents and charity shops and nothing of interest to draw anyone here. We do not need any more new houses or the loss of anymore countryside. The place has been spoiled. We do not have the infrastructure to support any more houses or people and the remaining precious nature is losing its habitat. I regularly have a fox running past my garden and sometimes it comes up the drive looking for food. This would never have happened only a few years ago. I recently saw it with a neighbour's rabbit in its mouth. Destroying green space is depriving nature of somewhere to live as well as its natural hunting ground. No more building houses. we have become a commuter town where local businesses do not benefit from the extra people because the facilities are rubbish

totally agree with you. Been saying this for ages. All the new houses mean more families obviously. But there's nothing in Leyland to encourage them to spend their money here.

South Ribble's answer to conservation = let's build massive warehouses on our greenspace which houses wildlife and is used for dog walking

Who and why, came up with the idea to an additional charge to empty our brown bins when we already pay an extortionate council tax?

Completed your consultation - just hope someone reads all those that are submitted and takes notes. Being more stringent with planning would be a good start (build tall rather than wide) - unfortunately we don't have infinite parcels of land for building on so making good use of what we currently have would be a good start - might save problems further down the line with potential flooding issues, pollution, school/doctor/hospital shortages and utility problems (especially the sewers) on top of the pollinator and other wildlife losses.

Well SRBC, I hope you read the comments of those who have taken the trouble to make them, but I doubt it!!

Biodiversity would mean stop building on green belt land - but no! Now Samlesbury is the latest area to be devastated by potential huge house building plans. Leave green belt alone, reinstate hedgerows and trees cut down for failed projects like IKEA. Most importantly listen to the rate payers of south Ribble.

BIODIVERSITY.... with all the new homes that are being thrown up in every green space...are you having a laugh! Very soon nature will have absolutely nowhere to go.

What a complete waste of time biodiversity hahaha stop bloody building

Biodiversity??? What about all the bloody construction you keep giving planning permission for??

Council greed that's what it is, how many homes have gone up in the last 5 yrs alone, now times that by the council tax they will pay. It's all about the money

Far too much building going on in Sth Ribble!

Like you'll listen to anything we say anyway. Just carry on building on every little bit of green space you can find. Soon there'll be nowhere for any sort of wildlife to live. But as long as you get plenty of cash who cares right?

How can any new homes be affordable at minimum price £200.000 anyone on minimum wage cannot get on the ladder. Then you go the route of part ownership and end up paying unaffordable rent and a mortgage. Green spaces are being taken but no new schools or hospitals, doctors, no investment for things for kids to do things after school. Any hobbies for kids are outpriced. The waste the council has in ££ could help towards providing for the kids for youth clubs in the school holidays or after school. These were a £1 a night for a few hours. then £5 a week when I was a kid now, they are £10 a day in the holidays and extra for trips out.

Aaaah biodiversity. That why this tree has been chopped down in the middle of the night?!?!?!?



Shame on SRBC for saying one thing and doing the opposite. You brag in your newsletter about how many trees you have planted. How many mature trees have you allowed to be cut down to make room for a new industrial unit????? All that wildlife now homeless and surrounding fields have been destroyed.

So then south rubble, what biodiversity strategies have you put in place for all the wildlife that you are uprooting in Farington for your industrial units being built on the fields at the end of mill lane, Farington?

I used to see loads of foxes, rabbits, owls... and the heron that visits.

Soon to be nowhere to go while Lancashire is full of derelict buildings rotting away.

This is where Farington hall once stood and the little wooded area.



To quote \*\*\*\*\* "the foxes guide to chicken security "

Great to see the beloved Labour council of the misguided making themselves look paradoxical and a little twisted once more.

South Ribble and The MP representing are a joke they're not here for the people they're here for the agenda and money !!

Our money !!

Have you considered releasing non-native megafauna into the general population

Can you find some more centuries old oak trees to knock down for your vanity projects? That always cheers me up.

I am gutted that the green space outside Shruggs Wood on West paddock is going to be built on. This is a beautiful piece of land that most people admire and either use for dog walking or taking their children. It's a disgrace the plans have been accepted, as it seems money talks. We need our green spaces so leave them alone. Also, what happened to the wildflowers that were supposed to be planted on Broadfield Drive.



I thought this land was given to the people of south Ribble not the council 😞.

I don't know. The council mow the grass so it must be theirs.

SRBC have made plenty of comments on this site, since you made this post. Silence tells a story. 😞

Conservation?

What like how you allowed the old test track to be sold for houses?

And the fields between croston road and centurion way?

Oh and the land opposite the moss which was green belt about 15 years ago!

Biodiversity.... is that how you try and justify all this selling out?

Are you a corporation south rubble?

Think Karl Schwab and others of his ilk have played a big part in this devastation of our fields, woods and greenspace, these faceless unelected men who seem to pull all the strings across the world, a crying shame, it wasn't meant to be this way

Well that was popular reading all the comments

South Ribble council has signed up to Agenda 30 ... build back better a dystopian future.

Meat will be banned do will cars and private property rights.

They sold you out guys to Klaus scwabb the world economic forum

I've tried to respond, after reading all the strategy documents. But your email address isn't accepting messages.

The spin is all good, well written on 'paper'. But grounds staff are massively undervalued, underpaid and too few in numbers. They do the hard work to maintain these areas but aren't valued anywhere near enough.

Green bling

Your strategy is to ignore any bio issues and build on green fields. Frack off.

What weed killers are used on footpaths and curb edges? Roundup and the likes are disastrous for bees and other pollinating insects.

not to mention the effects on humans.

When I saw that you wanted all my personal details I decided not to bother.

I completed the survey and didn't have to give any personal details at all

I notice that non-favourable comments are being removed as per normal practice. If SRBC do not like our views, they should not ask for them. We are here to give you the truth, not to tell you nice lies. 😞

You are very selective in the comments you reply to. I hope you can fix our biodiversity as easily, cheaply and quickly as you fixed an e-mail address. This site says you have 80 comments, I see only 72. Wonder where the other 8 are?

Tell the people you have signed up to klaus scwabbs ( world economic forum) agenda 30 a totalitarian takeover... tell the people they will own nothing and be happy, tell them meat will be banned they must eat crickets and bugs, tell them they will be banned from the countryside and put into tiny boxes in smart cities... were they shall be under 24/7 surveillance....tell them they may leave there houses for once a day for a green space experience... they shall be locked away for climate Lockdowns... implemented by the world health organization who are meeting this week to sign the treaty with 190 countries.... each country is signing their sovereignty away forever. Tell them you have sold the people out!!!! Now tell them covid was a TROJAN HORSE To implement all of this. Friends all this is true... type in Google South Ribble borough council then climate emergency management.

What biodiversity strategy might that be? Don't make me laugh!

All this council does is debates a consultation with no action

Houses Houses and more Houses. Where do these people work? Schools? Doctors? No more building on green land. Even the land next to srbc building is being lost ffs

Just go and study Agenda 2030 if you want to know all about your local clowncil.

Pathetic

Plant trees - preserve trees - protect and prioritise habitats over construction projects

It's like a foreign language.

Bring back wolves. And we need more otters.

I've got all the biodiversity I need growing out of the drainage grills at the kerb edge in front of our home. I emailed a few years back. Now we have twelve inches of green sprouting out of the top of them. If you're not prepared to empty drainage grills can you at least mow them for us, please!!!!

Simple. Stop building!

This page is intentionally left blank

Report of	Meeting	Date
Director of Communities (Introduced by the Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member (Health and Wellbeing))	Cabinet Full Council	Wednesday 13 July 2022 Wednesday 20 July 2022

## Investment in Leisure Local Facilities

Is this report confidential?	No
------------------------------	----

Is this decision key?	Yes
-----------------------	-----

<b>Savings or expenditure amounting to greater than £100,000</b>	Significant impact on 2 or more council wards
--	---

### Purpose of the Report

1. A report to consider investment proposals for leisure local facilities, more specifically:
  - Fox Lane Sports and Social Club, aiming to improve community and sporting facilities, whilst making the site more inclusive and accessible.
  - Penwortham Priory Academy, providing refurbishment of currently run-down toilets and changing facilities.

### Recommendations to Cabinet

2. Cabinet considers both investment proposals individually.
3. Cabinet notes and approves the investment proposal for Fox Lane Sports and Social Club. This project is ready-to-go and funding can be provided immediately once grant agreements are in place.
4. Cabinet notes and approves the investment proposal for Penwortham Priory. Funding to be provided up to the proposed value, subject to final quotes from contractors.

# Agenda Item 14

## Recommendations to Council

5. Full Council considers both investment proposals individually.
6. Full Council notes and approves the investment proposal for Fox Lane Sports and Social Club. This project is ready-to-go and funding can be provided immediately once grant agreements are in place.
7. Full Council notes and approves the investment proposal for Penwortham Priory. Funding to be provided up to the proposed value, subject to final quotes from contractors.

## Reasons for recommendations

8. The proposed investments contribute towards improving the health and wellbeing of South Ribble residents – making significant improvements to two leisure facilities open for community use.

## Other options considered and rejected

9. Fox Lane Sports and Social Club and Penwortham Priory have each exhausted their own funds and are unable to carry out the proposed leisure facility improvements without external support. Without support from South Ribble Borough Council, they will have to seek funding from elsewhere. Fox Lane Sports and Social Club require investment to ensure their long-term sustainability.

## Corporate priorities

10. The report relates to the following corporate priorities: (please bold all those applicable):

An exemplary council	<b>Thriving communities</b>
A fair local economy that works for everyone	<b>Good homes, green spaces, healthy places</b>

## Background to the report

11. In 2020, the Council brought forward their 'Leisure Local' agenda. A key focus of this is to:
  - Develop pathways into a more active lifestyle and related activities working closely with local sports clubs, schools, and community groups, contributing to the Council's objectives around community wealth building, health and wellbeing, and reducing health inequalities.
  - Collaborate with partners to reach all communities to increase access into sport and physical activity through using leisure and community facilities alongside accessing our green links network, local parks, and the natural environment.
  - To work locally in partnership with residents, community groups, and education and schools to deliver new sessions, develop volunteers, and enhance a broader local use of the facilities.
12. In recent months the Council has committed to several investment opportunities that align with the Leisure Local agenda, more specifically:

# Agenda Item 14

- Investment in Leisure Centres: The Council approved the allocation of £5,836,200 from the £19m capital budget originally set aside for a new leisure centre to fund investments into the Council's existing leisure centres, in addition to a further £775k already approved at April Council.
- Leisure Local Community Fund: £250,000 was allocated for community groups and sports clubs to apply for funding contributions towards projects that aim to improve the health and wellbeing of South Ribble's residents. Applications closed on the 15<sup>th</sup> May, with the announcement of successful applications being made at Cabinet on the 20<sup>th</sup> June.
- Gregson Green Community Centre: £300,000 has been committed to fund the build of a new community centre in Gregson Green. This centre will be home to regular provision and events that support the health and wellbeing of their community.
- Lostock Hall Academy: £200,000 grant and £100,000 loan has been committed to fund works to their sports facilities.

13. These proposals aim to complement the above investment commitments and seek to further improve South Ribble's leisure offer.

## **Fox Lane Sports and Social Club**

14. The Leyland and Farington Community Hub have been working closely with Fox Lane Sports and Social Club, to explore how the club can get more involved in the wider community, how facilities can be improved, and how the long-term sustainability of the club can be secured.
15. Fox Lane Sports and Social Club submitted two applications to both the Boost Fund Plus and Leisure Local Community Fund (Appendix 1 and 2). The first being for a new Tennis Pavilion, and the second being for a new footpath surrounding the bowling green.
16. During the decision-making meetings for these funding schemes, the Leader, Deputy Leader and Cabinet Member for Health and Wellbeing, and Cabinet Member for Communities, Wealth Building and Social Justice agreed that Fox Lane Sports and Social Club's applications were to be withdrawn from these funding schemes and considered as a wider leisure improvement investment. Although the funds if awarded would make a considerable difference to the facilities available, the site requires wider investment to remedy immediate health and safety concerns, whilst also ensuring long-term sustainability of the club.
17. The proposed investment into Fox Lane Sports and Social Club aims to achieve short, medium, and long-term objectives. Work will be carried out to remedy immediate health and safety concerns, sports facilities will be made more attractive, accessible, and inclusive, and club facilities will be improved to create new revenue generation opportunities.
18. Fox Lane Sports and Social Club have demonstrated an appetite to become more community focused, this has included hosting weekly resocialisation cafes, and working closely with Sporting Memories, a group that provides support for individuals living with dementia. Further to this, the club have expressed an interest in taking part in future community projects, including an upcoming initiative that aims to tackle social isolation amongst men.
19. The table below itemises the improvements required on the site.

# Agenda Item 14

Improvement	Description and driver for improvement	Cost
Tennis Pavilion	<p>The current tennis changing facility is an old static caravan. This is in poor condition and is not fit for purpose. Further to this, no sports clubs across the site have changing facilities for females, creating a huge barrier for female involvement.</p> <p>The new tennis pavilion will provide the tennis club with a space get changed, store equipment, and have refreshments, consequently making the club more attractive.</p> <p>The pavilion will also contain separate male and female changing rooms, open to members from all sports clubs on the site. This reduces the barriers for female participation in the sports clubs.</p> <p>This investment also includes disabled access to both the pavilion and tennis courts, which doesn't currently exist. The Tennis courts are only currently accessible via steps.</p> <p>The club will contribute £7,500 to this investment, this is an annual payment that they have received for the final time this year. This is for accommodating a telephone mass located on the site.</p> <p>A draft plan for the pavilion can be found in Appendix 3.</p>	<p>£42,500</p> <p><i>Plus £7,500 contribution from the club</i></p>
Bowling Green Pathways	<p>The current pathways are damaged with loose and broken flags, creating multiple trip hazards that have led to accidents amongst club members. This is an immediate health and safety concern, especially with the age demographic of most individuals that play bowls.</p>	£50,000
Bowling Green and Tennis Floodlights	<p>Currently, the Bowling Green has full floodlight coverage and the tennis courts are partially covered (two of the four courts). The existing floodlights are extremely inefficient, costing the club a considerable financial sum to run, because of this, usage is limited.</p> <p>This improvement aims to update the existing floodlight heads and bulbs to improve energy efficiency, which will allow for optimum usage. Whilst also providing two additional floodlights for the tennis courts, enabling the tennis club to increase its membership capacity, with more individuals being able to play in the evening.</p>	£8,000
Bowling Green Furniture	<p>The benches situated around the bowling green are old, damaged and beginning to rot. Before long, these will not be fit for use. This is a significant issue for the club, as frequent rests are required, given the age demographic of the club members.</p>	£3,000



# Agenda Item 14

	This improvement would provide new benches around the bowling green, providing a better experience for both players and spectators.	
Disabled Access Toilets	Across the whole site, the club does not currently have specific disabled access toilets, both within the sports pavilions and club and function room areas. This makes the club much less accessible for those with physical disabilities. The club receives regular feedback that this makes guests with disabilities feel uncomfortable, consequently leading less individuals with physical disabilities taking part in the sports clubs, and less bookings being made for the function room (a key income generator required for the clubs sustainability).	£15,000
Bowling Green Sleepers/Edging	Current sleepers are damaged and not fit for purpose, the longer they go without being fixed, the more damage will be caused to the surrounding edging, leading to higher costs to fix later. This improvement will replace the sleepers across the two bowling greens.	£10,000
Fencing	There is concrete panelled fencing across the rear and left of the site, which is becoming increasingly damaged, with cracks in the panels and movement at the bottom, caused by a ditch behind the rear fencing. This is particularly concerning for the club as young people often climb over these fences as short-cuts to and from Worden Park. Given the weight of the fencing, if it was to collapse as somebody is climbing over, it could lead to significant injuries.  This improvement would remove the current fencing and replace with lighter weight metal fencing, situated away from the rear ditch.	£40,000
Cricket Pavilion Roofing	The current roofing is damaged and a health and safety concern. Slates are loose and broken, leading to regular and significant leakage. This improvement would replace the roof.	£25,000
Heating System	The club and function room are currently running on a domestic property boiler, consequently heating abilities are limited, which is a struggle for the club during winter, especially when they are renting out the function room. This also limits the club's ability to get hot water, this can often run out before the end of the day.  This improvement would replace the boiler and heating system for a commercial system, capable of heating the full facility.	£4,000
Club Refurbishment	The club building consists of three rooms; the bar, lounge, and function room. Each of these rooms are	£20,000

# Agenda Item 14

	<p>looking tired and struggle to compete against other local bars and hireable rooms. This is a worry for the club as outside of sports club memberships, this is their main source of income. The club are committing to improving the facility and have demonstrated this by restructuring staff to hire a general manager, who will lead the refurbishment and income generation strategy. They have also allocated £35,000 to the refurbishment, which is remaining from a Government Bounce Back Loan.</p> <p>This refurbishment will go ahead with or without funding from the Council, however, an additional £20,000 will enable the club to enhance this refurbishment, making Fox Lane a destination for all the community, not just members of the sports clubs.</p>	<p><i>Plus £35,000 contribution from the club</i></p>
<b>Total</b>		<b>£217,500</b>

20. The Bowls Development Alliance (BDA) have endorsed the investments into the bowling green facilities, as these improvements will provide further opportunities for the club to be involved in and host national competitions and events. Fox Lane has been selected as the BDA's 'Hub Club' for the next eight months, which comes with significant time investment into the improvement of the club, with a focus on inclusivity. A letter of support can be found in Appendix 4.

21. In total, it is proposed that the Council invests £217,500 into the Fox Lane Sports and Social Club site. The club can contribute approximately £42,500 to the development, with £7,500 allocated towards the Tennis Pavilion, and £35,000 towards club refurbishments.

22. Quotes have been gathered by the for each of the above improvements. These can be provided upon request.

23. Fox Lane Sports and Social Club management committee will project manage all of the improvements.

## **Penwortham Priory Academy**

24. Penwortham Priory are in urgent need of refurbishment of their toilet and changing room facilities, these have become very run down, much below the standard of community leisure facilities, and are not fit for community use. These facilities have not been upgraded since the construction of the building over thirty years ago, with consistent damage such as broken tiles throughout, unusable showers, and no disability accessible facilities.

25. The school have invested in other toilet/changing facility upgrades across the site, within the limits of their budget, however, do not have the capital available to investment in the proposed upgrades.

26. This facility will be open for community use 43% of the time – this will include weekday evenings, Saturday morning, afternoon, and evening, and Sunday morning. The facility will be used by the school on weekday mornings and afternoons, and closed Sunday afternoon and evening.

# Agenda Item 14

27. Proposed investments are outlined in the below table.

Improvement	Description and driver for improvement	Cost
<p>Reconfigure the existing Male and Female WC facilities to the rear of the school, which are accessible to the students during the day, and used by the public (users of the external 3G pitches) in the evenings once the school has closed.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Strip out all existing FF&amp;E (furniture, fixtures and equipment), flooring and wall coverings and carry out the demolition of the internal wall separating each space.</li> <li>- The new WC facility will include 10 – 15 individual cubicles with floor to ceiling partitions and doors located around the perimeter of the area, with an additional compliant disability accessible facility.</li> <li>- The area will include a centrally located washing facility with hand wash basins and soap dispensers. Several mirrors and hand dryers will be located around the room at critical points.</li> <li>- All internal doors and walls will be removed to provide uninterrupted views of the area with a roller shutter linked to the alarm at the entrance of the area, which can be operated at the beginning and end of the school day.</li> <li>- The centrally located single entrance door will allow for greater control of access and security and will include a disabled access ramp to accommodate all users.</li> </ul>	<p>£75,000 - £95,000</p>
<p>Central male and female changing areas, these include dressing areas and washing areas</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Strip out all existing FF&amp;E, flooring, and wall coverings.</li> <li>- Supply and install new shower cubicles with changing facilities in each cubicle, including a bench and clothes hook.</li> <li>- The main changing area will incorporate changing stalls with sides but open fronted for increased privacy.</li> <li>- Upgrade of new flooring, wall coverings, lighting, and hand wash facilities.</li> <li>- Add additional WCs.</li> </ul>	<p>£45,000 - £55,000</p>
<p>Existing small Male &amp; female WC facilities to the front of the school</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Strip out all existing FF&amp;E, flooring, and wall coverings and carry out the demolition of a number of internal walls separating each space.</li> <li>- The new WC facility will include for 5-8 individual cubicles with floor to ceiling partitions and doors located around the perimeter of the area, with an additional disability compliant accessible facility.</li> <li>- The area will a centrally located washing facility with hand wash basin and soap dispenser to the centre of the room. Several mirrors and hand dryers will be located around the room at critical points.</li> </ul>	<p>£25,000 - £30,000</p>
<p>Total:</p>		<p>£145,000 - £180,000</p>

# Agenda Item 14

28. The design is currently in draft stage with final costs to be agreed. It is proposed that South Ribble Borough Council provide Penwortham Priory Academy with up to £180,000 for these improvements, subject to quotations from suppliers and contractors.

## Summary

29. This report proposes a total of £397,500 of investment into leisure facilities across South Ribble, more specifically:
- Fox Lane Sports and Social Club: £217,500
  - Penwortham Priory Academy: £180,000

## Future Leisure Local Investments

30. Discussions are ongoing with Balshaw's Church of England High School to support the development of a new sports hall facility. This facility would be open for public use on weekday evenings and weekends.
31. Balshaw's has 960 students, 100+ employees, and is currently the most oversubscribed school in South Ribble, as well as receiving the most appeals for places in the whole of Lancashire. It is also the only secondary school in South Ribble without a Sports Hall enabling access to a full PE curriculum. The National Curriculum and GCSE PE courses contain direction for students to be able to undertake sports including; handball, badminton, volleyball, netball, basketball, tennis. Currently, the school is only able to offer athletics, football, and rounders (outside sports). For indoor sports students are limited to dance, table tennis, aerobic fitness, and weight training. Although other schools in South Ribble have Sports Halls with these facilities, they are not available for community use.

## Finance

32. There is insufficient funding within existing Leisure Local budgets to cover these proposals. Funding options are outlined in the comments from the Statutory Finance Officer.
33. Prior to funding being granted for any of these investment projects, officers will ensure that grant recipients do not already possess the capital required for these investments, and that all other funding options have been exhausted.

## Climate change and air quality

34. The work noted in this report aims to contribute towards improving the health and wellbeing of South Ribble's residents through increasing activity levels and participation in sports. Improving activity and fitness levels is a positive step towards encouraging active travel, a key success factor for improving air quality.

## Equality and diversity

35. Equality Impact Assessments will be carried out for each of the investment proposals with the grant recipients; upon initial assessment there are no potential negative impacts on any of the protected groups identified. There are specific positive impacts on age and disability.

# Agenda Item 14

## Risk

36. A full risk register will be completed alongside the grant agreements. This will include mitigating actions, and contingency plans for issues such as overspend and delays.

## Comments of the Statutory Finance Officer

37. It is intended that these investments will be funded from future S106 funding from the pipeline of schemes in the borough, however in order to provide clarity around the funding of these proposals at this particular time, if there is an absence of S106 funds at the time the costs are incurred, then the schemes can either be funded;

- From borrowing at a cost of £24k per annum over 25 years, utilising the existing £310k in the capital programme (and for which the costs of borrowing are already included in the budget and MTFS) or
- Utilising £0.3975 million of the £1.067 million of Covid Recovery revenue reserves, or
- A combination of these resources.

38. The final determination can be made at the point that the costs are incurred.

## Comments of the Monitoring Officer

39. The proposals aim to assist in improving community and sporting facilities in the borough and enhance the Leisure Local Agenda. Legal agreements will be required between the Council and the relevant legal entities to ensure that the monies comply with the agreed programme and facilities are accessible to the community. A decision will have to be reached as to whether these will be grant or loan agreements.

## Appendices

40. **Appendix 1:** Fox Lane Sports and Social Club - Tennis Pavillion Leisure Local Community Fund Application

41. **Appendix 2:** Fox Lane Sports and Social Club - Bowling Green Paving Leisure Local Community Fund Application

42. **Appendix 3:** Fox Lane Sports and Social Club – Tennis Pavilion Plans

43. **Appendix 4:** BDA Endorsement Letter (for Fox Lane Sports and Social Club)

Report Author:	Email:	Telephone:	Date:
Reece Drew  Reece Drew (Community Development Team Leader)	reece.drew@southribble.gov.uk	01772 625461	24/06/22

This page is intentionally left blank

## Response ID ANON-7U49-Y2MS-4

Submitted to Leisure Local Community Fund Application  
Submitted on 2022-05-15 14:03:52

### Your Privacy

1 Please read the privacy notice below and click 'I consent' to confirm that you give your consent to us using your data in line with the statement.

I consent

### Introduction

2 Lead organisation:

organisation:  
Fox Lane Sports & Social Club

3 Organisation address:

address:  
Fox Lane, Leyland, PR25 1HB

4 What is your name?

Name:  
Paul Wright

5 What is your position in the organisation?

Organisation:  
Chairperson

6 What is your email address?

Email:  
paul.wright@foxlanesportsclub.co.uk

7 What is your phone number?

number:  
07847 522560

### Project

8 Project title:

title:  
New Tennis Pavilion, Changing Facilities & Disabled Access Lift / Ramp

9 Brief description of the project for which funding is sought:

description:

Over recent years the changing demographics of the whole Fox Lane club have changed considerably – particularly within cricket with the rapid rise in the female game. This has led to an inadequate level of changing facilities as we only have 2 male changing rooms (home & away). The provision of a new tennis pavilion will increase our changing facilities on site whilst also providing suitable accommodation for the tennis club. At the moment the tennis club is based in an old static caravan!

This improvement in facilities will ensure that we meet ever demanding safeguarding guidelines and will allow us to attract and increase our membership in all sports.

We are seeking to make our sports club more inclusive with the addition of a ramp or lift so that we can open up our facilities to wheelchair users. This will improve fitness and social wellbeing.

10 Please tick the category of grant you are seeking:

Exceptional circumstances: >£20,000

11 How much funding are you applying for?

funding:  
£42,500

12 Please explain why you think the project is needed in your area. Consider the following: What is the issue or what are you seeking to improve? How do we know about this? Who will this project have a positive impact on?

project need:

We are seeking funding to provide additional changing facilities on site as well as a new pavilion for Leyland Tennis Club. These new facilities will enable us to attract additional membership within the immediate and wider community. In particular, we want to attract junior members from less privileged backgrounds and open up tennis, and indeed our other sports on site, to all.

The addition of a lift or ramp will allow disabled access to the tennis courts – again, opening up tennis to all.

This improvement in our facilities will also allow the club to open up as a community facility for use by local schools so that tennis, cricket and bowls is available and accessible to all.

13 Project timeline – please tell us the anticipated start date, duration and end date of your project.

timeline:

The project will commence immediately once funding is approved and will be completed in 6 to 9 months.

14 Please tell us about the health and wellbeing benefits your project will bring:

project impact:

The project will have a positive impact on our existing members as well as attracting new members from the immediate and wider community. This will enable improved fitness, socialising and wellbeing for the middle aged and elderly as well as giving the opportunity to new junior members to access and play sport via tennis.

15 Please explain what outcomes you are expecting from your project. What will be done and how? Who will deliver / be responsible? When do you expect it to be done by?

outcomes:

The existing static caravan (which is approx 30 years old) will be replaced by a new timber structure. This will provide much needed additional changing / toilet facilities for the site.

The addition of a lift or ramp will allow access for wheelchair users from within the South Ribble community.

A local contractor will complete the work and it will take approx 6 months. This will mainly be dependent on the lead time of the timber structure.

16 Successful projects must be aligned to the following Council Priorities: a) Thriving Communities, and b) Good Homes, Green Spaces, and Healthy Places. Please explain how your project addresses / supports / includes these priorities:

support priorities:

The fox lane site provides several sports including cricket, tennis, bowls and football. There are only two changing rooms on site to support these sports. In addition, the tennis club operate from an old static caravan which offers totally unsatisfactory facilities.

The additional changing facilities / tennis pavilion will enable the club to attract new members – in particular, junior and the less privileged.

17 What would happen if you are unsuccessful in securing funding for this project?

The project will be postponed until funds from an alternative source are found.

18 Please provide details for your answer, e.g. if the project will continue but in a limited way, what will this look like?

if not funding info:

Failure to improve the facilities outlined will inevitably lead to decreased membership and as a consequence fewer people in the community taking part in the sports / activities provided at Fox Lane.

A decreased membership will also lead to reduced income which will ultimately threaten the existence of this fantastic facility.

Project Cost



19 Total cost of project:

projectcost:  
£50,000

20 Amount requested in this proposal:

requested:  
£42,500

21 If the total cost of the project is more than the amount requested, where are the additional funds sourced from?

otherfunds:

Fox Lane Sports and Social Club will provide the additional funds required.

22 Please provide an overview of what costs are associated with the project, including how much each item will cost and the funding source you intend to use for each item.

associated costs:

New changing facilities SRBC £37,500  
New changing facilities FLSSC £7,500  
Disabled access lift SRBC £5,000

## Governance

23 Does your group produce annual accounts?

Yes (Please enclose a copy of the last 12 months with the application)

accountsupload:  
FLSSC Accounts.pdf was uploaded

24 If applying for a medium or large grant, please upload a copy of your organisation's / group's constitution.

constitution:  
FLSSC Constitution.pdf was uploaded

25 I confirm that I have checked this application to ensure that all the information within it is correct and I am submitting this project proposal on behalf of my organisation. Any grant awarded will be used only for the project outlined. We understand we will need to provide monitoring information on the progress of the project and proof of expenditure.

Yes:  
Yes

This page is intentionally left blank

Submitted to Leisure Local Community Fund Application  
Submitted on 2022-05-15 14:23:42

## Your Privacy

1 Please read the privacy notice below and click 'I consent' to confirm that you give your consent to us using your data in line with the statement.

I consent

## Introduction

2 Lead organisation:

organisation:  
Fox Lane Sports & Social Club

3 Organisation address:

address:  
Fox Lane, Leyland, PR25 3AS

4 What is your name?

Name:  
Paul Wright

5 What is your position in the organisation?

Organisation:  
Chairperson

6 What is your email address?

Email:  
paul.wright@foxlanesportsclub.co.uk

7 What is your phone number?

number:  
07847 522560

## Project

8 Project title:

title:  
New Paving Around Bowling Greens

9 Brief description of the project for which funding is sought:

description:

The existing paving around our two bowling greens is in a poor condition and is now a serious health and safety issue. The uneven flagging is a big trip hazard and most of the existing members are of an elderly age. The new surrounding will be resin based, non-slip and even.

In addition, addressing this issue will enable the potential establishment of a junior center of excellence in association with the Crown Green Bowling Association. The CGBA see our facilities as first class but are not able to use us until the health and safety issues are addresses. A partnership with the CGBA will have fantastic financial benefits and will help secure the futures of the site and all sports played there.

The new paving will also give vastly improved access for our disabled members and open up our facilities to new disabled members improving fitness and social wellbeing.

10 Please tick the category of grant you are seeking:

Exceptional circumstances: >£20,000

11 How much funding are you applying for?

funding:  
£50,000

12 Please explain why you think the project is needed in your area. Consider the following: What is the issue or what are you seeking to improve? How do we know about this? Who will this project have a positive impact on?

project need:

We are seeking funding to help promote bowling, and other sports on site, to the whole community. The development of a Junior Centre of Excellence will open up the opportunity for a new generation of bowlers. We will pay particular attention to the under privileged juniors in the immediate and wider community.

The project will also ensure that our existing and new middle-aged and elderly members will play bowls in a safe environment.

Once we can offer this safer environment then the British Crown Green Bowling Association will recommence talks to establish the centre of excellence for junior members. This will have a positive impact on all bowlers in the area of all clubs with the potential of national recognition.

13 Project timeline – please tell us the anticipated start date, duration and end date of your project.

timeline:

The project will commence immediately once funding is approved and will be completed in 3 to 6 months.

14 Please tell us about the health and wellbeing benefits your project will bring:

project impact:

The project will have a positive impact on our existing members as well as attracting new members from the immediate and wider community. This will enable improved fitness, socialising and wellbeing for the middle aged and elderly as well as giving the opportunity to new junior members to access and play sport via bowling.

If this project goes ahead it will transform our bowling facilities to one of the best in the country.

15 Please explain what outcomes you are expecting from your project. What will be done and how? Who will deliver / be responsible? When do you expect it to be done by?

outcomes:

The existing hazardous 'crazy' paving will be completely removed and replaced by a resin / tarmac based, smooth and anti-slip surface. The work will be complete asap but certainly within 6 months of approval. It will be carried out by a local contractor.

16 Successful projects must be aligned to the following Council Priorities: a) Thriving Communities, and b) Good Homes, Green Spaces, and Healthy Places. Please explain how your project addresses / supports / includes these priorities:

support priorities:

The bowling club at Fox Lane is already thriving. However, the surrounding paving is uneven and dangerous. This project will provide a safer environment for our existing members and new members. This new paving will improve access for disabled members.

The potential centre of excellence will open up the sport to junior members of the community leading to improved fitness and social skills.

The development of the club in association with the Crown Green Bowling Association will put Leyland Bowling Club on the map at a national level.

Improving the facilities will enable access for local schools allowing kids to play bowls, cricket and tennis.

17 What would happen if you are unsuccessful in securing funding for this project?

The project will be postponed until funds from an alternative source are found.

18 Please provide details for your answer, e.g. if the project will continue but in a limited way, what will this look like?

if not funding info:

Failure to improve the facilities outlined will inevitably lead at some point to serious injury to members of the club.

In addition, the clubs' development with CGBA will not take place which will have a huge negative impact on the development of the junior centre of excellence proposed.

A reduced membership and failure to partner with the CGBA will have a negative impact of the financial position of the site and will ultimately threaten it's

existence.

## Project Cost

19 Total cost of project:

projectcost:  
£54,000

20 Amount requested in this proposal:

requested:  
£50,000

21 If the total cost of the project is more than the amount requested, where are the additional funds sourced from?

otherfunds:

Fox Lane Sports & Social Club will provide the additional funding.

22 Please provide an overview of what costs are associated with the project, including how much each item will cost and the funding source you intend to use for each item.

associated costs:

New paving / surface SRBC £50,000  
New paving / surface FLSSC £4,000

## Governance

23 Does your group produce annual accounts?

Yes (Please enclose a copy of the last 12 months with the application)

accountsupload:  
FLSSC Accounts.pdf was uploaded

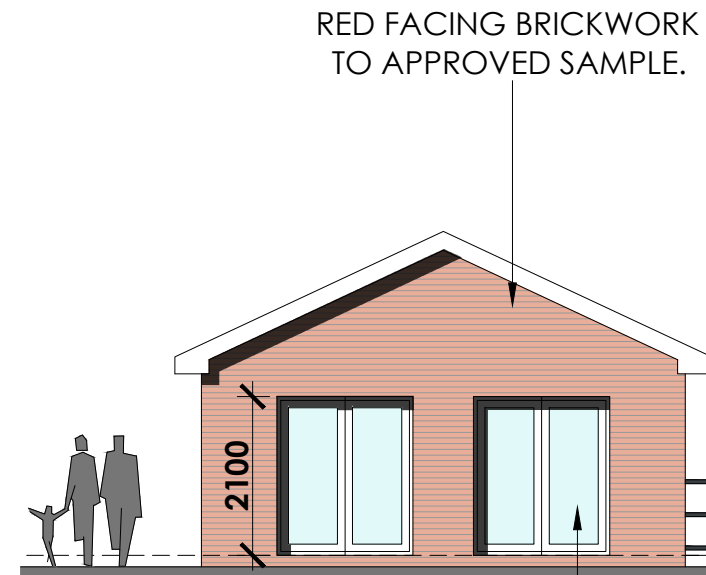
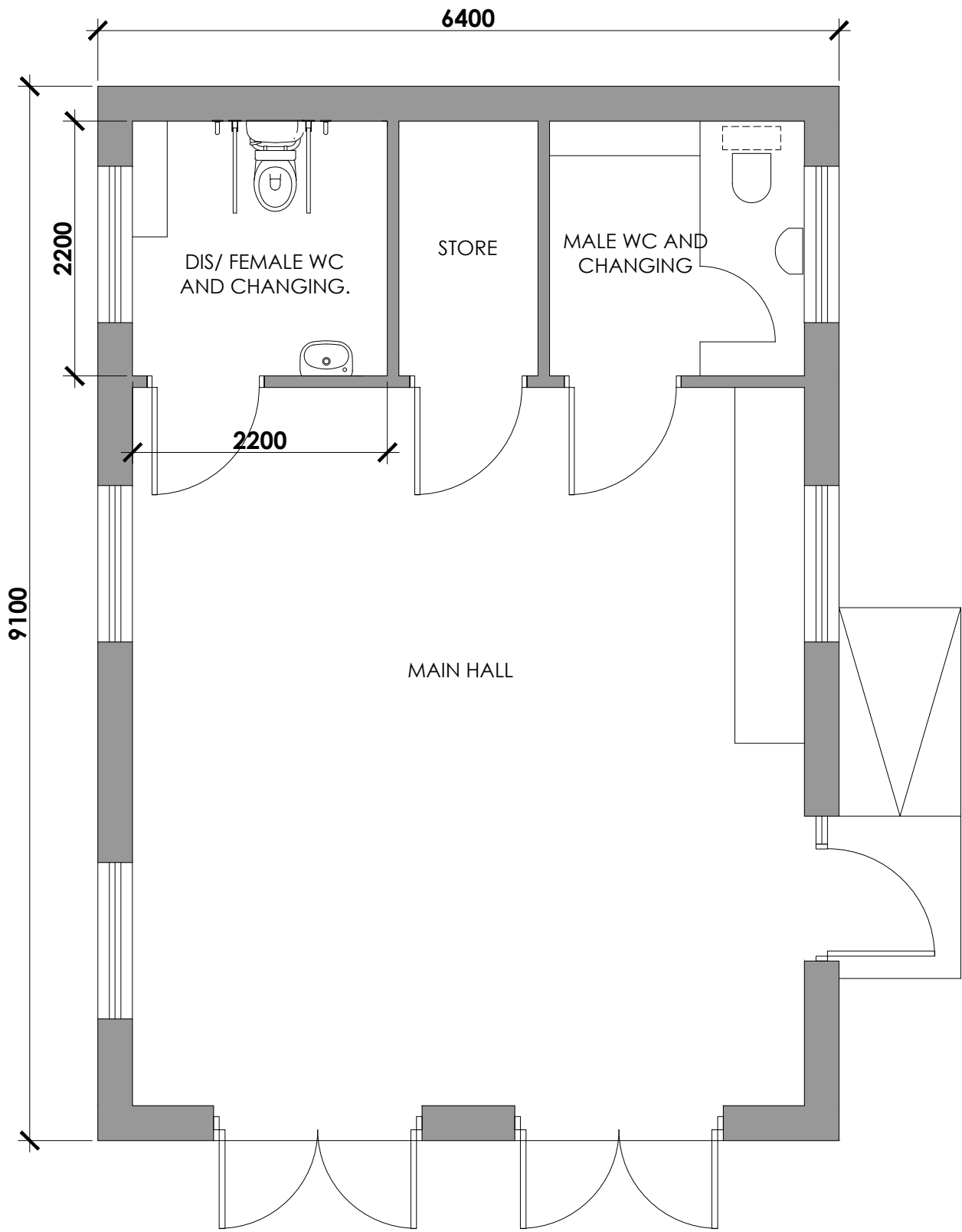
24 If applying for a medium or large grant, please upload a copy of your organisation's / group's constitution.

constitution:  
FLSSC Constitution.pdf was uploaded

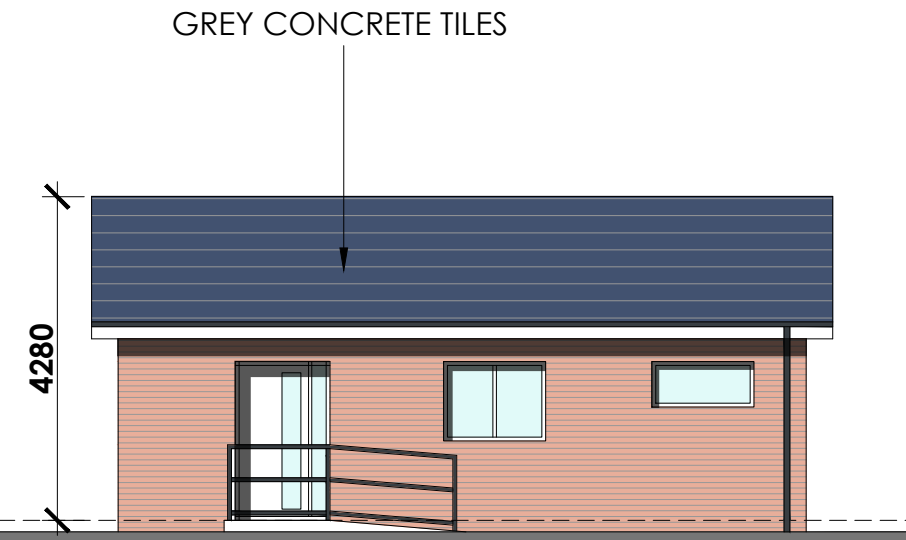
25 I confirm that I have checked this application to ensure that all the information within it is correct and I am submitting this project proposal on behalf of my organisation. Any grant awarded will be used only for the project outlined. We understand we will need to provide monitoring information on the progress of the project and proof of expenditure.

Yes:  
Yes

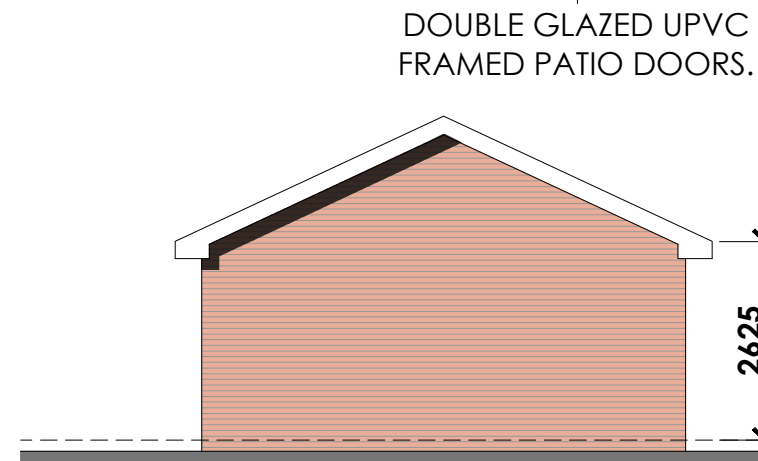
This page is intentionally left blank



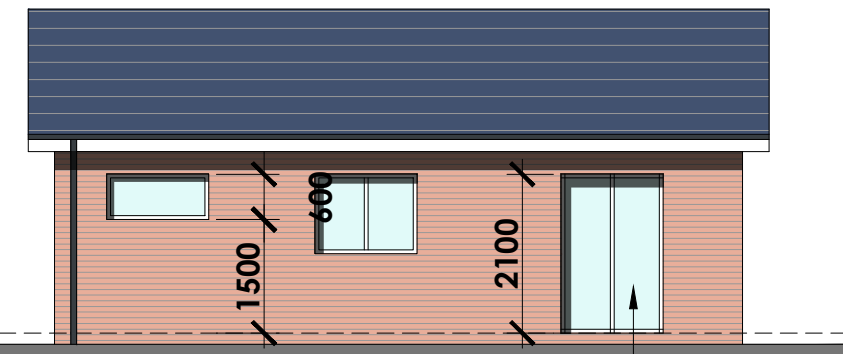
FRONT ELEVATION



SIDE ELEVATION



REAR ELEVATION



SIDE ELEVATION

DOUBLE GLAZED UPVC FRAMED WINDOWS WITH TOUGHENED SAFETY GLASS.

# LEYLAND TENNIS CENTRE, FOX LANE - LEYLAND

## PROPOSED PLAN AND ELEVATIONS

SCALE - 1:50/100 @a3

DATE: 07/04/2021

PR01

This page is intentionally left blank



Bowls Development Alliance  
Pera Business Park  
Melton Mowbray  
LE13 0PB

[iangill@bowlsdevelopmentalliance.com](mailto:iangill@bowlsdevelopmentalliance.com)

[07379 338 884](tel:07379338884)

6th June 2022

South Ribble BC

By email (via Fox Lane Sports & Social Club)

Dear Sir/Madam

### **Fox Lane Sports & Social Club**

I refer to the recent applications for funding by Fox Lane Sports & Social Club to the Borough Council, and the consideration of funding for the Club by the Borough Council's Cabinet in the near future. I am writing on behalf of the Bowls Development Alliance (BDA) to support the application.

The BDA is a national partnership organisation created by the national governing bodies of bowls to channel Sport England funding into the sport and deliver on the Sport England Strategy – Uniting the Movement.

Following discussions between the BDA, British Crown Green Bowling Assoc and the club itself, the Fox Lane Bowling Club has been selected to be a 'Community Club Hub' for the wider Lancashire area. This is part of our new place-based approach to supporting clubs and volunteers to develop, sustain and grow their presence in their local communities. As the North West Club & Community Development Officer I will be based at the Hub Club for a 8-month period, connecting with local clubs around the hub.

The hubs provide a supportive network for clubs in the area which can learn, develop, and grow in partnership. The Hub programme also allows our team to host face-to-face seminars, courses, and development sessions. Additionally, development officers give advice and guidance to clubs who have received the Club Health Checker report through an online diary booking system. This work will be a driving force in supporting Bowls to become more diverse and inclusive, thus promoting the sustainability of our clubs for the future.

The bid by Fox Lane Sports and Social Club will complement the future work that the BDA will carry out with the bowling club, given that support from the Council could improve the paving around the green, seating and toilet facilities, making the club more accessible to those with a physical disability and more inviting for the wider community. One of the key aspects of the hub club work will be to make the sport more inclusive and diverse and this will help us to reach out to a wider variety of community groups, schools and the health sector and engage them in bowling activity at Fox Lane.

As well as my time at roughly 2 days a week for an 8 month period, the BDA will be investing £500 to be spent at the Hub Club and £500 to support other local clubs. In addition the Hub Club will receive two 'Just Bowl' kits (worth £900) containing colourful bowls and targets to encourage engagement, both at the Hub and within the community. The BDA would very much like to work in partnership with the Council and the Club to develop bowls not just at the Hub Club itself but also within local



schools, community centres and sports halls, and I would welcome a further discussion about this in the near future with relevant officers to develop this engagement work.

I hope that our comments and support for the bid will be useful when you come to determine the application for support.

Yours faithfully

Ian Gill  
Club & Community Development Officer (NW)

Report of	Meeting	Date
Director of Governance and Monitoring Officer (Introduced by Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member (Strategy and Reform))	Council	Wednesday, 20 July 2022

Is this report confidential?	No
------------------------------	----

Is this decision key?	No
-----------------------	----

## Town Twinning Update

### Purpose of the Report

1. The purpose of this report is to update on the recent successful civic visit to the Borough's twin town, Schleswig Flensburg and to ratify an addendum to our partnership agreement. The report also outlines the Council's commitment to strengthen the relationship with our twin town for the benefit of our communities and proposes the creation of a new cross-party member working group.

### Recommendations to Council

2. Council is asked to note the town twinning update.
3. Council ratifies the addendum to our town twinning partnership agreement as outlined at Appendix 3.
4. Council agrees the creation of a town twinning cross-party member working group as outlined in the report.

### Reasons for recommendations

5. To ensure we maximise the benefits of our town twinning partnership with Schleswig Flensburg.

# Agenda Item 15

## Other options considered and rejected

6. Not applicable.

## Corporate priorities

7. The report relates to the following corporate priorities:

An exemplary council	Thriving communities
A fair local economy that works for everyone	Good homes, green spaces, healthy places

## Background to the report

8. South Ribble is twinned with Schleswig-Flensburg in northern Germany, close to the border with Denmark.
9. The special relationship was established on 15 April 1980, with the aim of encouraging friendship, understanding and mutual benefit between the nations. A copy of the agreement signed at that time is included at Appendix 1.
10. Despite the 900-mile gap between the two regions, the relationship has been successful and we have continued to share information and learn from each other over the years.
11. In 2006 South Ribble Borough Council hosted a civic tour to celebrate 25 years of friendship, welcoming civic leaders from the region of Schleswig-Flensburg for a three-day visit.
12. Over the years, sports club, community groups and churches from Penwortham, Leyland and Bamber Bridge, have travelled to Germany and a youth exchange programme has seen many young people from local schools visiting the area.
13. The Council's involvement with town twinning has been limited over recent years and following questions at Council from members including Councillors Forrest and Turner when Councillor Jane Bell was elected Mayor she expressed her desire to renew our links with our twin town and subsequently re-established contact.
14. A number of Zoom meetings were held between the two councils to discuss areas of mutual interest.
15. This contact resulted in an invitation being received for a small civic delegation from South Ribble to travel to Schleswig-Flensburg to strengthen links, attend their annual meeting and festival.
16. The invitation was extended to the Mayor, consort and two other Members and it was decided that the following would represent the Council:
  - Councillor David Howarth – Mayor of South Ribble
  - Councillor Ange Turner – Mayoress of South Ribble
  - Councillor Paul Foster – Leader and Cabinet Member covering town twinning
  - Councillor Aniela Bylinski Gelder – Cabinet Member covering young people and communities

# Agenda Item 15

17. The civic visit took place from 23 - 26 June 2022. The Mayor and Members who visited found the welcome and hospitality shown by Schleswig Flensburg was exceptional and a great opportunity to learn from different countries, councils and communities. The Mayor has written to express our appreciation for the warmth and kind reception the civic delegation received from our friends.
18. During the visit the civic delegation took part in the following activities:
  - Informal meetings with their Kreis President, councillors and other representatives
  - Discussions with their political leaders on deepening the town twinning relationship
  - Consideration and signing of town twinning partnership addendum (see below)
  - Attendance at their annual meeting and civic festival
  - Tour of Schleswig Flensburg and meeting with other civic leaders
  - South Ribble presented the gift of a framed tapestry of our two crests
  - Met with residents who had benefited from youth exchanges between the two boroughs in previous years
19. An extract of the Mayor's photo blog from his Facebook page with images from the visit are included at Appendix 2 and the Mayor and members of the civic delegation will give a brief verbal overview at the meeting.
20. Following discussions on the lead up to and during the civic an addendum to the town twinning partnership agreement signed in April 1980 (Appendix 1) was agreed and signed by the Mayor and Kreis President.
21. The addendum (See Appendix 3) re-affirmed the commitment made by the two councils in April 1980 and agreed to expand the partnership, strengthen the youth exchange opportunities both digitally and face to face. There would also be a youth exchange focus on students and young people in training and apprenticeships. There would also be town twinning visits at least once per election period to share ideas.
22. Full Council is asked to formally agree and ratify the addendum to the town twinning partnership agreement signed in April 1980 and shown at Appendix 2.
23. In order to build on the successful discussions with Schleswig Flensburg and maximise the benefits of town twinning moving forward it is proposed to set up a cross-party member working group to oversee the implementation and development of our town twinning partnership.
24. Council is asked to agree the creation of the cross-party member working with the following composition:
  - Mayor of South Ribble (Chair)
  - Group Leaders (Conservative, Labour, Liberal Democrat)
  - Cabinet Member for Communities, Social Justice and Wealth Building

## **Climate change and air quality**

25. The work noted in this report does not impact the climate change and sustainability targets of the Councils Green Agenda and all environmental considerations are in place.

# Agenda Item 15

## Equality and diversity

26. Our arrangements for town twinning contribute towards effective community cohesion, understanding of different cultures and breaking down barriers. Town twinning and this report therefore has a positive impact on equality and diversity.

## Risk

27. No significant risks have been identified in the preparation of this report.

## Comments of the Statutory Finance Officer

28. Current town twinning activities can be met from within existing Mayoral, Civic and Democratic Services budgets. Any additional cost requirements will be included as part of the budget process later in the year.

## Comments of the Monitoring Officer

29. There are no legal implications as a result of this report.

## Background documents

There are no background papers to this report.

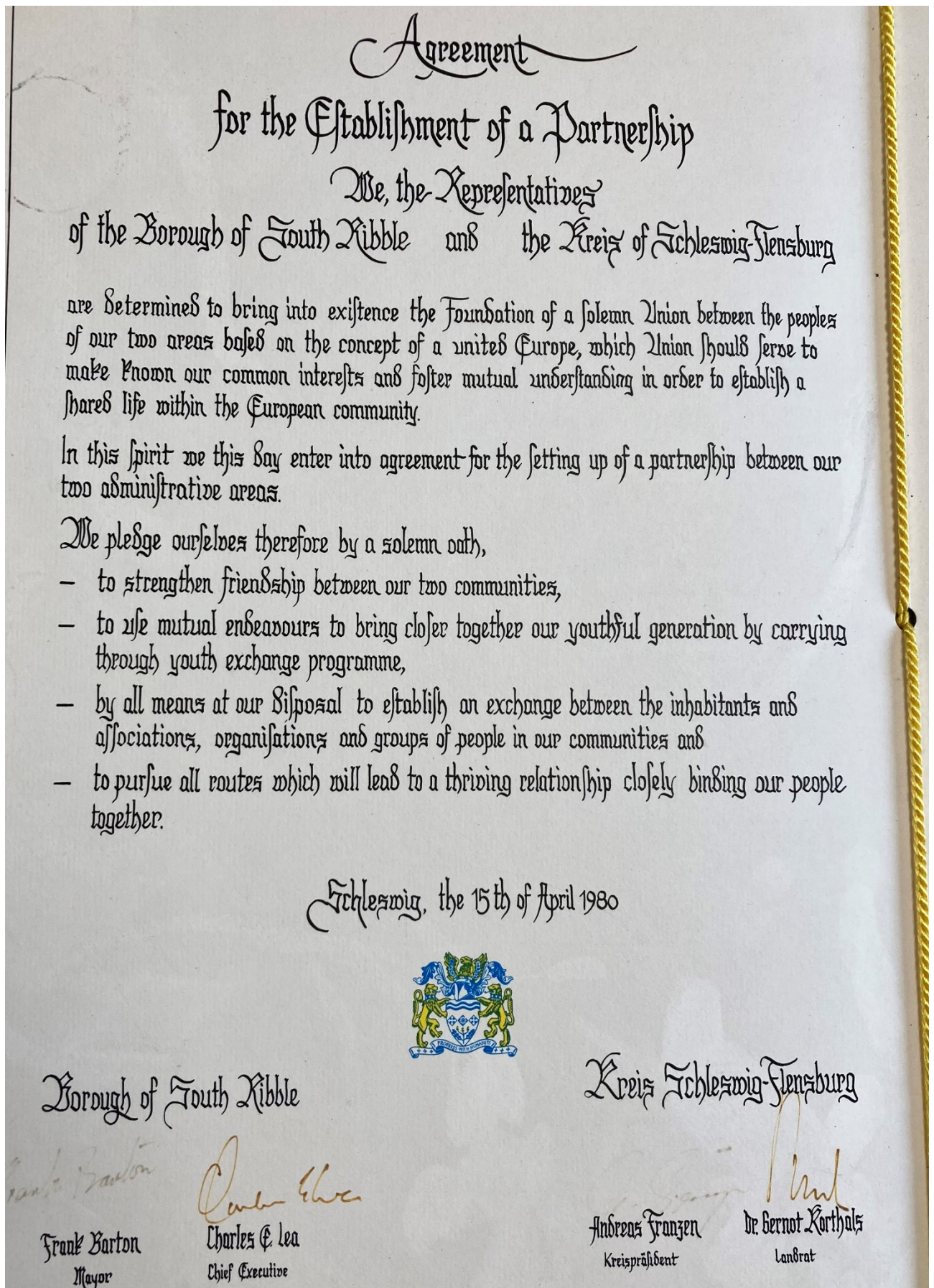
## Appendices

- Appendix 1 – Town twinning partnership agreement dated April 1980
- Appendix 2 – Mayoral photo blog from the Mayor's Facebook page - selection of images
- Appendix 3 – Addendum to town twinning partnership agreement for formal agreement and ratification by Council

Report Author:	Email:	Telephone:	Date:
Darren Cranshaw (Shared Services Lead - Democratic, Scrutiny & Electoral Services)	dcranshaw@southribble.gov.uk	01772 625512	11/07/22

# Agenda Item 15

## Appendix 1 – Town Twinning Partnership Agreement



# Agenda Item 15

## Appendix 2 – Mayoral Photo Blog (taken from Facebook)

### Day One

Along with the Leader of the Council Paul Foster, Cabinet member Aniela Bylinski-Gelder, and the Mayoress Angela Turner, I visited our Twin Town of Schleswig-Flensburg on Friday 24th June to reaffirm our friendship and discuss how we can enhance our long standing association and jointly develop greater opportunities for our young people, undertaking an exchange of ideas and experiences.

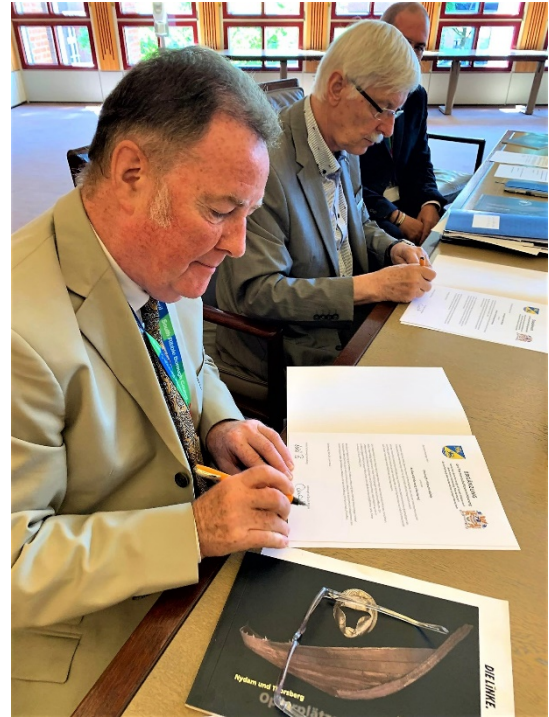
After a debate at the Kreistag (council) with the Kreispräsident Ulrich Brüggemeier and his deputies, along with the Altetenrat (council of elders) I had the pleasure of signing our revised agreement before presenting a memento of our visit, and receiving the flag of the district.

We then went on to be guests at the annual 'Sommerempfang' where we received keynote speeches by experts from the fields of digital innovation, business, tourism, nature and the environment; followed by informal discussions and meeting the Landrat (district administrator) Dr. Wolfgang Buschmann, the equivalent of our Chief Executive.





# Agenda Item 15



# Agenda Item 15



# Agenda Item 15



## Day Two

On our second full day in Schleswig-Flensburg, Saturday 25th June, we enjoyed a two hour guided walk of Schleswig old town and the fishers guild cottages, before a visit to the Dom the cathedral that houses intricately carved scenes from the bible above the alter.

The afternoon involved a sail up the River Schlei to Missunde, a visit to the Baltic Sea coast, and Arnis the smallest town in Germany.

In the evening we arrived in Flensburg and met up again with the Kreispräsident and his deputies, the Landrat, and Professor Susanne Royer from the local University who had been an exchange student in 1983 staying with a family in Lostock Hall, who shared her fond memories with us.

We now look forward to building on our renewed friendship and enabling young people to once again reap the benefit.

# Agenda Item 15



# Agenda Item 15



# Agenda Item 15



# Agenda Item 15

## Appendix 3 – Addendum to Town Twinning Partnership Agreement



### **Supplement to the partnership agreement**

**between the Borough of South Ribble and  
the district of Schleswig-Flensburg  
to deepen the exchange of young people**



The Representations of the

**Borough of South Ribble**

and the

**District of Schleswig-Flensburg**

are committed to their joint partnership, which was officially established with the signing of the partnership agreement on April 15, 1980.

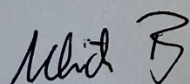
By signing this supplement to the partnership agreement, the representatives of both districts confirm that they will stick to the agreed goals and continue and expand the partnership on this basis.

In order to strengthen the exchange of young people between the two districts in particular, digital and real meetings of young people should take place regularly. One focus will be the exchange of students and young people in training. Both districts undertake to support these exchanges.

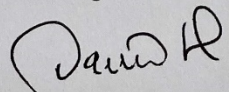
With this supplement to the partnership agreement, the representatives of both districts also agree that delegations from both districts will meet at least once per election period to exchange ideas and to deepen the partnership.

Schleswig, June 24, 2022

Kreis Schleswig-Flensburg



Borough of South Ribble



This page is intentionally left blank



Report of	Meeting	Date
Deputy Chief Executive (Introduced by Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member (Strategy and Reform))	Council	Wednesday, 20 July 2022

## Music in the Park 2023

Is this report confidential?	No
------------------------------	----

Is this decision key?	Not applicable
-----------------------	----------------

### Purpose of the Report

1. To outline plans for next year's Music in the Park event and request a budget to allow us to book the acts in advance.

### Recommendations to Council

2. To agree to create a new budget provision of £60,000 from directorate underspends and reserves to allow us to secure the acts for next year's event.
3. To note the intention to seek a waiver of contract procedure rules for the event partner UK Media & Events Ltd.
4. To note a further paper will come to council with more detailed plans and a request for further budget to allow us to make the necessary expenditure prior to receiving income from ticket sales.

### Reasons for recommendations

5. To inform council of the plans to allow the necessary expenditure to be made in preparation for the event that will be held in Worden Park.

### Other options considered and rejected

6. The alternative would be to not host the event, which we have rejected based on the feedback we received from the inaugural event this year and the desire to look to establish an event that attracts people to South Ribble from across the North West to support the local economy.
7. The urgency to create a budget to allow us to secure the acts means we couldn't, for example, wait until the next budget setting cycle to arrange the necessary funding.

# Agenda Item 16

## Corporate priorities

8. The report relates to the following corporate priorities:

An exemplary council	Thriving communities
A fair local economy that works for everyone	Good homes, green spaces, healthy places

## Background to the report

9. We held the inaugural Music in the Park event over the Jubilee Bank Holiday weekend this year.
10. The event was one of the key projects in the corporate strategy with a view to establishing this as a signature event for South Ribble.
11. We hadn't put any plans in place for a second event until we had hosted the first event and so this report is to outline the plans going forward and decisions we need to take to make it happen in 2023.

## Feedback on this year's event

12. The feedback we received from attendees was overwhelmingly positive and it provided a feelgood factor for South Ribble over the Jubilee weekend.
13. Just short of 3,000 people attended the event on Friday 3 June with visitors largely from the South Ribble, Chorley and Preston areas but this did fan out across Lancashire and the North West with attendees from across the country.
14. We carried out a survey of people who attended (we had 413 completed responses) and some of the notable feedback was:
- 61.5% rated it 10/10 for experience (88.62% rated it 8/10 or higher)
  - 97.1% said they would recommend it to a friend if we were to host the event again
  - The overwhelming sense of opinion was that people wanted the event to return in 2023.
15. While the feedback was really positive there were improvements we know we can make going forward and the main areas highlighted by visitors were:
- The cost of items from the bar and variety on offer
  - The differential between the VIP offer and general admission offer
16. The event came within the budget outlined at the July 2021 full council meeting where we projected the additional cost to the council would be £45,233 and would be funded by general reserves. The breakdown of the budget is:
- Total expenditure - £162,006
  - Income - £81,129
  - Carry over from the original event planned for 2020 - £47,600
  - Overall additional cost - £33,277

# Agenda Item 16

17. It is worth noting that there are still some elements of outstanding income and expenditure but we don't expect this to change things significantly and the cost should come in the budget set.
18. The other benefit to hosting the event, aside from the visitors enjoying the event is the economic impact upon the borough.
19. Using the data we have from the event and the feedback survey it is estimated the event boosted the local economy by £106,700. This data was created by using a government-backed economic impact calculator and feedback from the survey that asked how much visitors spent in the borough outside of the event.
20. A further £125,280 was estimated to have been spent at the event, part of which will have gone to local vendors, supporting the local economy and jobs.
21. In addition to this, anecdotal feedback from the Leyland Town Team was very positive with many hospitality businesses benefitting from much-increased trade associated with this event and the wider events hosted over that weekend.
22. The impact on the local economy is a key driver for the event and we will look to maximise opportunities for supporting local businesses as we develop the event in future years.

## **Plans for Music in the Park 2023**

23. We are at the very early stages of planning for next year's event but we have already started to make contact with potential acts to determine availability as early decisions on this will be key to ensuring a quality event.
24. The types of acts we are looking at will include a mix from the 80s and 90s in line with feedback we received after the event.
25. We are looking at keeping the event at a similar time of year (May/June) but we will be led to some extent by the availability of the acts.
26. We are also looking at the possibility of extending the event to a two-day event to take more advantage of the infrastructure while it is in place.

## **Budget requirement**

27. Given we had not taken a decision to make this an annual event until we had seen how the inaugural event performed there is no current budget provision in place going forward.
28. In order to secure the type of acts we would like for the 2023 event we will need to pay deposits upon confirmation.
29. We estimate £60,000 would be sufficient for what is required. It is proposed that this is funded from directorate underspends and general reserves.
30. We will need to request further budget provision up front to secure other elements critical to the event such as the infrastructure, marketing etc. but these can only be determined once we have a clearer idea of what acts we will be hosting.

# Agenda Item 16

31. Given the success of the 2022 event we anticipate the majority of the costs will be recovered through ticket sales and other income.
32. This request will come to a future council meeting with more detailed proposals and a projection of income and what the actual cost to the council would be once that is accounted for.

## **Waiver request**

33. To deliver the Music in the Park event we need to work with a trusted provider and following the success of the first event the desire is to work with the same provider (UK Media & Events Ltd).
34. It is important we get this in place now as our event partner will be part of the process to secure the acts and determine what production would be needed for the event.
35. Until the acts are secured and format of the event is determined we will not know exactly what the amount for the waiver would be but it will be similar to this year's event and over the threshold that would trigger a procurement exercise.
36. A request will be made to waive Contract Procedure Rule 11, which requires that tenders are openly advertised both on the council's e-procurement portal The Chest and Contracts Finder.
37. For us to build on the success of the inaugural Music in the Park event and to be safe, well managed and successful, it is believed that the nature of the market for event management services has been investigated and it is in our interest to work with a trusted partner.
38. Therefore it is demonstrated to be such that granting a waiver is justifiable.

## **Climate change and air quality**

39. The work noted in this report does not impact the climate change and sustainability targets of the Council's Green Agenda and all environmental considerations are in place.

## **Equality and diversity**

40. A full impact assessment will be done as we agree the format of the event and we will build on feedback from this year's event.
41. The range of marketing techniques will be used to attract a diverse audience with consideration for how accessibility can be maintained for all parts of our community.

## **Risk**

42. The main risk in what we are requesting in this report is the loss of any deposits paid subject to the event not going ahead.

# Agenda Item 16

43. We will mitigate this by agreeing suitable contracts with any acts and ensuring adequate insurance provision is in place ahead of the event.

## Comments of the Statutory Finance Officer

44. The forecast for the cost of the recent Music in the Park event is noted in point 16 above at just over £33k. The final elements of income and costs are currently being finalised, but these are not expected to change the figures significantly and as such the cost is within the parameters agreed by Council in July 2021.
45. Given the success of the June 2022 event it is proposed to host an event in 2023; this is subject to future approval and creation of a budget to support this. However, in order to secure the acts for such an event, deposits must be paid now and therefore a budget of £60,000 is requested, to be paid for in the interim from underspends across the directorate and reserves.

## Comments of the Monitoring Officer

46. The proposed use of a waiver to appoint the event partner is noted and would seem reasonable on this occasion. However, if the event is to annual it would be more appropriate to undertake a procurement exercise for the years 2024 onwards with the potential to do an appointment for a number of years from that event.
47. The remainder of the report is agreed and has no legal implications that would prevent the adoption of the recommendations.

Report Author:	Email:	Telephone:	Date:
Andrew Daniels (Shared Service Lead - Communications and Visitor Economy)	andrew.daniels@southribble.gov.uk	01257 515265	6 July 2022

This page is intentionally left blank

Report of	Meeting	Date
Director of Change and Delivery (Introduced by Leader of the Council and Cabinet Member (Strategy and Reform))	Council	Wednesday, 20 July 2022

### Shared Services Future Development: Phase 3

Is this report confidential?	No
------------------------------	----

Is this decision key?	Not applicable
-----------------------	----------------

#### Purpose of the Report

1. This report outlines the proposed approach for the delivery and implementation of phase 3 of shared services.

#### Recommendations to Council

2. Approval to commence the shared services review for the Property and Assets function including staff consultation and engagement in line with the process set out in the report.
3. To approve the approach to reviewing further opportunities for sharing following the phase 3 service reviews, with any proposals to be considered by Full Councils prior to service reviews taking place.

#### Other options considered and rejected

4. The report outlines other opportunities for sharing functions which have been considered but are not being proposed for sharing at this time. These will be reviewed within 6-12 months once progress has been made on undertaking the proposed reviews.
5. The other option would be to not progress any further functions for sharing. This has been rejected as both Councils agreed in February 2022 to review further opportunities for sharing as part of the approach to the future development of shared services.

# Agenda Item 17

## Corporate priorities

6. The report relates to the following corporate priorities:

An exemplary council	Thriving communities
A fair local economy that works for everyone	Good homes, green spaces, healthy places

## Background to the report

7. In line with agreements made by the two partners, the scope of the shared services arrangement between Chorley Council and South Ribble Borough Council has increased considerably in the last two years. From the longstanding shared financial and assurances services, shared services now includes 47% of the workforce for the two councils including:
- Phase 1: Governance, Transformation and Partnerships and Communications and Visitor Economy
  - Shared Chief Executive and Directors
  - Phase 2: ICT and Customer Services
8. Alongside the sharing of staff and services, the councils have adopted new terms and conditions and a shared HR policy framework for staff within shared services.
9. In February 2022, the councils agreed refreshed principles and proposals for the future development of shared services including:
- a) A **management review of capacity** across the councils
  - b) To develop proposals **for a further phase of shared services**.
  - c) **Proposals for developing additional capacity in key priorities**. Proposals for a Strategic Lead for Future Investment and Development, Director Change and Delivery, shared resource for capital projects and shared pest control service were also agreed.
10. The proposals for developing additional capacity in priority areas have now been progressed and this report considers the proposals for a further phase of shared services, with the full report and recommendations for this available in Appendix A.

## Summary of proposals

11. It is proposed that the next phase of shared services consists of the Property and Asset functions. This has been determined by evaluating opportunities for sharing across the councils, alongside prioritising services for review based on the areas where sharing will have the most impact. Functions have been prioritised in relation to:
- a) ease of implementation
  - b) current staffing circumstances such as several vacancies, temporary arrangements or hard to recruit to posts where a service review would be beneficial
  - c) the scale of opportunity for sharing.



# Agenda Item 17

12. The review of Property and Assets is likely to be followed by the Business Support/ Economic Growth function which has been identified as having opportunities for sharing but will not be progressed immediately to allow for both councils to refresh their Economic Strategies and reflect on key priorities as the boroughs recover from the Covid-19 pandemic. Further opportunities for sharing have also been identified for Public Protection/ Environmental Health and Spatial Planning/ Planning Policy but it is proposed to not progress these immediately, particularly as there are other major pieces of work such as the Local Plan already being undertaken across the services. These will be reviewed alongside other opportunities for sharing following the service review for Property and Assets.
13. Small scale proposals will continue to be identified and actioned where there are benefits in terms of skills, resilience or savings, such as the approach which has been taken for the Pest Control Service.
14. The report also includes details of the proposed approach to the implementation of phase 3 of shared services, using lessons learned from phase 1 and 2 to minimise disruption to existing service delivery throughout the transition process.

## **Next steps**

15. This report has previously been considered at Shared Services Joint Committee on the 27 June 2022. If approved at both Councils, the service review for Property and Assets will commence as outlined in the report.

## **Climate change and air quality**

16. The work noted in this report does not impact the climate change and sustainability targets of the Councils' Green Agenda and all environmental considerations are in place.

## **Equality and diversity**

17. An Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) will be carried out as part of the service reviews for the shared functions. The reviews will be carried out in line with the Shared Change Policy which sets out several opportunities for engagement through informal and formal consultation and aims to obtain staff feedback from a diverse range of perspectives.

## **Risk**

18. A full risk register is developed for shared services and is reviewed regularly through Shared Services Monitoring Reports to Shared Services Joint Committee.

## **Comments of the Statutory Finance Officer**

19. There are no financial implications at this point. Each individual change will have its own financial commentary and explanations of the outcomes. Shared Services is already well embedded within budgets and monitored on a monthly basis. Savings of around £1.7m have already been made across both Councils in previous reviews.

# Agenda Item 17

## Comments of the Monitoring Officer

20. There are no direct legal implications at this point. When introducing any changes the councils will follow the relevant Change Policy and adhere to good HR practices.

## Appendices

Appendix A- Shared Services Phase 3

Appendix B- Shared Services Criteria

Report Author:	Email:	Telephone:	Date:
Caroline Winstanley (Transformation Coordinator)	caroline.winstanley@southribble.gov.uk		28.06.22

# Shared Services Future Development

Approach to Phase 3

## Shared Services Future Development- Approach to Phase 3

### Principles

1. The councils have agreed refreshed principles to guide the future development of shared services including:
  - Both councils are committed to continuing to represent the needs, priorities and ambitions of their local residents and communities.
  - Both councils remain sovereign, with separate Leader and other decision-making. Shared services is not a pathway to merging the councils.
  - Both councils will set individual priorities and set their own budgets.
  - The councils are sharing services to reduce costs and to become more sustainable and resilient.
  - Full shared services shall mean developing a single delivery model for service delivery except where this does not meet the needs of each sovereign council. The model for delivering services shall continue to represent the needs, priorities and ambitions of their local residents and communities.
  - The management structures will reflect a full shared service model to enable the delivery and development of shared services.
  - The councils maintain responsibility for managing their own performance. The shared services joint committee is responsible for ensuring that shared services function effectively in meeting those expectations.
  - The councils remain committed to shared services, with the next phase prioritised on the basis of supporting greater resilience in service delivery.
2. As such, the development of phase 3 of shared services will ensure that proposals for sharing functions or posts are focused on providing greater sustainability and resilience in service delivery, can be developed to a single operating model wherever possible, and explore the potential for financial savings.

### Approach to delivery

3. The approach taken for phase 1 and 2 shared services has been to share a whole directorate or service area, starting with the implementation of shared management posts. This has been reviewed for the future development of shared services with the councils agreeing to:
  - a) Undertake a review of management capacity across the councils
  - b) Develop proposals for a further phase of shared services- the next phase will be focused on posts or functions where there is an identified need for change.
4. It was also recognised within the reports to Council that opportunities for sharing in phase 3 could be assessed in relation to:
  - A lack of capacity
  - Existing temporary arrangements

- New priorities
  - The potential for savings
  - Improved staff recruitment or retention
  - Areas of common need/ potential for sharing to support one council to deliver function whilst maintaining or improving performance for the other.
5. In order to provide analysis around opportunities for sharing posts/ functions in phase 3 of shared services, the following process will be taken:
- Posts/ functions for each council will be identified where there is an opportunity for change and sharing could be beneficial for the function.
  - Post/ functions will then be analysed in relation to a set criteria for sharing based upon the principles outlined above.

#### Criteria for sharing

6. The following criteria has been identified for shared posts or functions. All functions should meet the 'must have' criteria and should demonstrate evidence for most of the opportunities for sharing. All of the criteria aim to prioritise excellent customer service and outcomes in line with each council's corporate strategy.

Criteria	Yes/ No/ NA	Evidence
<b>Must have</b>		
Sharing the function will allow the councils to continue to deliver their sovereign priorities		<p><i>Are there any similarities in the priorities of each council?</i></p> <p><i>Do the councils share any priorities?</i></p> <p><i>Are there any areas where sharing the function might cause conflict for the sovereign councils?</i></p>
A single, shared model is possible for this function		<p><i>Would the service be able to operate effectively with shared structure, processes, and systems?</i></p> <p><i>Are there any challenges to sharing or areas that could cause conflict?</i></p>
There is a common need across both councils for this function/area.		<p><i>Do both councils currently have this function? If not, is there an ambition to develop the service/ function area?</i></p>
<b>Opportunities for sharing</b>		
Temporary, or informal, sharing arrangements already exist		<p><i>Are there any informal or temporary sharing arrangements currently in place to support capacity at either council?</i></p>
Capacity within the service can be reviewed to improve service resilience or produce financial savings		<p><i>Are there any vacant posts in the service?</i></p> <p><i>Are there any issues with current capacity?</i></p> <p><i>Is there currently a lack of resilience across the function e.g. a small team where it is difficult to cover for absences or leave?</i></p>
There is the potential for improved staff recruitment or retention		<p><i>Are there currently vacancies in the service which have been difficult to recruit to?</i></p> <p><i>Do any market challenges exist which impact on recruitment or retention?</i></p> <p><i>Is there currently limited career development/ progression in the function?</i></p>

<p>There are opportunities to align systems or processes to create a more efficient or effective service</p>		<p><i>Is aligning processes likely to simplify/ reduce workloads for staff</i></p> <p><i>Are there opportunities for sharing best practice which could improve the function for either council?</i></p> <p><i>Is sharing the function not likely to have an adverse impact on the performance of either council?</i></p> <p><i>Is the service model already partially shared or similar across the councils?</i></p> <p><i>Is there an opportunity to share or align procurement of assets, technology or systems as a result of sharing?</i></p>

#### Identified functions

7. A summary of the functions that have been identified as having opportunities for sharing are included below and the full review against the criteria for sharing is available in appendix B. This is in addition to the current proposals for sharing being progressed for Pest Control and Strategic Development Functions.
8. The following areas have been prioritised for sharing based on:
  - ease of implementation
  - current staffing circumstances such as several vacancies, temporary arrangements or hard to recruit to posts where a service review would be beneficial
  - the scale of opportunity for sharing.
9. Whilst the ambition for shared services is to expand based on opportunities for sharing across the organisations, a staged approach will be taken to the future development of shared services to ensure that there is sufficient capacity to deliver new shared functions. This will start with the Property and Assets function which has been identified for immediate consideration as part of phase 3 of shared services. This is likely to be followed by the Business Support/ Economic Growth function which has been identified as having opportunities for sharing but will not be progressed immediately to allow for both councils to refresh their Economic Strategies and reflect on key priorities as the boroughs recover from the Covid-19 pandemic.

Function	Overview of opportunity
<b>Property and Assets</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• National shortages in relation to technical professions mean that sharing would provide resilience within the function with the ability to transfer skills across the councils.</li> <li>• There is an opportunity to standardise systems and processes to create efficiencies for the function, with a review being carried out into Property Management Software.</li> <li>• A shared review could be aligned to the implementation of the recommendations of the South Ribble asset review to provide additional capacity for asset management.</li> <li>• There are multiple property and assets managed by the function with a view to additional responsibilities with the opening of new extra care facilities. Additional capacity for the function through shared services could help to manage these demands.</li> <li>• The main area of the function which would benefit from sharing is the technical rather than operational management of assets. For example, there is less of an opportunity for sharing of the Facilities and Civics (based in Governance at Chorley) teams who are concerned with the management and upkeep of the main council sites due to the need to have members of staff on-site at each council and lack of flexibility for posts to work across councils. It is anticipated that the Facilities team at South Ribble will move to the shared Governance service where the capacity is in place to manage the separate functions, although this will be considered further through the service review.</li> </ul>

The following functions have been identified as having opportunities from sharing but are not looking to be progressed immediately:



<b>Business Support/ Economic Growth</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is an opportunity to review the function in line with new priorities of the upcoming Economic Strategy for both councils, with a view to shared economic priorities identified by the Chorley and South Ribble partnership. There are similar priorities and challenges for both councils in terms of the effect of the pandemic, cost of living and demographic of businesses.</li> <li>• A shared review of the function could be aligned with a move to the Policy and Governance directorate under the Shared Director Change and Delivery, where the function could be better aligned to partnership working and community wealth building. Aligning the service would help to minimise reporting lines for shared management roles within Policy and Governance.</li> <li>• There are two current vacancies in the function which provides the opportunity to review and align skills and resource to future aims.</li> <li>• There is a need for further consideration for which elements of the current service should be included for sharing i.e. it is anticipated that responsibility for employability which focuses on supporting individuals and apprenticeships would sit within the communities teams although this will be considered further through the service review.</li> <li>•</li> </ul>
<b>Public Protection/ Environmental Health</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The functions currently operate independently but there is a potential for greater resilience for the service by sharing and developing technical expertise, with similar challenges in terms of air quality and the impact of COVID-19 on the service across the borough. The functions currently plan to work closely together in certain areas, for example a joint case study and awareness campaign to be carried out in 2022 in relation to Air Quality Particulate Matter and Monitoring.</li> <li>• Some officers have experience of working within a shared service through the Shared Covid Response team. This demonstrated a successful shared approach, with the team being the only district councils to receive a Highly Commended for excellent regulatory practice at the Office for Produce Safety and Standards Regulatory Excellence Awards.</li> <li>• There is an opportunity for shared management to support the capacity of the shared Director of Communities with temporary shared management currently in place.</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Proposals for sharing already identified for the pest control service, with potential complexities for the service review in relation to staff who work in the outsourced service.</li> <li>• There might be some areas within the service where borough specific knowledge has been developed or where it is difficult for officers to cover the geographical area across both boroughs for visits. This might potentially limit some of the opportunity to share capacity and develop service resilience.</li> </ul>
<b>Spatial planning/ planning policy</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The spatial planning/ planning policy teams are currently not shared but work together closely as part of the Local Plan for Chorley, South Ribble and Preston. Sharing of the service could provide opportunities to minimise duplication of work and enable service efficiencies.</li> <li>• Opportunities could be limited by a small potential for conflict between the councils which would need to be managed, for example in relation to housing numbers.</li> <li>• There is also a different scope of the current services, with Chorley also including functions around climate change with the Climate Change Programme Officer. At South Ribble, some capacity is required to support the key role that the function plays in supporting the City Deal with Preston and Lancashire.</li> </ul>

The following functions are not currently being considered for sharing as they require a more place-based approach which brings more difficulties for sharing, but this will continue to be reviewed in line with changing circumstances. We will also continue to review opportunities as they emerge for sharing of small functions or posts outside of the phase 3 services, such as the approach that has been taken with Shared Pest Control and Covid Response Team. It is proposed that small scale proposals such as these would be identified and actioned where there are benefits in terms of skills, resilience, or savings.

<b>Planning Development Management</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Additional resilience could be provided for the service through sharing as there is a similar workload and number of planning applications for each authority. The sharing of enforcement, CIL and Obligations functions could also provide further opportunities for resilience.</li> <li>• There is an opportunity to review the current roles within the service to support succession planning and recruitment and retention such as through the development of junior roles or shared head of service.</li> <li>• There is an opportunity to review the current processes for technical support administrative tasks as part of the ongoing South Ribble Business Process Improvement Review (some tasks currently carried out in Customer Services for Chorley but not at South Ribble)</li> <li>• Opportunities could be limited by a preference to retain independent management under the shared Director to reflect the sovereignty of councils in relation to new developments. For example, any conflicts arising for the two Council e.g. housing numbers would need to be managed.</li> <li>• There are currently differences in the job roles at Chorley and South Ribble which could also impact on the potential for alignment. Similarly, there are some differences in the remit of the head of service for each function which would need to be considered.</li> </ul>
<b>Enforcement including Building Control and Licensing</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At South Ribble, these are proportionally smaller functions with a lack of resilience and some need for external support. A larger shared service could enable specialist expertise to be developed in house and increase cover for the service.</li> <li>• There are some vacancies and temporary arrangements within the function which could provide an opportunity for sharing.</li> <li>• Some administrative and transactional tasks for enforcement are completed within the customer services team at Chorley. Consideration would have to be made for the current differences in the work carried out by each service.</li> <li>• Consideration should be made for the differences between the current building control functions which could impact on the outcomes for the individual sovereign councils in a shared services environment, for example, at</li> </ul>

	<p>Chorley the service has not broken even financially for several years whereas at South Ribble the authority has made a surplus.</p>
<p><b>Housing/ Homelessness</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are similar housing needs, social housing supplies and households on the housing waiting list across the boroughs.</li> <li>• There are some similarities between the functions policies and processes which could provide an opportunity to align, for example the Shared Select Move partnership alongside Preston Council which has a common allocations policy.</li> <li>• Both councils are due to undertake a review this year with the support of an external consultant to review the current services in relation to processes and best practice. This could provide an opportunity to review the service in relation to sharing.</li> <li>• The functions have experienced issues in relation to recruitment and staffing shortages and a larger shared team could help to provide future resilience to the service.</li> <li>• Both teams are currently experiencing have levels of demand, which may mean that undertaking a review to create a shared single operating model could provide disruptive over the short term.</li> <li>• The councils currently have different Homelessness Strategies which could limit the opportunities for sharing of resources and capacity.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Neighbourhoods/ Streetscene and Waste</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There is currently a shared waste manager in post but separate waste services teams. South Ribble has recently in-sourced their waste service whereas Chorley's waste service is provided through contract with FCC environment. South Ribble will therefore require more internal resources for managing waste collection than Chorley .</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are currently managers in place for the Streetscene and Neighbourhoods services of each council but no senior shared management post in place. Sharing could provide additional management capacity for the service and streamline reporting lines to the Shared Director Customer and Digital.</li> <li>• The waste collection teams currently operate out of South Ribble's depot .</li> <li>• The Neighbourhoods and Streetscene services have similar priorities and similar service strategies, however the current services are both in different positions, with many paper based/ non-automated processes at South Ribble which are supported by an admin team. There are also differences in the scope of vehicle maintenance between the teams, with specific support dedicated for this at South Ribble.</li> <li>• The teams cover a large geographical area on a daily basis which could limit the opportunities of sharing in terms of providing additional capacity and resilience.</li> </ul>
<b>Communities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• There are some areas of commonality in priorities, such as the ambition to develop a social prescribing offer at South Ribble and a social prescribing team currently in place.</li> <li>• Both communities teams have a strong place based approach, with officers working closely with specific neighbourhood areas which could limit the benefits of sharing.</li> <li>• There is currently a different scope to this function across the councils, with South Ribble Communities including an Active Health Team and specific Community Safety posts whereas Chorley has expanded refugee resettlement scheme and home improvement function. The services also support different models of community working with South Ribble looking to support the development of their Community Hub model.</li> </ul>

## Implementation

10. The delivery of the phase 3 development of shared services will follow the priorities outlined above in relation to ease of implementation, staffing circumstances and opportunities for sharing.
11. This will be staged in order to manage capacity around the process and ensure that engagement and implementation is properly resourced.
12. It is proposed that staff would move onto the Shared Services Terms and Conditions when they move into a shared role. This would be aligned to the planned rollout of Shared Terms and Conditions across the whole workforce.
13. In phase 1 of shared services, whole services employed by either one council or the other with some staff transferring via TUPE (Transfer of Undertaking [Protection of Employment] Regulation.) In further phases of shared services and for new shared posts, staff moving into shared roles have remained employed by their existing employer as numbers of staff have remained similar across the organisations. It is suggested that for the implementation of phase 3 functions, TUPE will be considered through the service review process where this is required to maintain balanced staffing numbers across both organisations.
14. The implementation of phase 3 should take a consistent approach in line with the Shared Change Policy and lessons learned from previous stages of shared services to:
  - Reduce waiting time between different stages of the review to minimise periods of uncertainty.
  - Ensure consistent staff engagement and consultation.
  - Enable a consistent approach to the review of functions.
  - Support staff through the transition process through an induction and development programme.
  - Minimise the impact on service delivery and performance throughout the review and change process.
15. Therefore, it is proposed that all shared functions will follow the same implementation process including:
  - Informal and formal stages of consultation and engagement as outlined in the Shared Change Policy. This will be supported by set templates, supporting materials and a framework for communication and sharing of key messages.
  - A risk assessment of the service review proposals will be undertaken from an operational and customer perspective by the Senior Management Team prior to recommendations being made.
  - Proposed service model to clearly set out how the shared service will operate and be delivered prior to moving to a shared model.
  - Reports outlining the proposals for sharing are to be developed using a set report template to ensure that all relevant information has been considered for each functional area.

- Reports are to consider service capacity during the implementation process including staging of ERVS (Early Retirement Voluntary Severance) requests and recruitment to new posts. ERVS requests are to be considered in line with service resourcing and business need.
- A framework for shared services induction and development.
- Identified capacity to support the delivery of the reviews in line with the above processes.

16. A high-level timetable of the process is outlined below to demonstrate how phase 3 would be delivered, with the review anticipated to take around 4-7 months:

<b>Desk based review</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Collect information around current service</li> <li>• Evaluate options for sharing</li> </ul>
<b>Informal consultation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engagement with staff and the Union</li> <li>• Testing and refinement of options for sharing</li> <li>• Informal consultation sessions</li> <li>• Written feedback</li> </ul>
<b>Review report</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Senior Management Team review proposals and finalise operational risk assessment</li> <li>• Understanding of how shared model will be delivered to be included as part of the proposals</li> <li>• Proposals are presented for review at Shared Services Joint Committee and Executive Member Decision.</li> <li>• Job descriptions are created</li> <li>• Job roles are evaluated through a Job Evaluation Panel</li> </ul>
<b>Formal consultation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Formal consultation with staff and the Union including written feedback</li> <li>• ERVS (Early Retirement Voluntary Severance) requests are submitted and considered</li> <li>• Any changes following consultation are reflected in the review report</li> </ul>
<b>Final sign off</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The final review report, including consultation feedback, to be presented for Member sign-off</li> </ul>

17. It is proposed that Property and Assets would be delivered within the first stage of phase 3, with service reviews proposed to be carried out from July – October 2022 and implementation to follow into November/ December. This will be followed by consideration of the functions highlighted above to determine whether the councils will secure clear benefits from further sharing.

## **Induction and Development**

18. The implementation of the shared functions will include a full induction and development programme for all new shared roles including:

- Communications to be shared on the intranet of new roles and positions
- 1:1 shared services development discussion to identify individual development needs
- The shared online induction to access information about the other council and organisation
- Access to a programme of informal networking events across shared services

## **Monitoring and reporting**

19. The implementation of the phase 3 be led by the Director of Change and Delivery and Transformation and Change team with support from HR and service management. These teams will work alongside the Shared Services Project Team to implement the future development of shared services. The governance and membership of the Shared Services Project Team will be reviewed in line with the approach for phase 3 to ensure that relevant stakeholders are included in the project team.

20. The reporting on the phase 3 development of shared services will include:

- Service review reports to set out proposals for sharing and new function models. These reports will be reviewed by the Shared Services Project Team and the Senior Management Team prior to being progressed for member decision.
- The implementation of phase 3, including benefits and performance of new shared functions, will be monitored through the Shared Services Joint Committee.
- Staff across the organisations will be updated regularly on the progress of shared services to ensure that any changes across the organisation are clear. Further consideration for the communications of shared services development will be considered as part of the Internal Communications Strategy.



<b>Property and Assets</b>		
<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Yes/ No/ NA</b>	<b>Evidence</b>
<b>Must have</b>		
Sharing the function will allow the councils to continue to deliver their sovereign priorities	<b>Y</b>	Both councils have a similar range of property and assets and face similar challenges including expanding responsibilities with the opening of new sites such as the extra care facilities.
A single, shared model is possible for this function	<b>Y</b>	There is an opportunity to shared specialist skills and experience across the function as part of a single operating mode. There are opportunities to standardise and align business processes and systems such as Property Management software.  The South Ribble function currently includes the facilities team, whereas the similar Civics services at Chorley sits within the Governance service and is aligned to mayoral functions.
There is a common need across both councils for this function/area.	<b>Y</b>	Both councils have a range of property and assets which need to be managed including main operational sites and those that are rented to others.
<b>Opportunities for sharing</b>		
Temporary, or informal, sharing arrangements already exist	<b>Y</b>	There are some temporary and informal sharing arrangements in the teams around leisure.
Capacity within the service can be reviewed to improve service resilience or produce financial savings	<b>Y</b>	There are currently market challenges which impact on the resilience of the service. Sharing the service could provide a larger team with greater flexibility to provide capacity across the councils. The exception to this is within the Facilities team (and Civics function which sits within Governance at Chorley) where specific on-site capacity is required with limited flexibility for sharing.
There is the potential for improved staff recruitment or retention	<b>Y</b>	There are current market challenges which impact on the ability of the councils to recruit and retain professionals within the function. Sharing would provide an opportunity to develop resilience for the function by offering a greater range of roles and the ability to transfer skills and experience across the councils.

There are opportunities to align systems or processes to create a more efficient or effective service	Y	There is the opportunity to review and standardise processes across the service, with the opportunity to align Property Management Software.

<b>Business Support/ Economic Growth</b>		
<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Yes/ No/ NA</b>	<b>Evidence</b>
<b>Must have</b>		
Sharing the function will allow the councils to continue to deliver their sovereign priorities	Y	A new shared strategic revision for economic growth is being set out across the Chorley and South Ribble partnership. There are similar priorities and challenges for both councils in terms of the effect of the pandemic, cost of living increase and business/ work demographics.
A single, shared model is possible for this function	Y	A single shared model is possible for the function. There are currently no specific line of business applications or set processes which would hinder opportunities for sharing. There are similar structures in place across the current teams and a similar economic and business context.  The South Ribble function currently covers apprenticeships and skills support, and also supports the Community Wealth Building project which is managed through the Transformation and Partnerships service.
There is a common need across both councils for this function/area.	Y	Both councils currently have a business development/ economic growth team and a strong local economy is a key priority for both councils as part of their corporate strategies.
<b>Opportunities for sharing</b>		
Temporary, or informal, sharing arrangements already exist	N	There are no temporary or informal sharing arrangements.

Capacity within the service can be reviewed to improve service resilience or produce financial savings	Y	<p>There are currently 2 vacancies within the teams which provides an opportunity to review the service capacity in line with the priorities for the function.</p> <p>Both teams are relatively small with the opportunity to provide increased resilience and capacity through a larger shared team.</p> <p>Managers currently report directly to the Director with no heads of service. Additional management capacity could support the delivery of the service and reduce number of direct line reports to the director.</p>
There is the potential for improved staff recruitment or retention	Y	There are currently a range of roles within the service but a larger team could offer more opportunities for career progression and development.
There are opportunities to align systems or processes to create a more efficient or effective service	Y	<p>There is the opportunity to align work including business support and the delivery of the proposed economic strategies to reduce duplication and create efficiencies for the service.</p> <p>Both services have a strong track record of supporting local business growth and it is expected that this could grow and develop as part of a shared service.</p>

<b>Public Protection/ Environmental Health</b>		
<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Yes/ No/ NA</b>	<b>Evidence</b>
<b>Must have</b>		
Sharing the function will allow the councils to continue to deliver their sovereign priorities	Y	Both councils have similar priorities in relation to Environmental Health and Public Protection including statutory duties and additional functions such as climate change. Both boroughs have similar challenges in terms of air quality and the impact of COVID-19 on the service.

A single, shared model is possible for this function	Y	There are opportunities to align many aspects of the service to a single operating model and share knowledge and experience across the councils.
There is a common need across both councils for this function/area.	Y	Both councils require a public protection/ environmental health function. Chorley has ambitions to develop an in-house pest control service as is currently in place at South Ribble.
<b>Opportunities for sharing</b>		
Temporary, or informal, sharing arrangements already exist	Y	Proposals are currently in place for a shared pest control service which will introduce an in-house service at Chorley Council. There are also temporary arrangements currently in place for a shared environmental health manager. The functions currently plan to work closely together in certain areas, for example a joint case study and awareness campaign to be carried out in 2022 in relation to Air Quality Particulate Matter and Monitoring.
Capacity within the service can be reviewed to improve service resilience or produce financial savings	Y	<p>There might be some areas within the service where borough specific knowledge has been developed or where it is difficult for officers to cover the geographical area across both boroughs for visits. This might potentially limit some of the opportunity to share capacity and develop service resilience.</p> <p>Despite this, there are opportunities to align the services to provide additional resilience and capacity as there are currently some vacant posts within the function.</p> <p>Both councils are high performing, meeting the Food Standards Agency targets for food interventions, adapting to the challenges of the COVID-19 pandemic and expanding their remit to include a greater focus on the councils' climate change priorities.</p>
There is the potential for improved staff recruitment or retention	Y	There are national difficulties with recruiting Environmental Health Officers and a need to 'grow our own'. There is already a student EHO position in place at Chorley and over time one area for sharing may initially be in creating training and succession opportunities working together as well as with other councils across Lancashire through Environmental Health Lancashire.
There are opportunities to align systems or processes to create a more efficient or effective service	Y	There is an opportunity to review processes in relation to statutory services to ensure that they are efficient and effective.

<b>Spatial Planning/ Planning Policy</b>		
<b>Criteria</b>	<b>Yes/ No/ NA</b>	<b>Evidence</b>
<b>Must have</b>		
Sharing the function will allow the councils to continue to deliver their sovereign priorities	<b>Y</b>	Both councils have similar priorities in relation to planning policy and have the Local Plan for Chorley, South Ribble and Preston.  There could be some challenges for the sovereign councils if any conflict emerged e.g. in relation to housing numbers, and this would need to be managed through the Shared Services Agreement and service management.
A single, shared model is possible for this function	<b>Y</b>	The spatial planning/ planning policy teams are currently not shared but work closely together as part of the Local Plan for Chorley, South Ribble and Preston and carry out similar work.  The services are slightly different in scope which should be considered in relation to a shared service. At Chorley the teams also includes functions around climate change with the Climate Change Programme Officer and specific Open Space Strategy officers.
There is a common need across both councils for this function/area.	<b>Y</b>	Both councils require a spatial planning/ planning policy function to ensure a strategic approach to planning policy and support the development of the Local Plan.
<b>Opportunities for sharing</b>		
Temporary, or informal, sharing arrangements already exist	<b>N</b>	There are not any current sharing arrangements in place but the teams work closely together on the Local Plan.
Capacity within the service can be reviewed to improve service resilience or produce financial savings	<b>Y</b>	There is the opportunity to review capacity in the service, although the structure and management capacity differs across the councils. There is currently a separate Service Lead for Spatial Planning in post at Chorley Council, whereas planning policy sits within the wider Planning service at South Ribble.

There is the potential for improved staff recruitment or retention	Y	Recruiting to planning policy officer posts is a challenge, as has been seen in the Central Lancashire Local Plan team. As with Environmental Health, through the council's People Strategy, there may be opportunities to create training and succession planning opportunities jointly.
There are opportunities to align systems or processes to create a more efficient or effective service	Y	There is the opportunity to review best practice across the organisations and align processes within the scope of the Local Plan.